



## The Evolution of Marion's Brigade after the Fall of Charlestown 1780 to 1782



**J.D. Lewis**  
**Little River, SC**  
**[www.carolana.com](http://www.carolana.com)**

# Francis Marion

1732-1795



by Werner Willis



by P.P. Carter

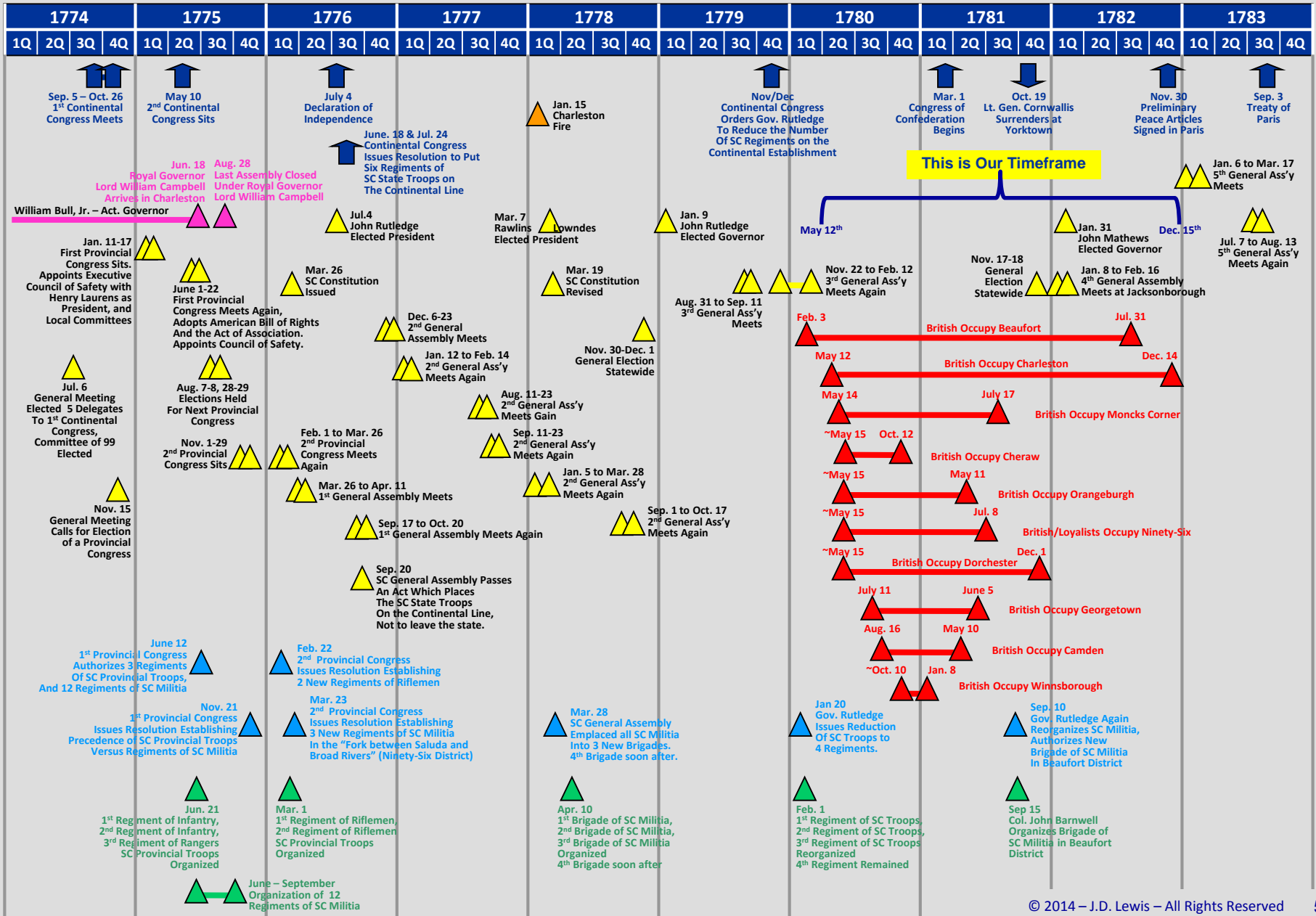
# Agenda

<u>Section</u>	<u>Slide No.</u>
Quick background info (to set the stage).	4
1780 – After the Fall of Charlestown	12
1781 – Month-by-Month Chronology	83
1782 – Month-by-Month Chronology	302
Sources	361

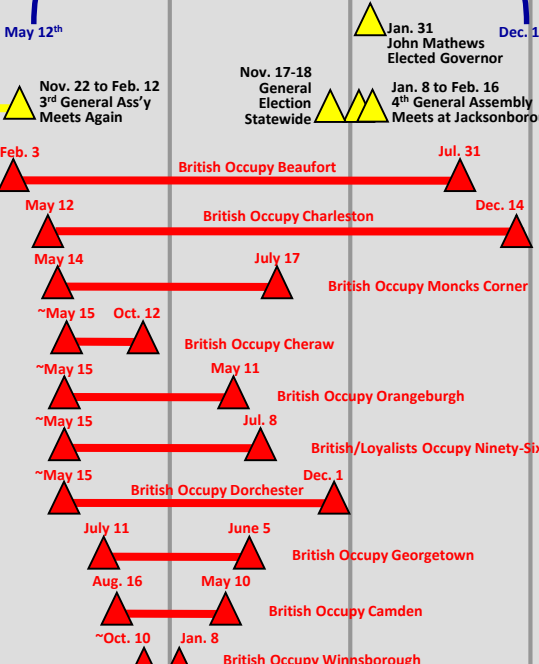
# **Quick Background Info (To Set the Stage)**

# South Carolina – The Revolutionary War

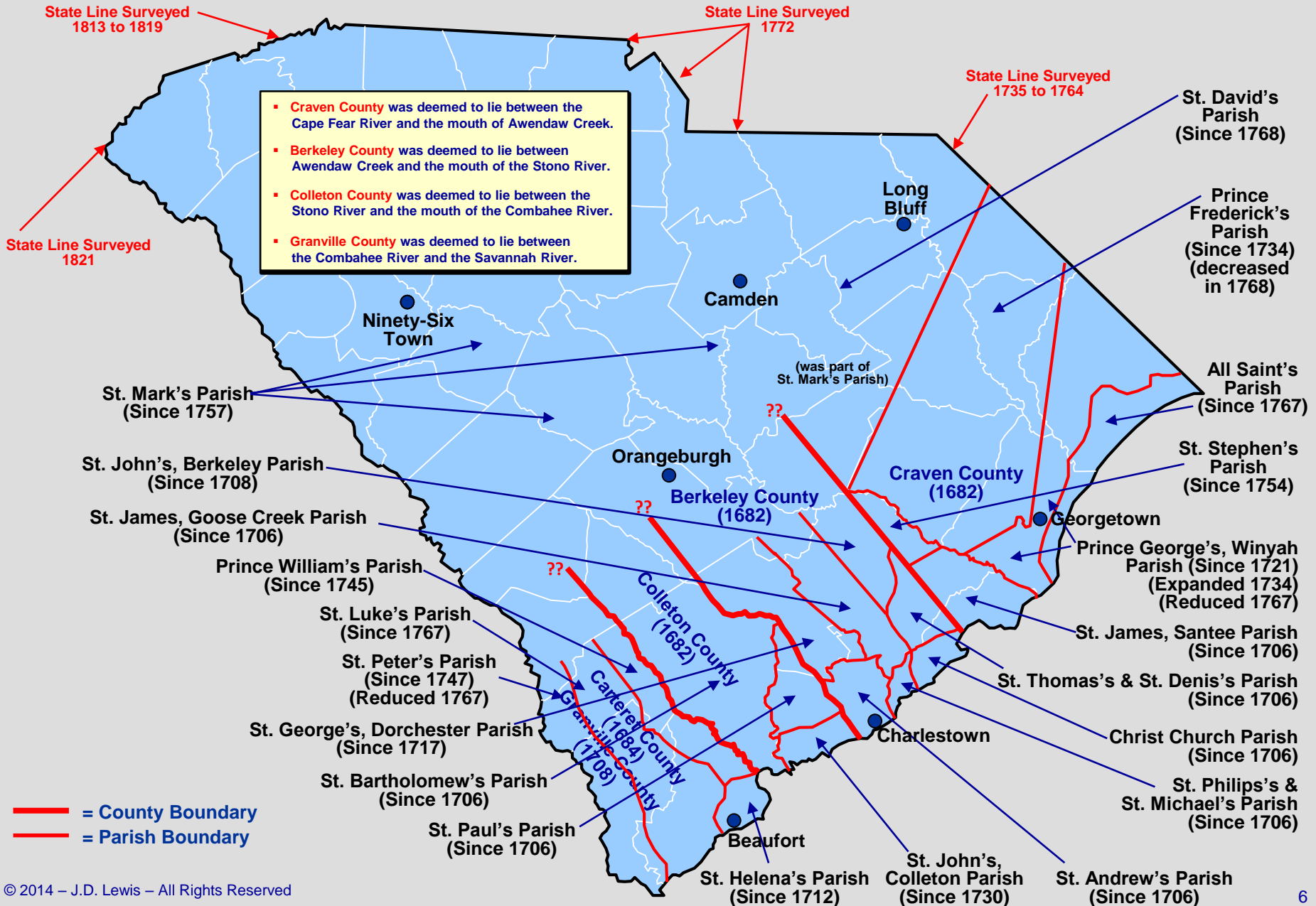
## Timeline of Key Events



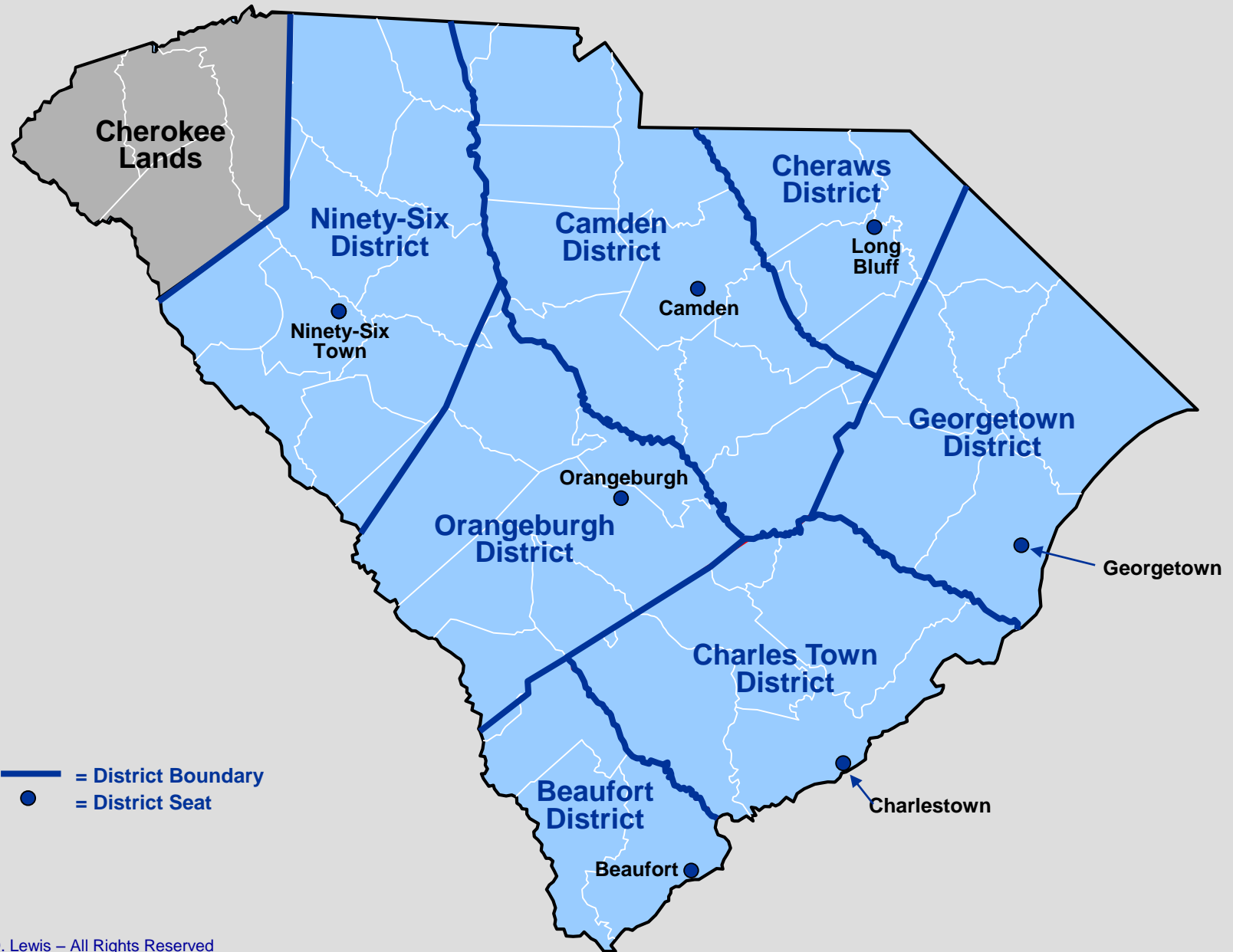
This is Our Timeframe



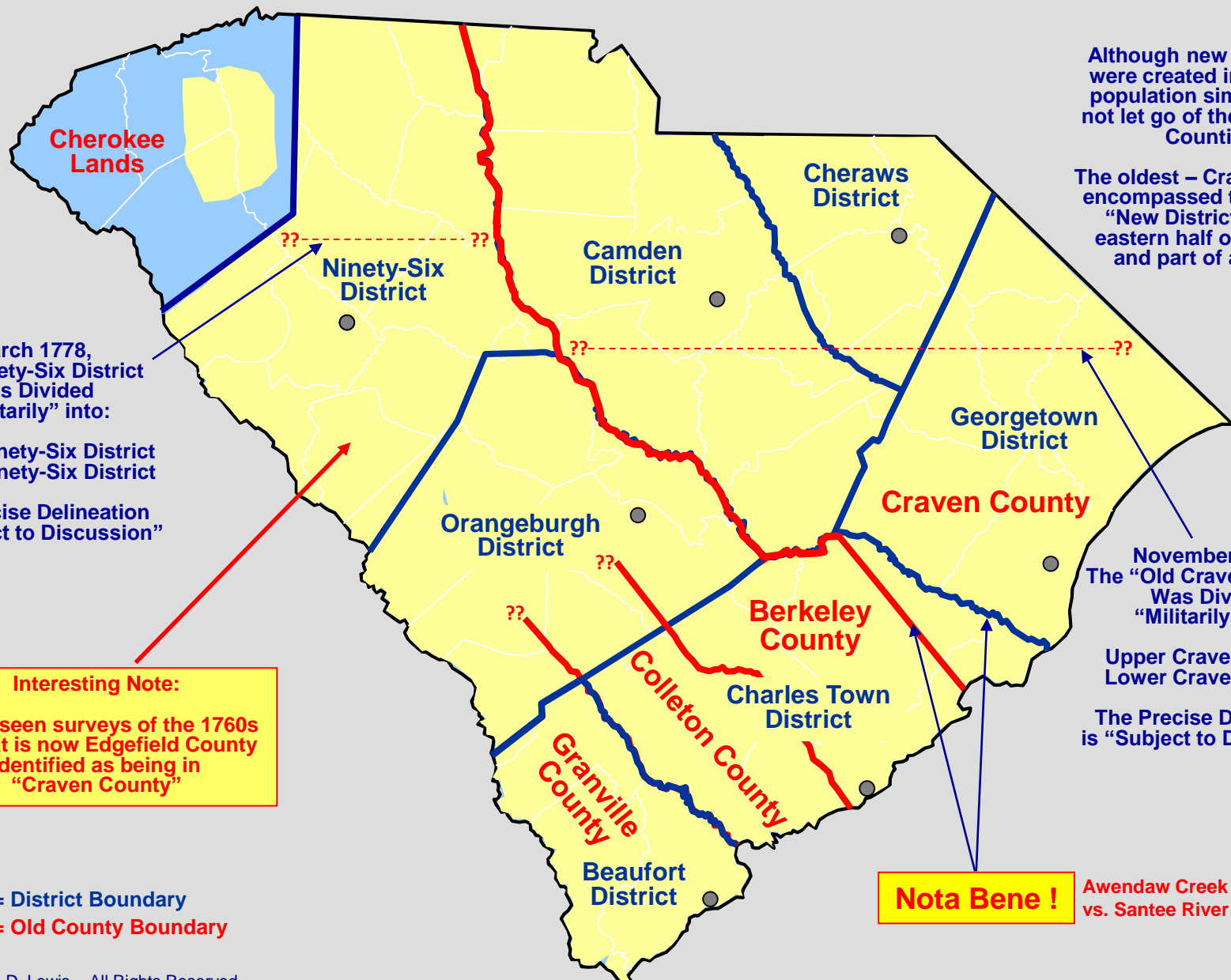
# South Carolina 4 Counties & 21 Parishes – 1682 to 1774



# South Carolina Districts – 1769 to 1774



# South Carolina Old Counties and Old Districts 1775 – 1783



Although new “Districts” were created in 1769, the population simply would not let go of the four “old” Counties.

The oldest – Craven County encompassed three of the “New Districts” in the eastern half of the state and part of a fourth.

March 1778, The Ninety-Six District Was Divided “Militarily” into:  
 Upper Ninety-Six District  
 Lower Ninety-Six District  
 The Precise Delineation is “Subject to Discussion”

**Interesting Note:**  
 I have seen surveys of the 1760s in what is now Edgefield County identified as being in “Craven County”

November 1775, The “Old Craven County” Was Divided “Militarily” into:  
 Upper Craven County  
 Lower Craven County  
 The Precise Delineation is “Subject to Discussion”

**Nota Bene !** Awendaw Creek vs. Santee River

— = District Boundary  
 — = Old County Boundary



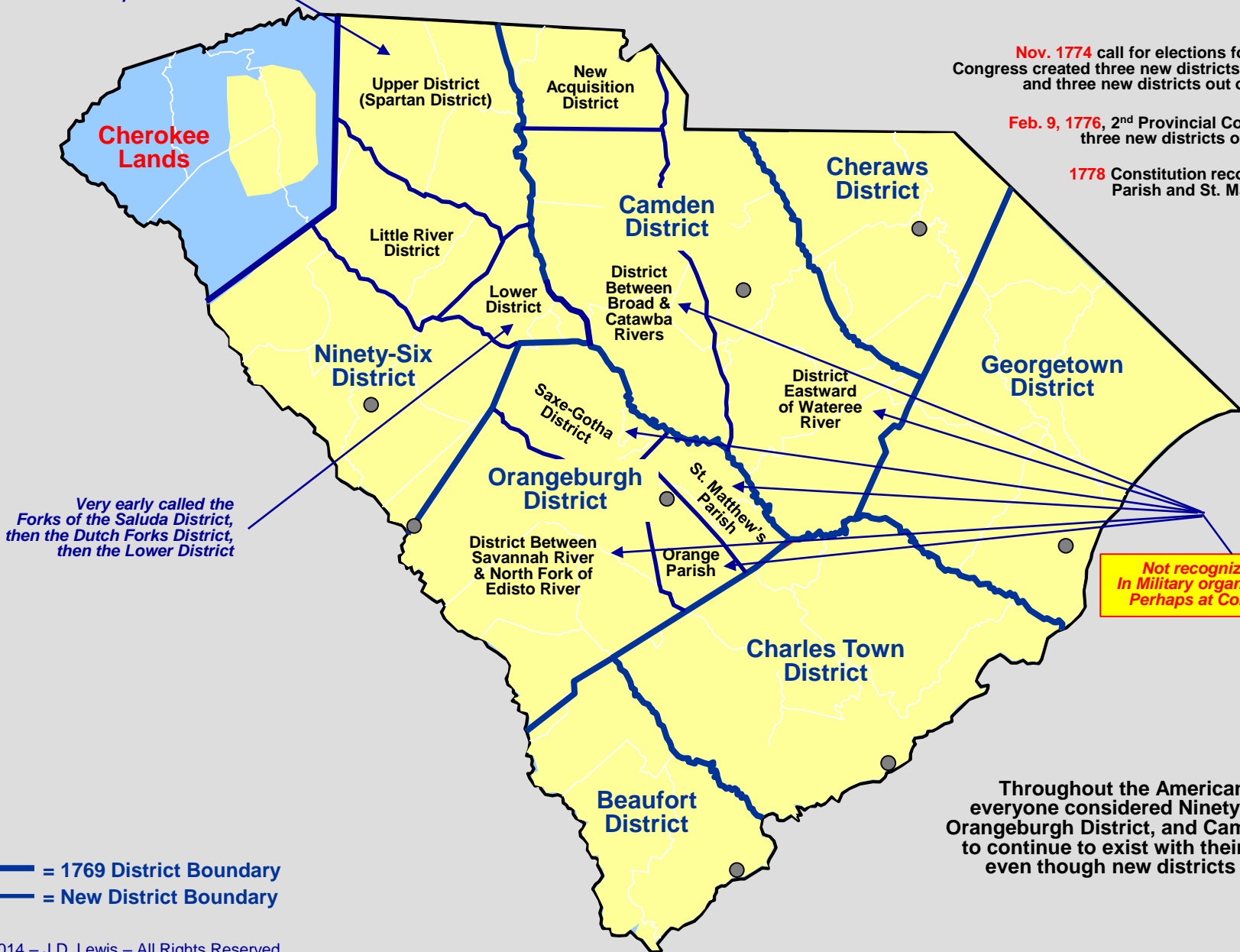
# South Carolina Districts 1774 – 1783

Very early called the Upper Saluda District, then the Upper District, then the Spartan District

Nov. 1774 call for elections for 1<sup>st</sup> Provincial Congress created three new districts out of Camden and three new districts out of Orangeburgh

Feb. 9, 1776, 2<sup>nd</sup> Provincial Congress created three new districts out of Ninety-Six

1778 Constitution recognized Orange Parish and St. Matthew's Parish

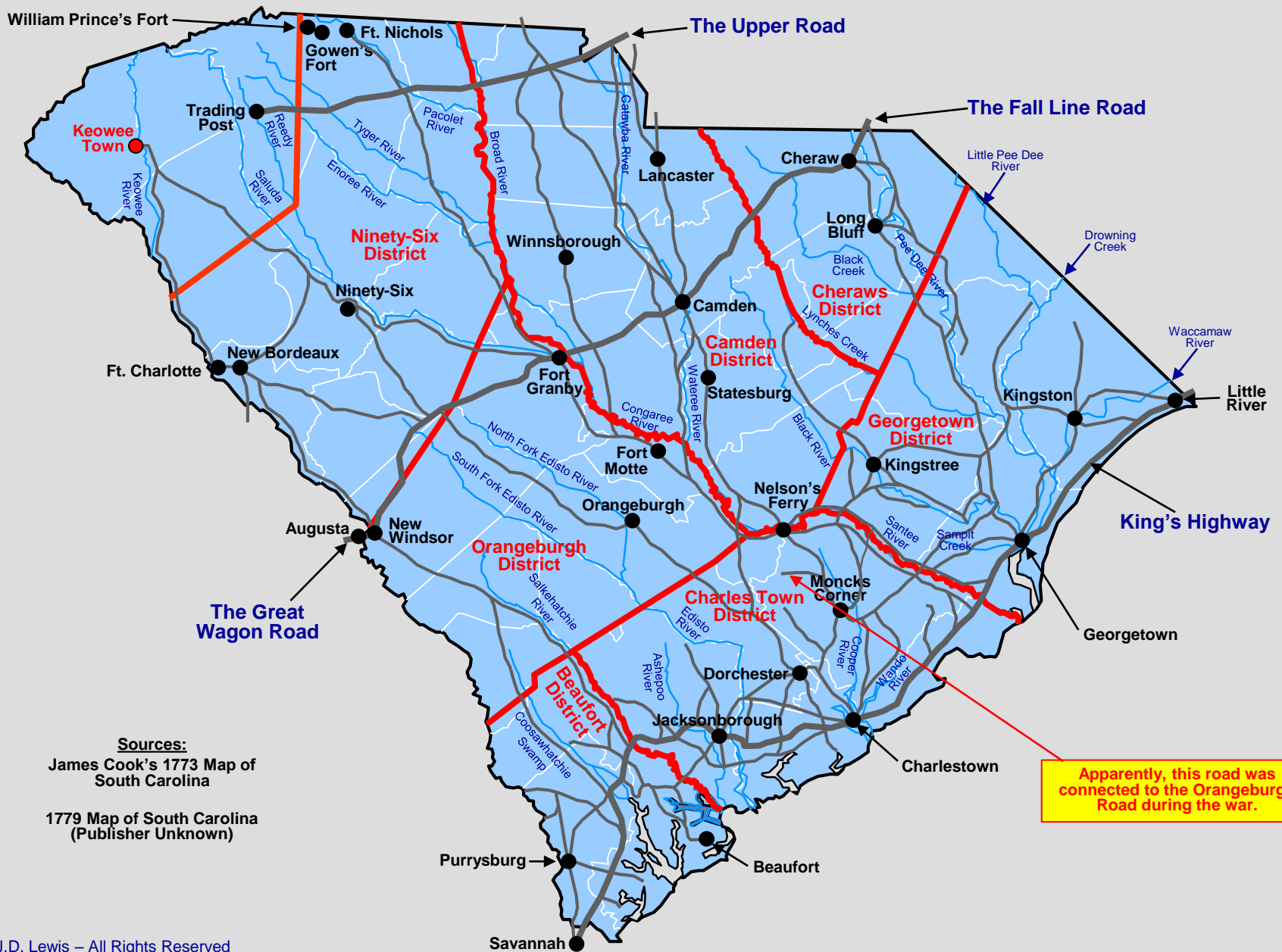


Not recognized or used in Military organization terms. Perhaps at Company level.

Throughout the American Revolution everyone considered Ninety-Six District, Orangeburgh District, and Camden District to continue to exist with their 1769 areas, even though new districts were added.

— = 1769 District Boundary  
 — = New District Boundary

# South Carolina in the US Revolution – Key Roads & Rivers



**Sources:**  
 James Cook's 1773 Map of South Carolina  
 1779 Map of South Carolina (Publisher Unknown)

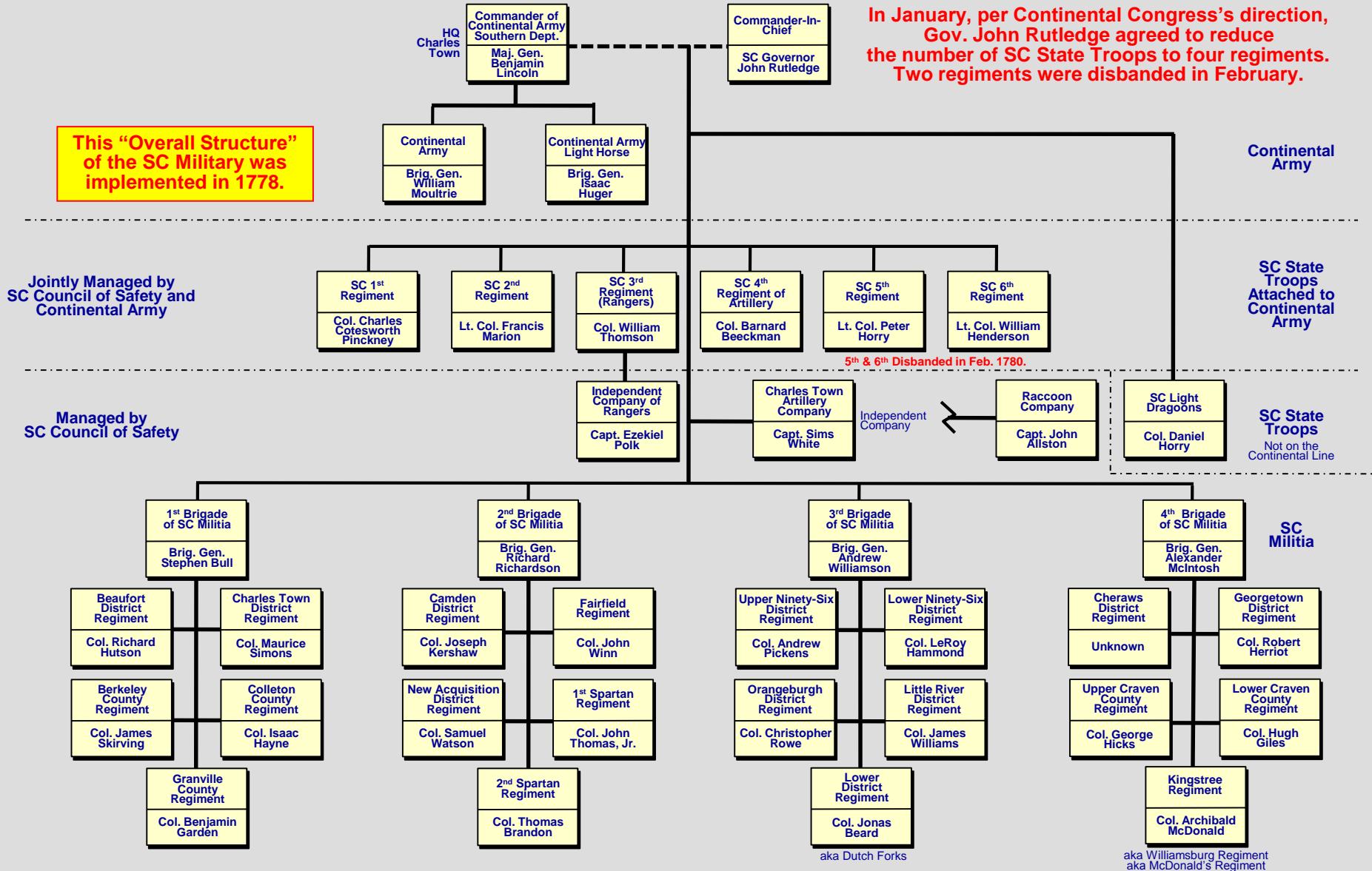
Apparently, this road was connected to the Orangeburgh Road during the war.

# South Carolina Military Organization

January 20, 1780

In January, per Continental Congress's direction, Gov. John Rutledge agreed to reduce the number of SC State Troops to four regiments. Two regiments were disbanded in February.

This "Overall Structure" of the SC Military was implemented in 1778.



20 Regiments of Militia formed into 4 Brigades

Created late 1779 or early 1780.

**1780**

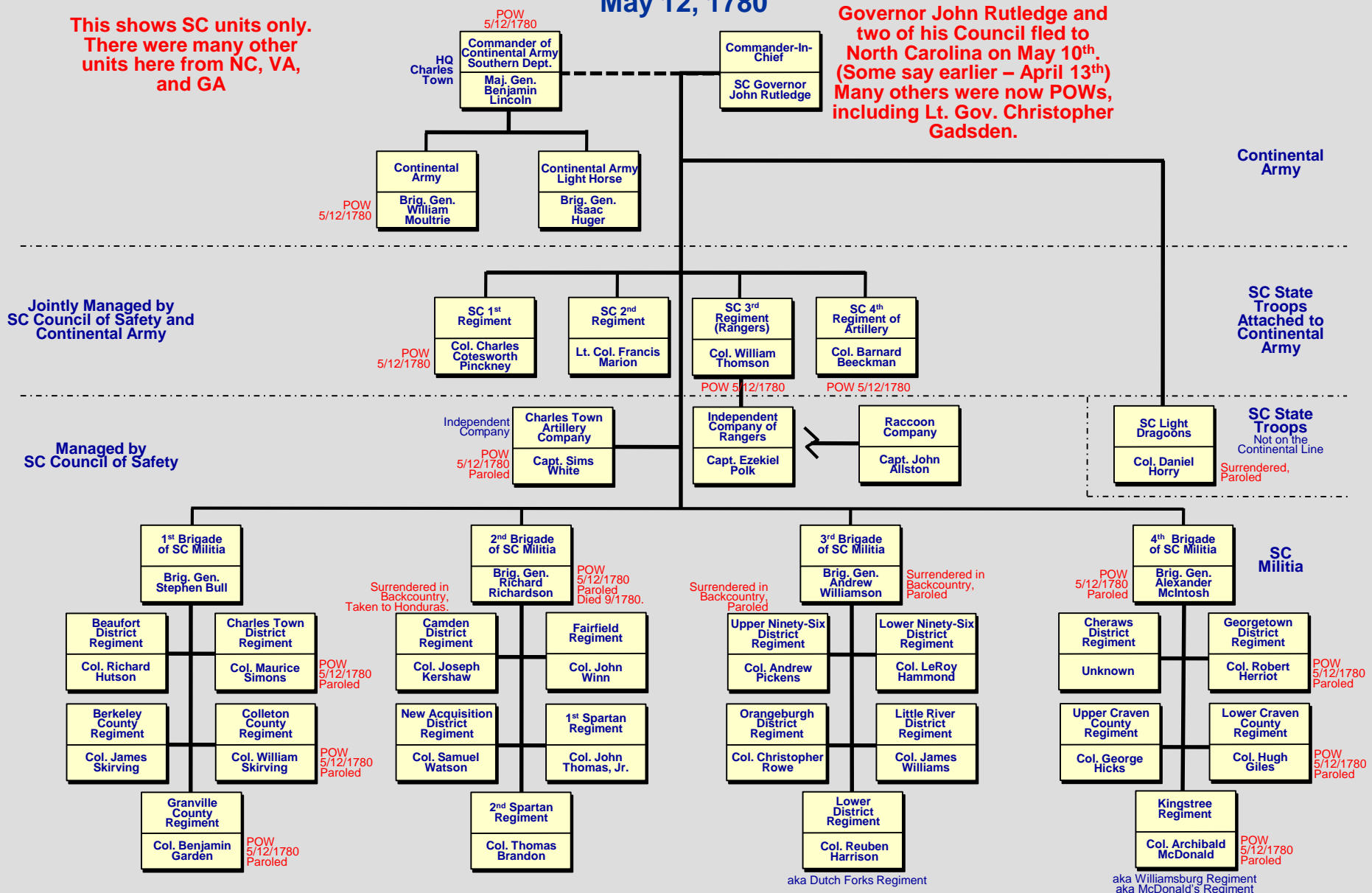
**After the  
Fall of Charlestown**

# South Carolina Military Organization

May 12, 1780

Governor John Rutledge and two of his Council fled to North Carolina on May 10<sup>th</sup>. (Some say earlier – April 13<sup>th</sup>) Many others were now POWs, including Lt. Gov. Christopher Gadsden.

This shows SC units only. There were many other units here from NC, VA, and GA

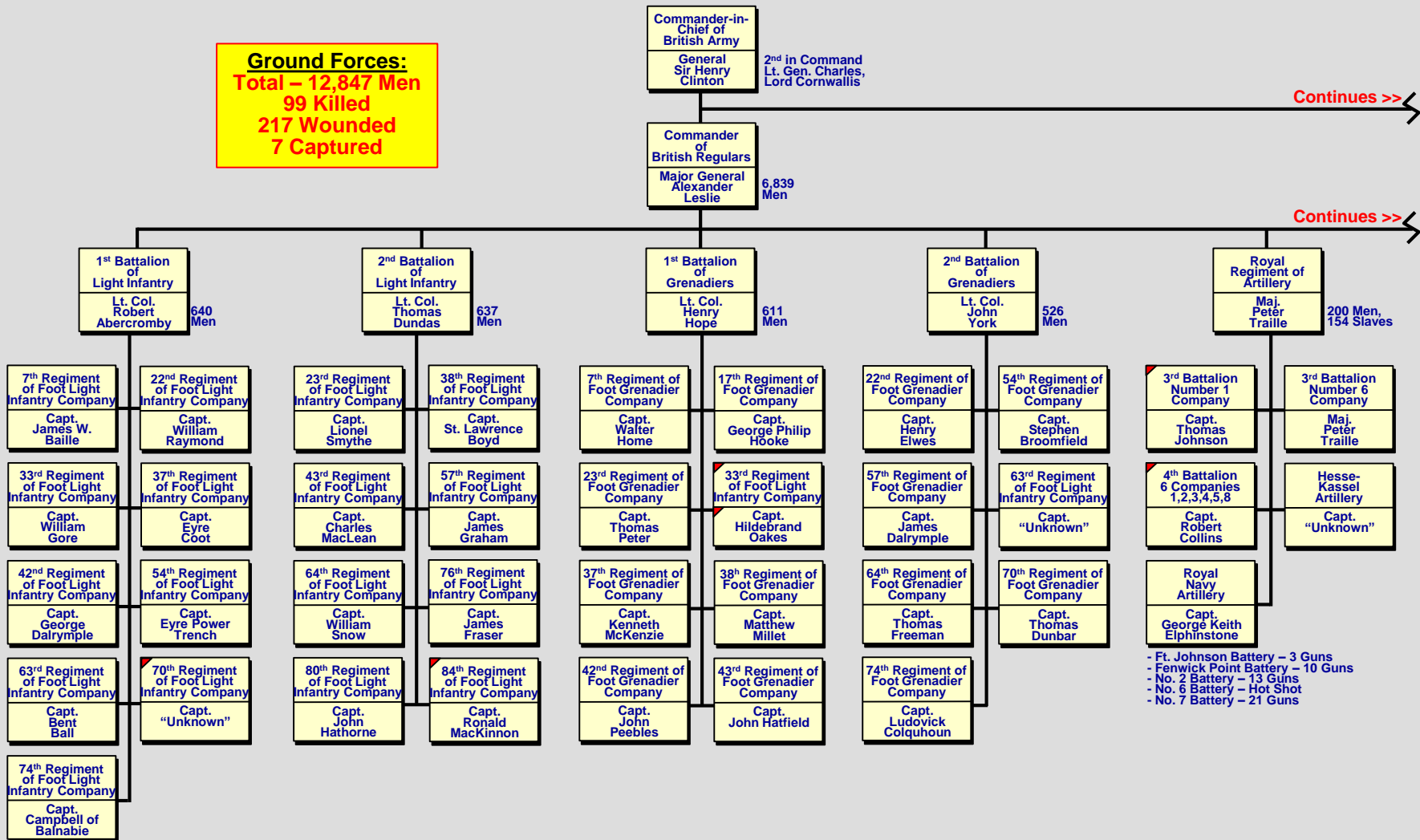


Other Colonels above may have been POWs/Paroled, just no proof found by this Author

# British / Loyalist Forces in the Siege of Charlestown March 28<sup>th</sup> to May 12<sup>th</sup>

(1 of 3)

**Ground Forces:**  
Total – 12,847 Men  
99 Killed  
217 Wounded  
7 Captured

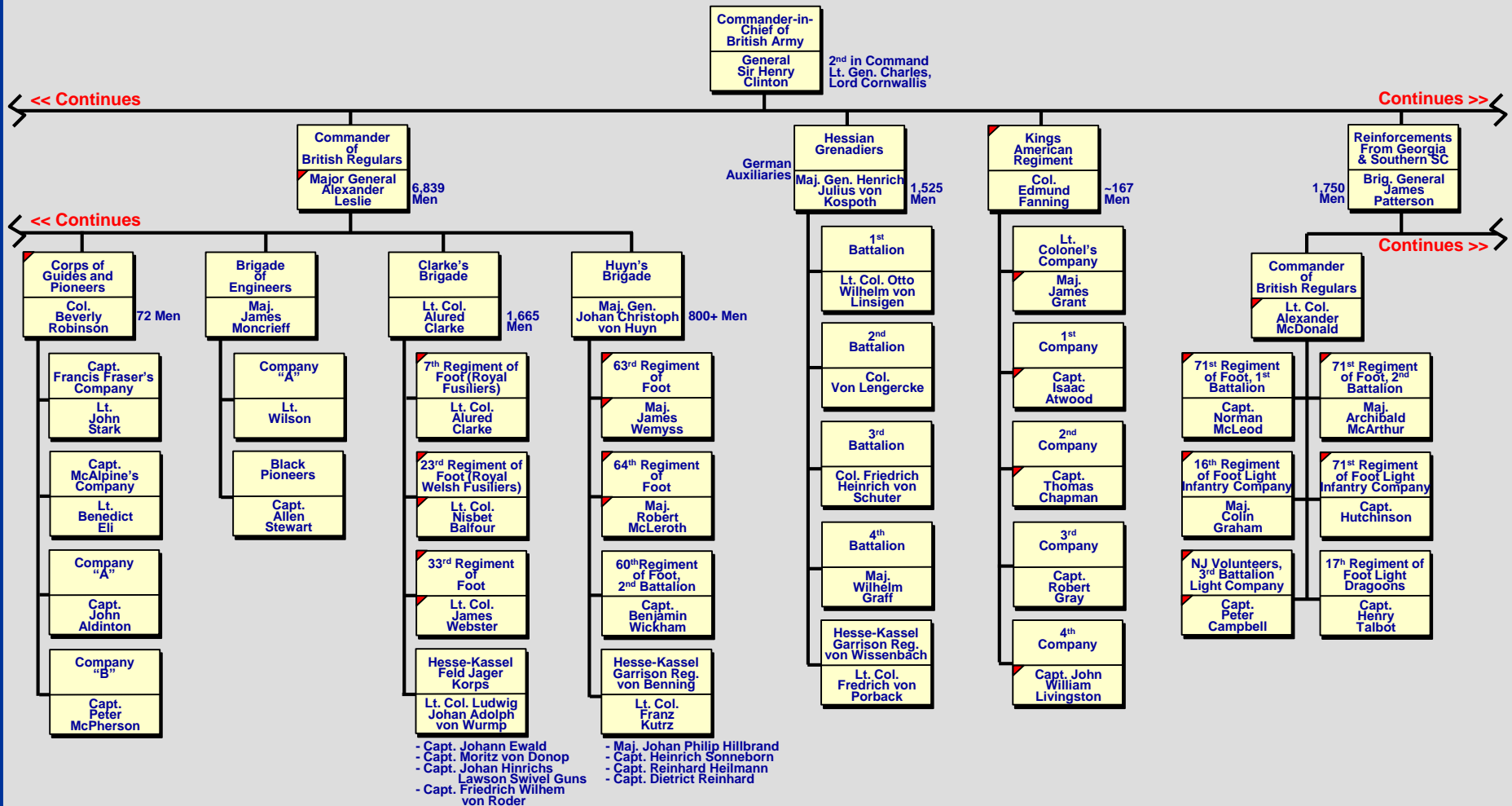


▲ = Unit / Commander remained in SC with Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis after most returned north with Clinton

(May have been others. These are all I can prove)

# British / Loyalist Forces in the Siege of Charlestown March 28<sup>th</sup> to May 12<sup>th</sup>

(2 of 3)

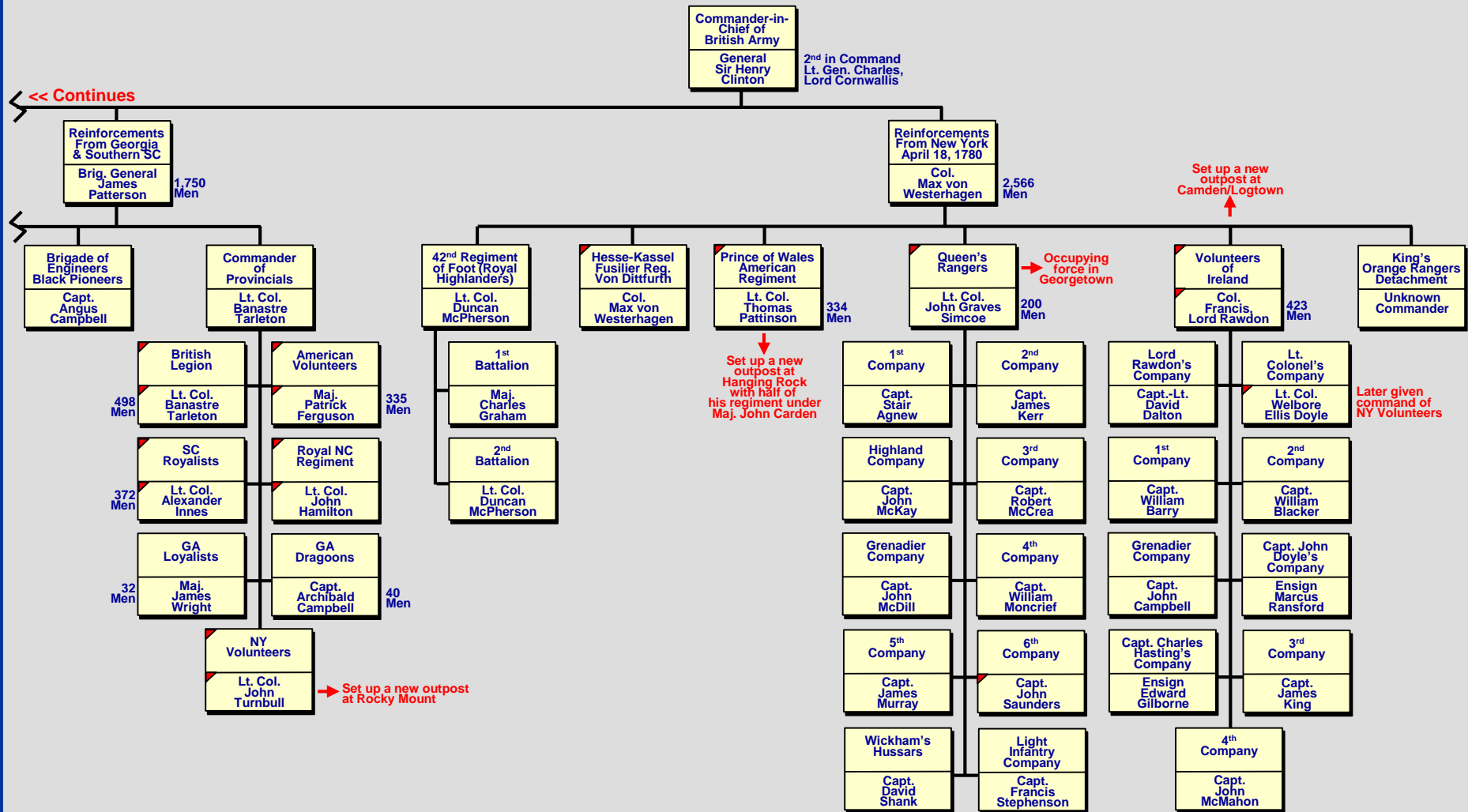


◀ = Unit / Commander remained in SC with Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis after most returned north with Clinton

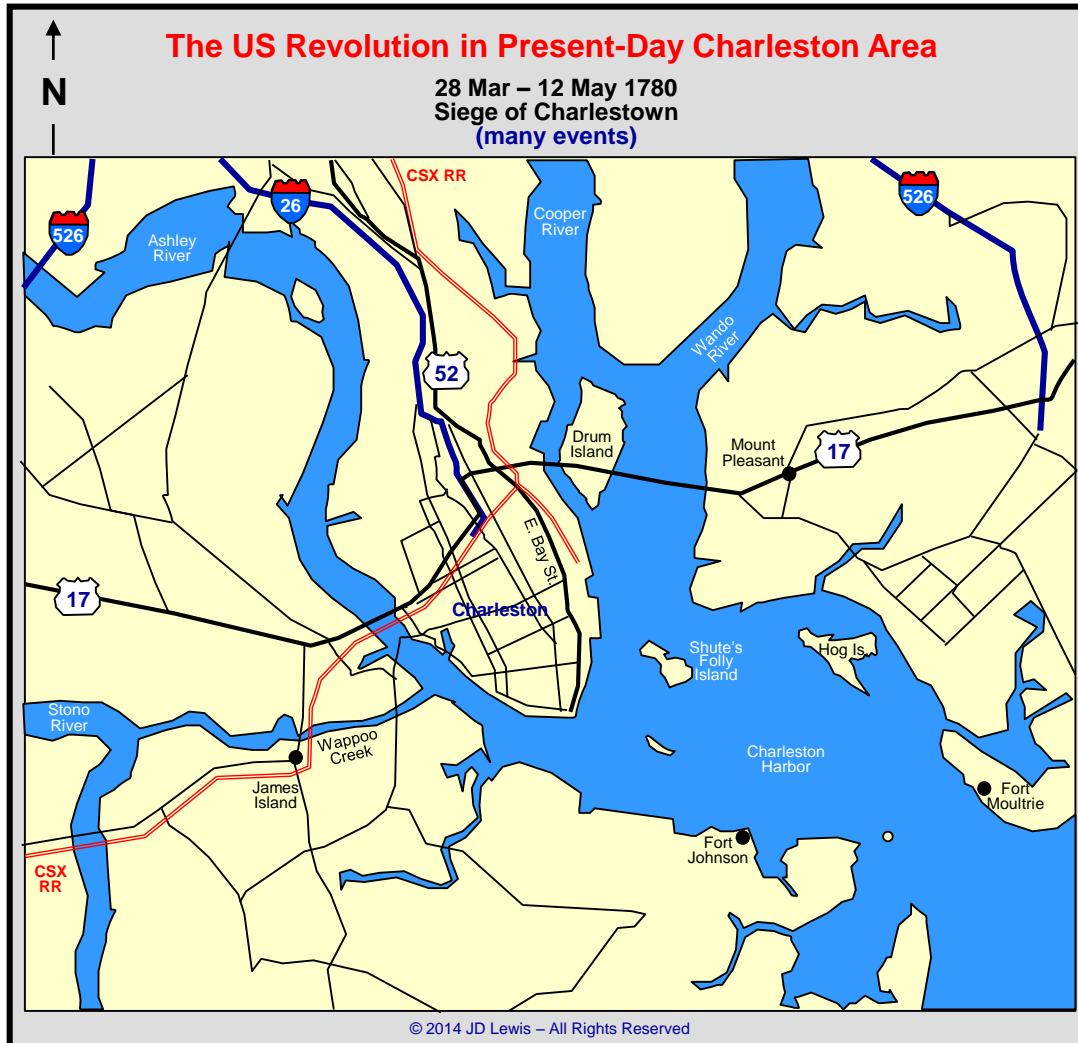
(May have been others. These are all I can prove)

# British / Loyalist Forces in the Siege of Charlestown March 28<sup>th</sup> to May 12<sup>th</sup>

(3 of 3)





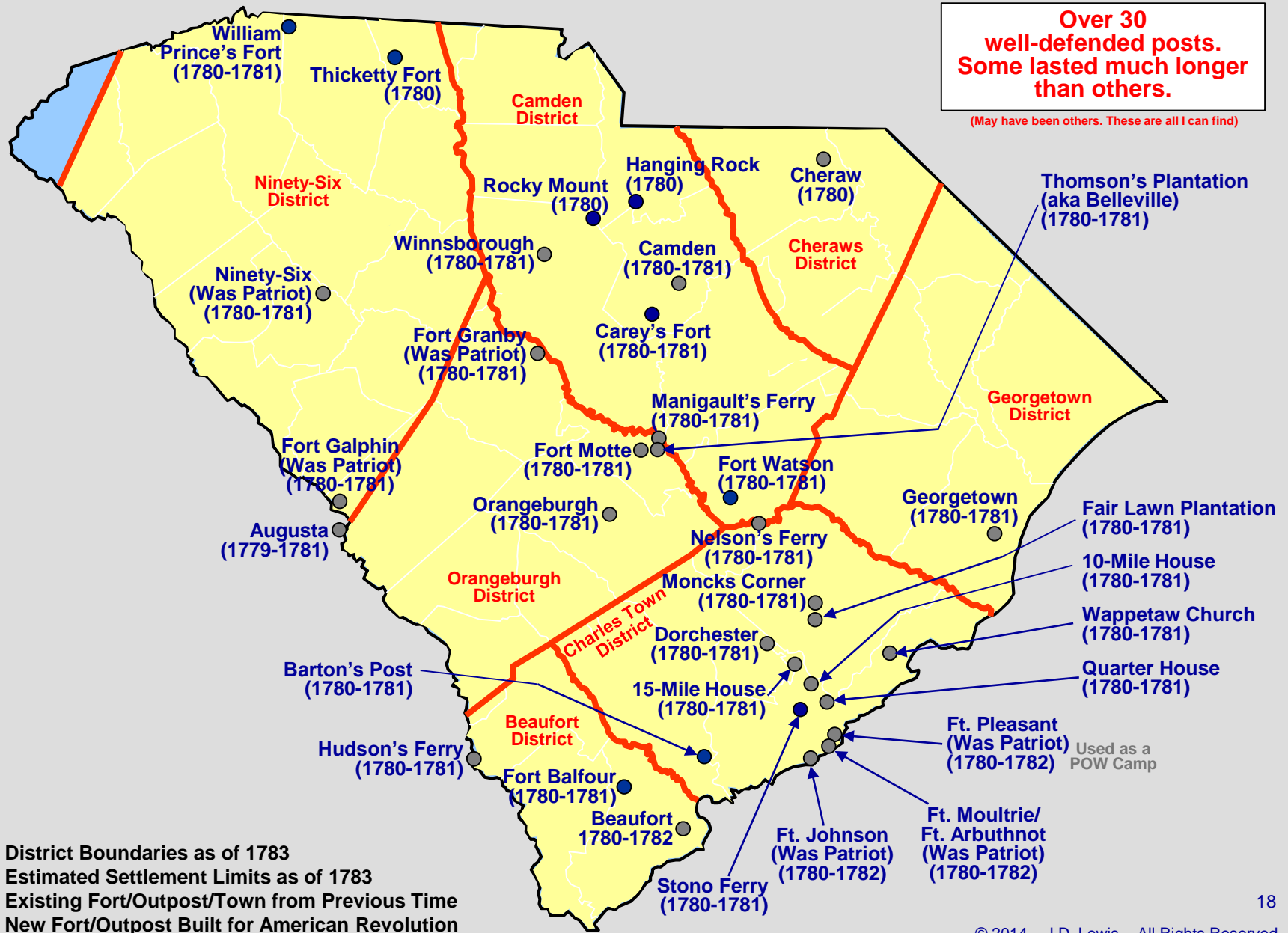


With Charlestown now firmly under British control, it was not long before Lord Cornwallis sent large groups of his army out into the “backcountry” to seize important towns, forts, and outposts.

# British / Loyalist Forts & Outposts 1780 to 1782

**Over 30  
well-defended posts.  
Some lasted much longer  
than others.**

(May have been others. These are all I can find)



- = District Boundaries as of 1783
- = Estimated Settlement Limits as of 1783
- = Existing Fort/Outpost/Town from Previous Time
- = New Fort/Outpost Built for American Revolution

Used as a POW Camp

# South Carolina Military Organization (Or, Lack Thereof)

## June 1, 1780

Militias began to be re-established soon after the Fall of Charlestown, but it would take many months before any semblance of organization or cohesion would evolve.

Continental Army Light Horse
Brig. Gen. Isaac Huger

Gov. John Rutledge in NC,  
with two of his Council.

Continental  
Army

POW. 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment  
continued, but with  
less than 10% of its  
forces still intact.  
Completely disbanded  
by July 1780.

SC 1 <sup>st</sup> Regiment
Col. Charles Cotesworth Pinckney

SC 2 <sup>nd</sup> Regiment
Lt. Col. Francis Marion

2<sup>nd</sup> Regiment  
continued, but with  
less than 10% of its  
forces still intact.  
Completely disbanded  
by July 1780.

SC State  
Troops  
Attached to  
Continental  
Army

20 regiments rebuilding, 3 new regiments created – many leaders POWs or on parole

SC  
Militia

Beaufort District Regiment
Lt. Col. Edward Barnwell

Camden District Regiment
Col. Thomas Taylor

Charles Town District Regiment
Col. Alexander Moultrie

Cheraws District Regiment
Col. Abel Kolb

Maybe  
On Parole

Georgetown District Regiment
Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton

Upper Ninety-Six District Regiment
Col. Robert Anderson

Lower Ninety-Six District Regiment
Col. LeRoy Hammond

1780-1782  
Cloud Creek Company

Orangeburgh District Regiment
Col. Charles Heatley

Kershaw Regiment
Col. James Postell

Created  
June 1780

Fairfield Regiment
Col. Richard Winn

Little River District Regiment
Col. James Williams

Lower District Regiment
Col. Reuben Harrison

aka Dutch Forks Regiment

New Acquisition District Regiment
Col. Andrew Neel

Killed  
7/30/1780

1 <sup>st</sup> Spartan Regiment
Col. John Thomas, Jr.

2 <sup>nd</sup> Spartan Regiment
Col. Thomas Brandon

aka Fajr Forest  
Regiment

Turkey Creek Regiment
Col. Edward Lacey

aka  
Chester Troops

Created  
June 1780

Berkeley County Regiment
Col. Richard Richardson, Jr.

On Parole

aka Richardson's  
Regiment  
1780-1783

Colleton County Regiment
Col. John Sanders

On Parole

Upper Craven County Regiment
Col. Jacob Baxter

aka Pee Dee Regiment  
1780-1783

Lower Craven County Regiment
Col. Hugh Giles

aka Britton's Neck Regiment,  
aka Lynches River Regiment  
1780-1783

Upper Granville County Regiment
Lt. Col. William Harden

Lower Granville County Regiment
Lt. Col. William Stafford

Split in June 1780










Kingstree Regiment
Col. Archibald McDonald

aka Williamsburg Regiment  
aka McDonald's Regiment  
1780-1783

Lt. Col. Hugh Horry

On Parole

# June 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			 Jun. – Date Unknown: Bullock's Fork	1	2 	3
4	5	6	7	8	9 	10   Gibson's Meeting House
11   Fishing Creek Church	12   Rocky Creek Settlement	13	14	15	16 	17
18   Hills Iron Works	19	20	21	22	23	24 
25	26	27	28	29	30	

 = Battle/Skirmish  
(5)

## July 1780



Gates

➤ **July 13<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates arrives in Hillsborough, NC.**

➤ He sends out notice that all Continental Officers still at liberty in the South to join him as soon as possible.

➤ **July 25<sup>th</sup>, he meets Maj. Gen. Baron DeKalb at Deep River, NC. DeKalb turns over command to Gates.**




















DeKalb


➤ July 25<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Francis Marion with Lt. Col. Peter Horry and ~20 others, including servants, also meet up with Maj. Gen. Gates and Maj. Gen. DeKalb at Deep River, NC.

➤ **July 27<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates and all Continentals begin marching towards South Carolina.**

# July 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1  British Seize Georgetown
2 	3	4	5	6	7	8 
9	10	11	12  Brandon's Camp, Cedar Springs, Stallion's Plantation, Williamson's Plantation	13  Gowen's Old Fort	14	15  Earle's Ford (McDowell's Camp)
16 	17  Prince's Fort	18	19	20  Lawson's Fork, Flat Rock, Beaver Creek Ford	21	22
23	24 	25  Mars Bluff   Deep River, NC	26  Thicketty Fort   Deep River, NC	27	28	29
30  Rocky Mount, Hanging Rock #1	31 					

 = Marion's Camp Location  
(1)

 = Battle/Skirmish  
(15)

## August 1780

- August 3<sup>rd</sup>, Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates and his Continentals cross the Pee Dee River at Mask's Ferry (Anson County, NC). The NC Militia under Maj. Gen. Richard Caswell joins him, and they all reach Lynch's Creek on August 10<sup>th</sup>.



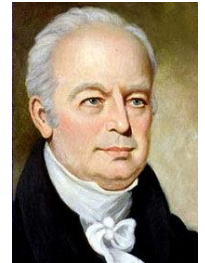
Caswell

- August 10<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis leaves Charlestown. He crosses the Santee River at Nelson's Ferry on August 12<sup>th</sup> and makes it to Camden on the next day.



Cornwallis

- Aug. 10<sup>th</sup> (same date), Gov. John Rutledge "authorizes" Francis Marion to take command of the SC Militia in the area east of the Santee River. **Is he now a "Colonel of Militia," or is he still at Lt. Colonel in the Continental Line?**



Rutledge

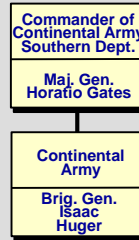
- August 15<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates orders Francis Marion and his men to go seize all boats along the Santee River. This group of Patriots leaves the camp near Rugeley's Mill that day. They take the road along the west side of the Wateree River to avoid the British Army already in Camden.

- **August 16<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Camden / Gates's Defeat. 'Nuff said.**

# South Carolina Military Organization

## August 16, 1780

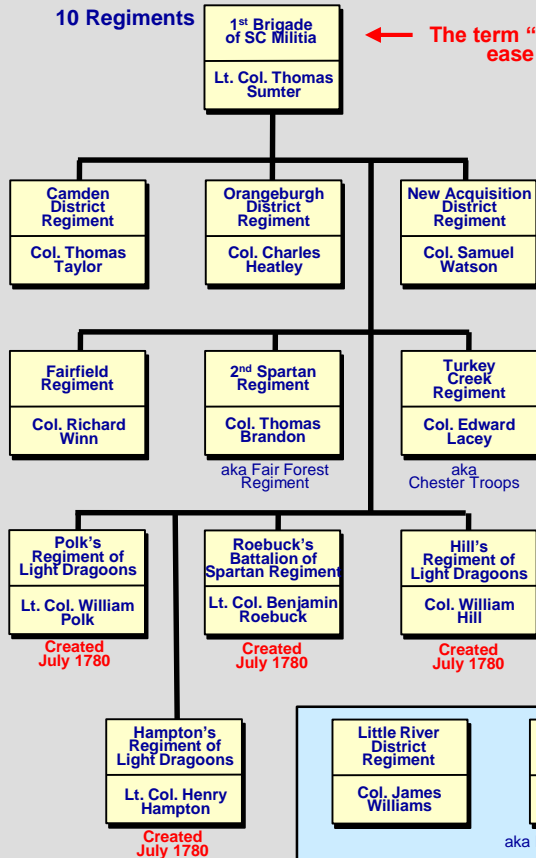
Very little communication with the SC military units.



Newly-appointed commander of the Southern Department, Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates stormed into South Carolina and virtually ignored the quickly assembling militia regiments across the state. He soon got whooped as a result of his arrogance.

Continental Army

10 Regiments

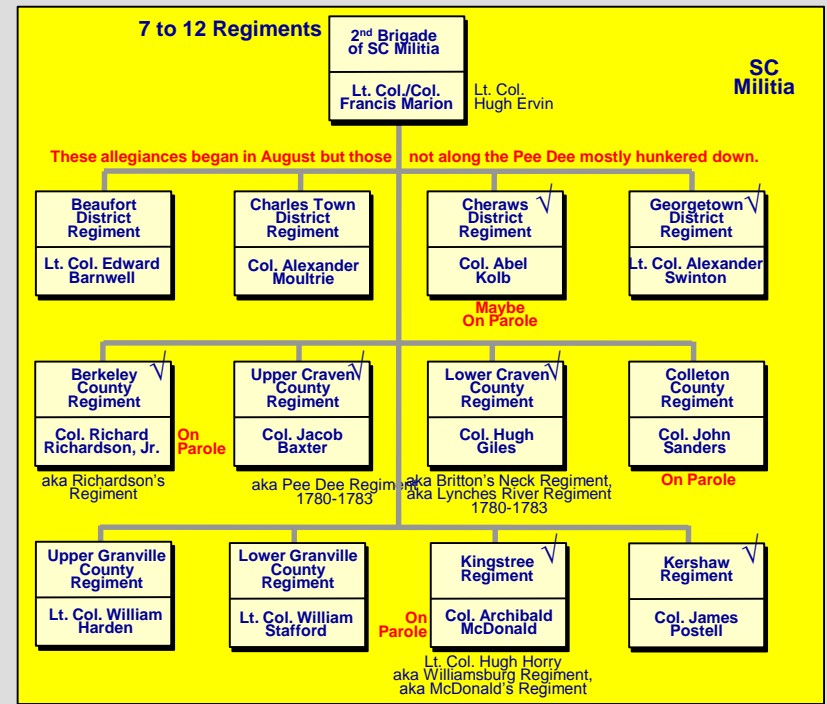


← The term "brigade" is fabricated for ease of discussion now. →

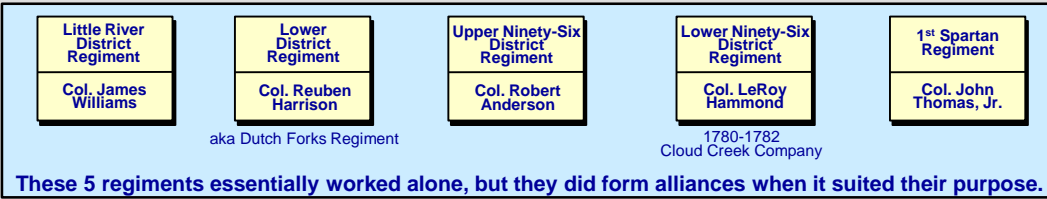
As the SC Militia evolved after the fall of Charlestown, leaders began to attach their regiments to either Lt. Col. Thomas Sumter or Lt. Col. Francis Marion. these allegiances were not fixed and firm, but a loose alliance with the option to "go it alone" whenever necessary.

All regiments of Militia were subject to the nature of men – who would come and go as the seasons. Since most were not getting paid, then each leader simply realized that there wasn't much they could do about it.

7 to 12 Regiments



SC Militia

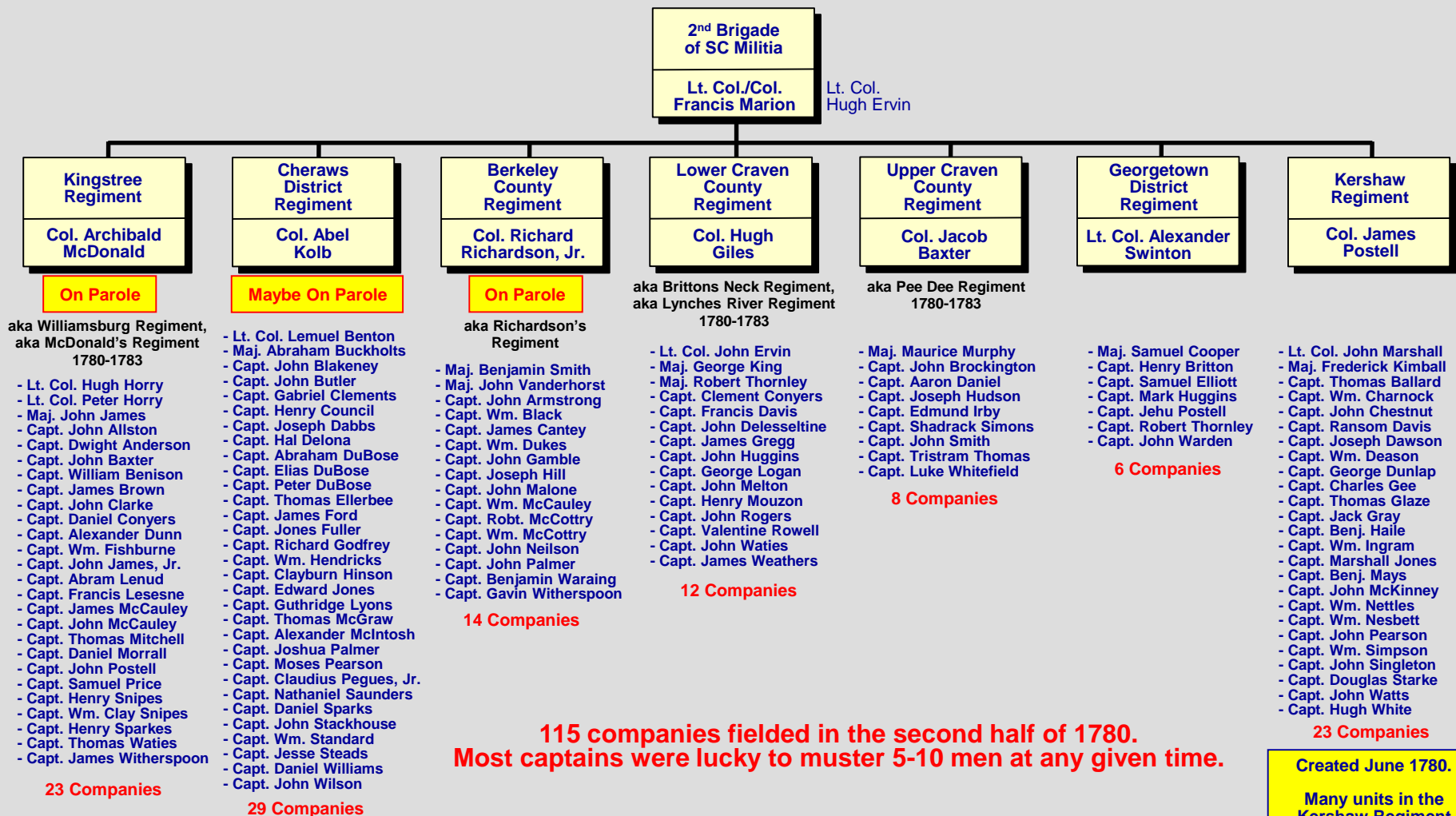


√ = Evidence they participated with Lt. Col./Col. Francis Marion during 2<sup>nd</sup> half of 1780



# The Beginnings of "Marion's Brigade" (1 of 3)

August 17, 1780 to December 31, 1780

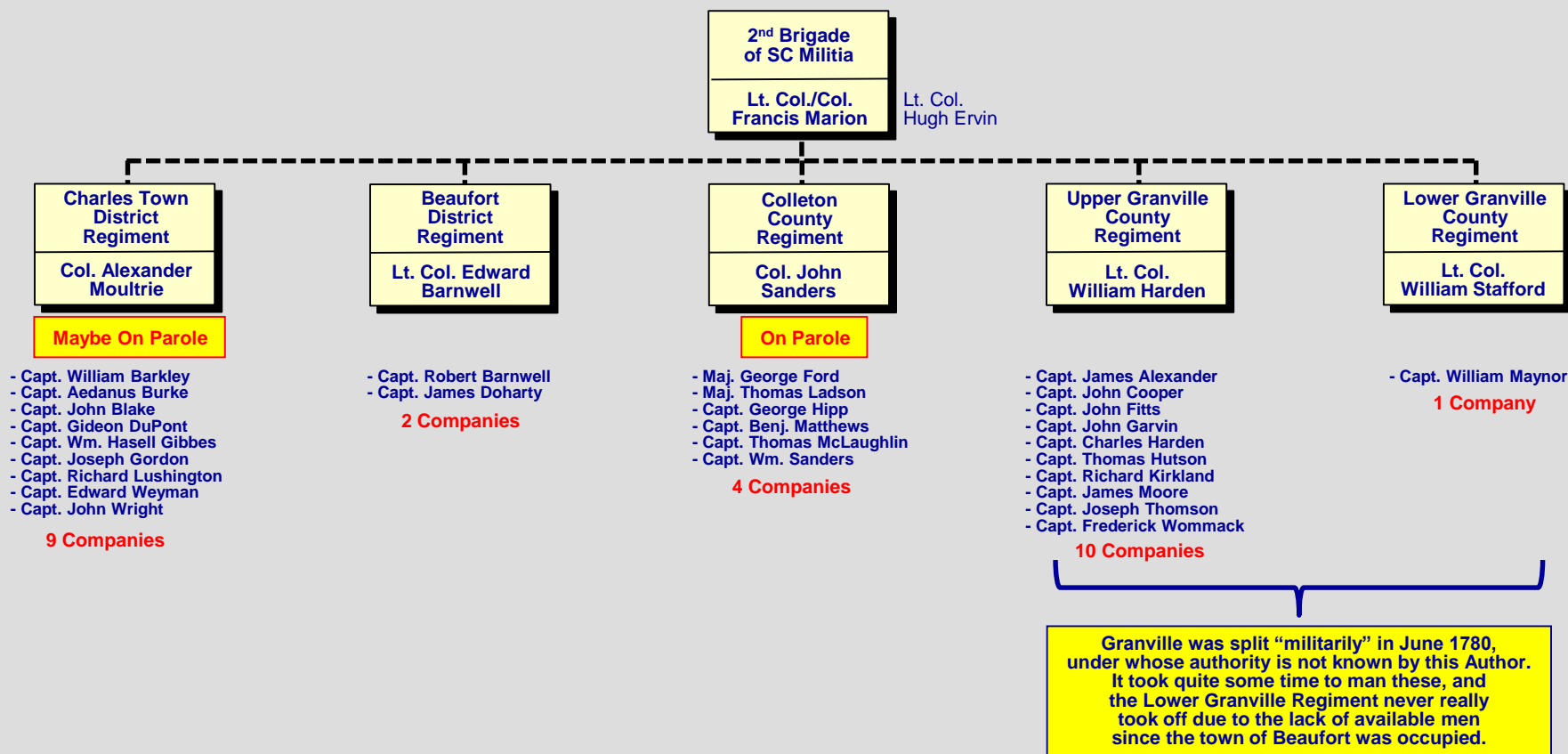


Created June 1780.  
Many units in the Kershaw Regiment supported Col. Thomas Sumter during this timeframe.

For these seven regiments, there are many sources asserting their active participation under Lt. Col./Col. Francis Marion in the second half of 1780. However, not all captains / units were in the field at the same time.

# The Beginnings of “Marion’s Brigade” (2 of 3)

## August 17, 1780 to December 31, 1780



**26 Companies fielded in the second half of 1780.  
Most captains were lucky to muster 5-10 men at any given time.**

**Many pensioners of the 1830s asserted they served in these six regiments and under Marion in the fall of 1780. However, other than their pension statements, there is no other direct evidence known to this Author.**

# The Beginnings of “Marion’s Brigade” (3 of 3)

## August 17, 1780 to December 31, 1780

2 <sup>nd</sup> Brigade of SC Militia
Lt. Col./Col. Francis Marion

Lt. Col.  
Hugh Ervin

### Ex-Continental Captains Who Professed to Later Be in Marion’s Brigade Units and Dates Unknown:

- Capt. Henry Gray
- Capt. Charles Lining
- Capt. John Martin
- Capt. Richard Mason
- Capt. Daniel Mazyck

5 Companies

### Captains in Berkeley County Regiment Dates Unknown:

- Capt. Arnoldus Vanderhorst

1 Company

### Captains in Kershaw Regiment Dates Unknown:

- Capt. Robert Gordon
- Capt. Amos Horton
- Capt. Luke Petty

3 Companies

### Captains in Kingstree Regiment Dates Unknown:

- Capt. Thomas Potts

1 Company

### Captains in Lower Craven County Regiment Dates Unknown:

- Capt. Joseph Graves

1 Company

11 Companies probably fielded in the second half of 1780.

Most probably served well into 1781 and perhaps 1782.

However, it is entirely possible that some did not serve until 1781 or 1782.

Most captains were lucky to muster 5-10 men at any given time.

## August 1780 (Continued)

- **August 17<sup>th</sup> – Marion reaches Witherspoon’s Ferry and meets with the Kingstree Militia, being led by Maj. John James. Marion takes command of the Militia per orders from Gov. John Rutledge.**

**Some sources assert that Marion had no such orders and he was “elected” Colonel to lead the Militia by the officers with Maj. James. Reminder – many Militia Colonels were on parole at this time.**

- **Marion orders Lt. Col. Peter Horry to lead a Capt. Bonneau, Capt. William Benison, Capt. Abram Lenud, and Capt. Thomas Mitchell to go destroy the boats along the Santee between the Lower Ferry and Lenud’s Ferry. Marion takes the rest of the Militia up the Santee from Lenud’s Ferry. They all leave Witherspoon’s Ferry on Aug. 18<sup>th</sup>.**



Horry

- **Marion learns of Gates’s Defeat and Sumter’s Defeat (Fishing Creek), but he does not tell his men. Lt. Col. Peter Horry learns of these setbacks from his uncle, Elias Horry, after destroying his uncle’s boats.**

## August 1780 (Continued)

- **August 24<sup>th</sup>, Marion is camped at Nelson's Ferry. He soon learns that Capt. Jonathan Roberts of the 63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot is camped at Sumter's Plantation with ~150 Patriot POWs from Gates's Defeat. The next morning, Marion defeats Capt. Roberts at Great Savannah, Marion's first engagement leading Militia (see next two slides).**
- **Soon after the news of Marion's victory at Great Savannah, Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis dispatches Maj. James Wemyss from the High Hills of the Santee to go to Kingstree...**
  - "I should advise your sweeping the country entirely from Kingstree bridge to Pedee, and returning by the Cheraws. I would have you disarm in the most rigid manner, all persons who cannot be depended on and punish the concealment of arms and ammunition with a total demolition of the plantation."
- **Since the 63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot under Maj. Wemyss is still weak, Cornwallis also sends Loyalists from Maj. John Harrison's Provincials, Col. Samuel Bryan's NC Loyalists, and Lt. Col. John Hamilton's NC Volunteers.**
- **August 27<sup>th</sup>, Maj. John James waylays Maj. James Wemyss at Kingstree and captures 15 (see three slides over).**

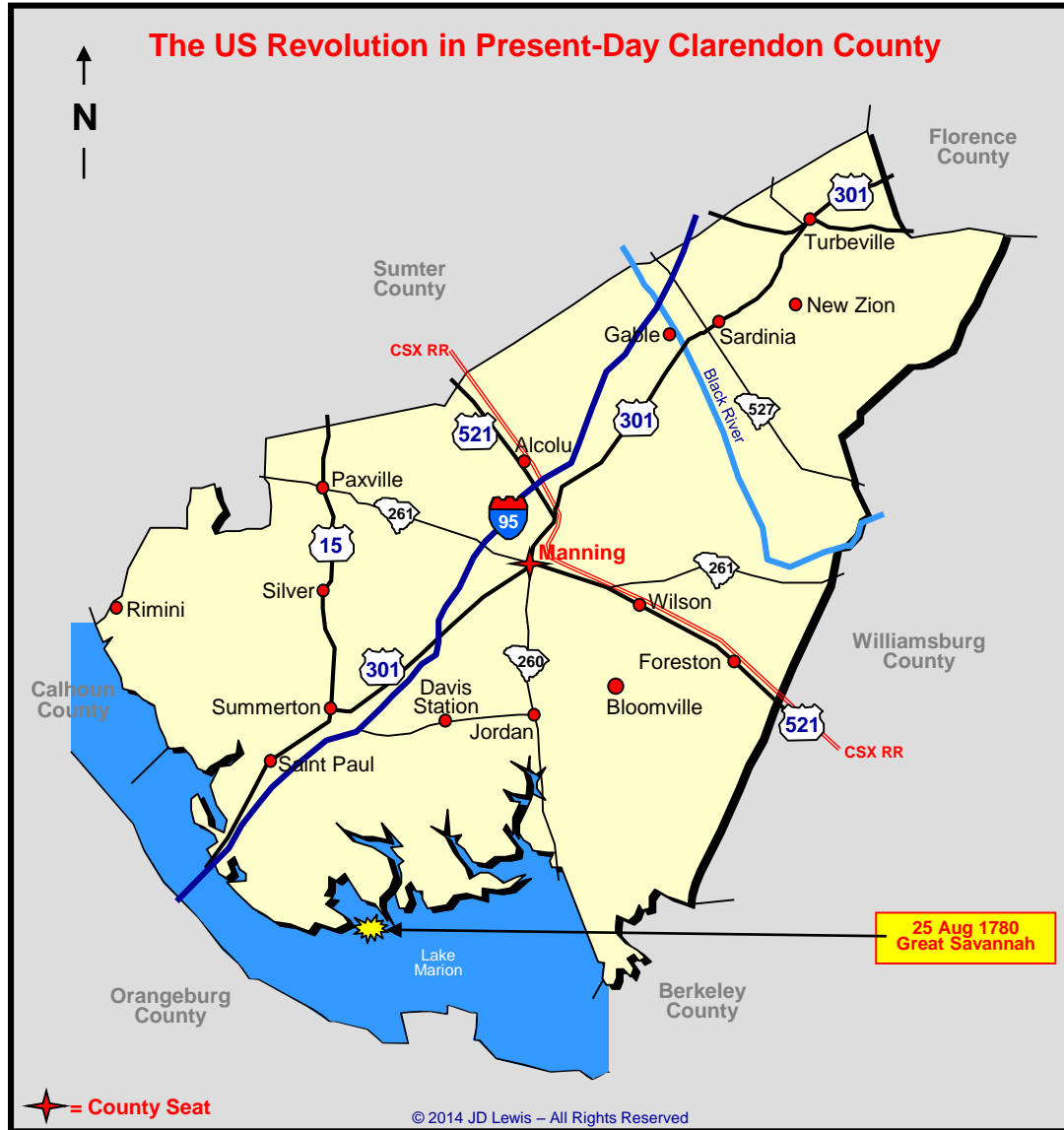
## August 1780 (Continued)

- **August 25<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Great Savannah – Marion’s first engagement since the Fall of Charlestown, over three months earlier.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer.</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton with 16 men.</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Maj. John James, with four (4) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John James, Jr.</li><li>- Capt. John McCauley</li><li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li><li>- Capt. William McCottry</li></ul> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. William Dukes</li></ul> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Henry Mouzon</li></ul>	<p>Capt. Jonathan Roberts – Commanding Officer</p> <p>63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot detachment led by Capt. Jonathan Roberts with 22 men.</p> <p>Prince of Wales American Regiment detachment led by Capt. “Unknown” with 14 men.</p> <p>Other members of the escort not known (54)</p>

**British Capt. Jonathan Roberts with an escort of ninety troops is holding 150 Maryland prisoners at Thomas Sumter’s abandoned home, on the north savannah of the Santee River, very near Nelson’s Ferry. Marion attacks after dark and kills or captures twenty-three of the escorts and releases all the Patriot prisoners. This is thought to be the first time Cornwallis hears of Francis Marion.**

# August 1780 (Continued)



## August 1780 (Continued)

- **August 27<sup>th</sup> – Kingstree #2 – Marion sends Maj. John James to find Maj. James Wemyss – one hot skirmish near Kingstree erupts.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Maj. John James – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Maj. John James with 150 men, captains not known.</p>	<p>Maj. James Wemyss – Commanding Officer</p> <p>63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot led by Maj. James Wemyss with about 300 men.</p> <p>South Carolina Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison.</p> <p>North Carolina Volunteers – Loyalist Militia led by NC Col. Samuel Bryan.</p>

One source asserts this happened on September 7<sup>th</sup>, but based on all other available info, the above date seems correct.

Within two days after the ambush at Great Savannah, Col. Francis Marion moves to intercept Maj. James Wemyss on his way from the High Hills of the Santee to the Kingstree area. With Maj. Wemyss is his own 63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment totaling about 300 (one account says 500). Upon hearing of the incident at Great Savannah, Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis has ordered Maj. Wemyss from Camden to get rid of Col. Marion. Many of the 63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment, however, were weak from malaria.

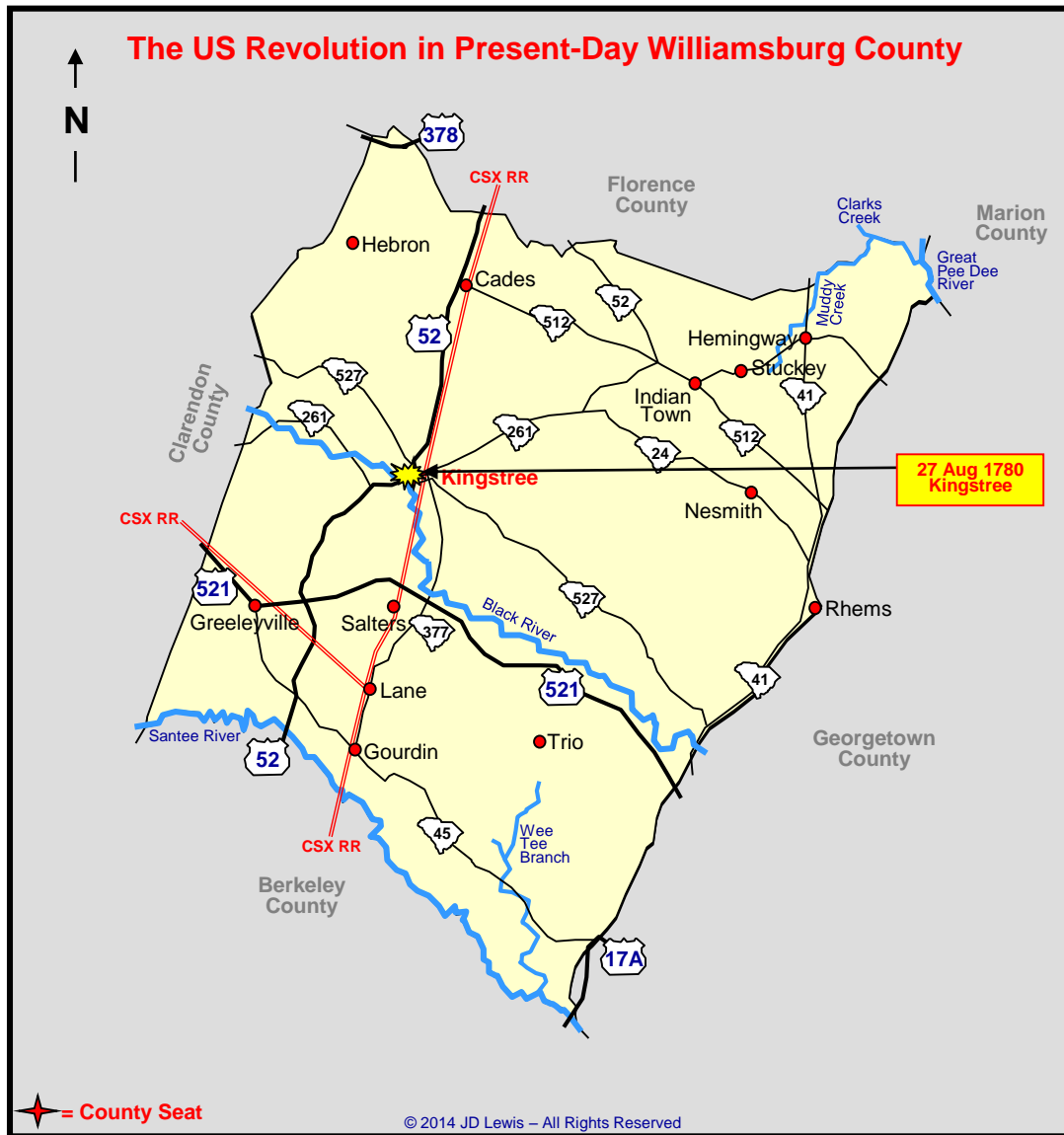
In support of Maj. Wemyss, Lord Cornwallis sends Maj. John Harrison's Provincials (South Carolina Rangers) and Col. Samuel Bryan's North Carolina Volunteers. As well, Lt. Col. John Hamilton and 100 men of the Royal North Carolina Regiment are dispatched to Radcliffe's Bridge. While in the area, Maj. Wemyss has been burning houses and confiscating horses from the Patriots.

Col. Marion sends Maj. John James to scout ahead. In a night attack, Maj. James subsequently waylays Maj. Wemyss' stragglers and captures thirty of the enemy, then beats a hasty retreat. According to McCrady's numbers, James has 150, lost 30 killed and wounded; Wemyss has 300, 15 are killed and wounded, and 15 taken prisoner. Maj. James later rejoins Marion, who then falls back to Port's Ferry.























After this attack, 400 Regulars and Loyalists reinforce Maj. Wemyss. Marion soon decides that this force is too strong for his small partisan group, so he disbands his men, and with a small group of officers and men temporarily ride into North Carolina and camp at Thomas Ami's Mill on Drowning Creek (now called the Lumber River).



# August 1780 (Continued)



# August 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		1  Green Spring	2	3  Rocky Creek	4	5
6  Hanging Rock #2	7  Kingstree #1	8  Wofford's Iron Works	9 	10  Lynches Creek	11  Little Lynches Creek	12  Brown's Creek
13	14  Rugeley's Mill	15  Carey's Fort, Wateree Ferry	16   Parker's Old Field, Rugeley's Mill, Battle of Camden	17  Witherspoon's Ferry	18  Fishing Creek	19  Musgrove's Mill
20  Benbow's Ferry	21	22	23	24  Nelson's Ferry	25   Great Savannah	26
27  Kingstree #2	28	29	30	31 		

 = Marion's Camp Location (4)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (1)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (15)

## September 1780

- **September 4<sup>th</sup>, Marion surprises Loyalist Maj. Micajah Gainey at the battle of Blue Savannah (see next two slides).**
- **Maj. Wemyss goes around the countryside and seizes all horses from local Patriots so he can mount his footmen. On September 5<sup>th</sup>, this large group rides down the Santee Road.**
- **Soon after Blue Savannah, Marion learns of Maj. James Wemyss and his combined army of Regulars and Loyalists are heading his way. He astutely realizes that his small band of Militia is no match for this enemy.**

## September 1780 (Continued)

- **September 4<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Blue Savannah – Marion with 72 men soundly whoops Loyalist Maj. Micajah Gaaney with 250 men.**

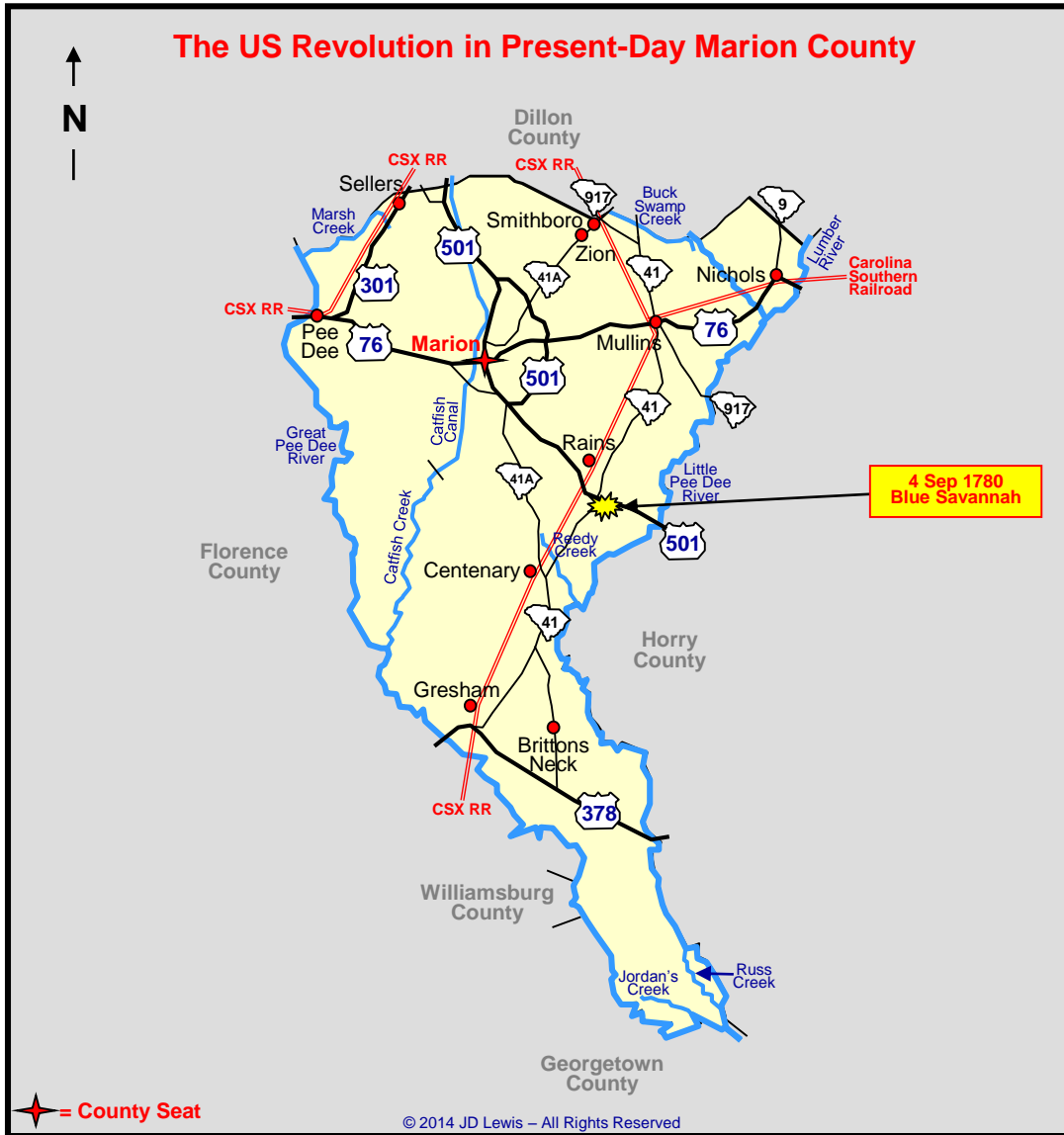
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Maj. John James, with four (4) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John James, Jr.</li> <li>- Capt. John McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. William McCottry</li> </ul> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Henry Mouzon</li> </ul> <p>Total Patriot Forces - 72</p>	<p>Maj. Micajah Gaaney – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Col. Robert Gray's Regiment of Loyalist Militia detachment led by Capt. Jesse Barefield</p> <p>Little Pee Dee Company of Loyalist Militia led by Capt. "Unknown"</p> <p>Total Loyalist Forces - 250</p>

At a Loyalist settlement on the Little Pee Dee River, Col. Francis Marion runs into a troop of Maj. Micajah Gaaney's horsemen, who are blocking the road. Maj. John James charges them, and Maj. Gaaney takes off down the road as his men scatter.

Col. Marion learns that Maj. Gaaney's camp is only three miles away. He rides towards them and in ten minutes meets the Loyalists in full march towards his men. Loyalist Capt. Jesse Barefield forms his men into a line and stands his ground. Col. Marion knows to attack a much larger force like this is foolhardy, so he signals a retreat and moves back to set up an ambush.

He conceals his men at Blue Savannah, an open sandy area surrounded by scrub pines. Capt. Barefield leads his men right into the ambush. Col. Marion charges with 50 men, weapons firing and swords flying. Capt. Barefield's men send one volley that hits three men, and then his men break and run. Col. Marion's men pursue to the edge of the nearby swamp, but do not penetrate it. They know that a cornered enemy is very dangerous.

# September 1780 (Continued)



## September 1780 (Continued)

- On September 8<sup>th</sup>, Marion and ~60 men head towards NC and that night they camp at Amis's Mill on Drowning Creek (now the Lumber River). Marion knows that his friend, Brig. Gen. (Pro Tempore) Henry William Harrington (NC) is across the state line at Cross Creek (now Fayetteville).
- **Maj. James Wemyss is furious that Marion has escaped him and taken the Loyalist prisoners with him into North Carolina. So, he begins his "slash and burn" program at Indiantown Church in what is now Williamsburg County. On September 15<sup>th</sup>, Capt. John James, Jr. fires on Maj. Wemyss (next 2 slides).**
- On September 15<sup>th</sup>, Marion writes a letter to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates, telling him that he's at White Marsh in Bladen County, NC. He has sent his prisoners on to Wilmington. Tells Gates of Maj. Wemyss's burnings. Maj. John James catches up with Marion on September 18<sup>th</sup> at White Marsh.
- **September 16<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton skirmishes with Loyalists at Williamson's Bridge (see three slides over).**

## September 1780 (Continued)

- **September 15<sup>th</sup> – McGill's Plantation – Capt. John James, Jr. fires on Maj. James Wemyss and his 63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot at this location.**

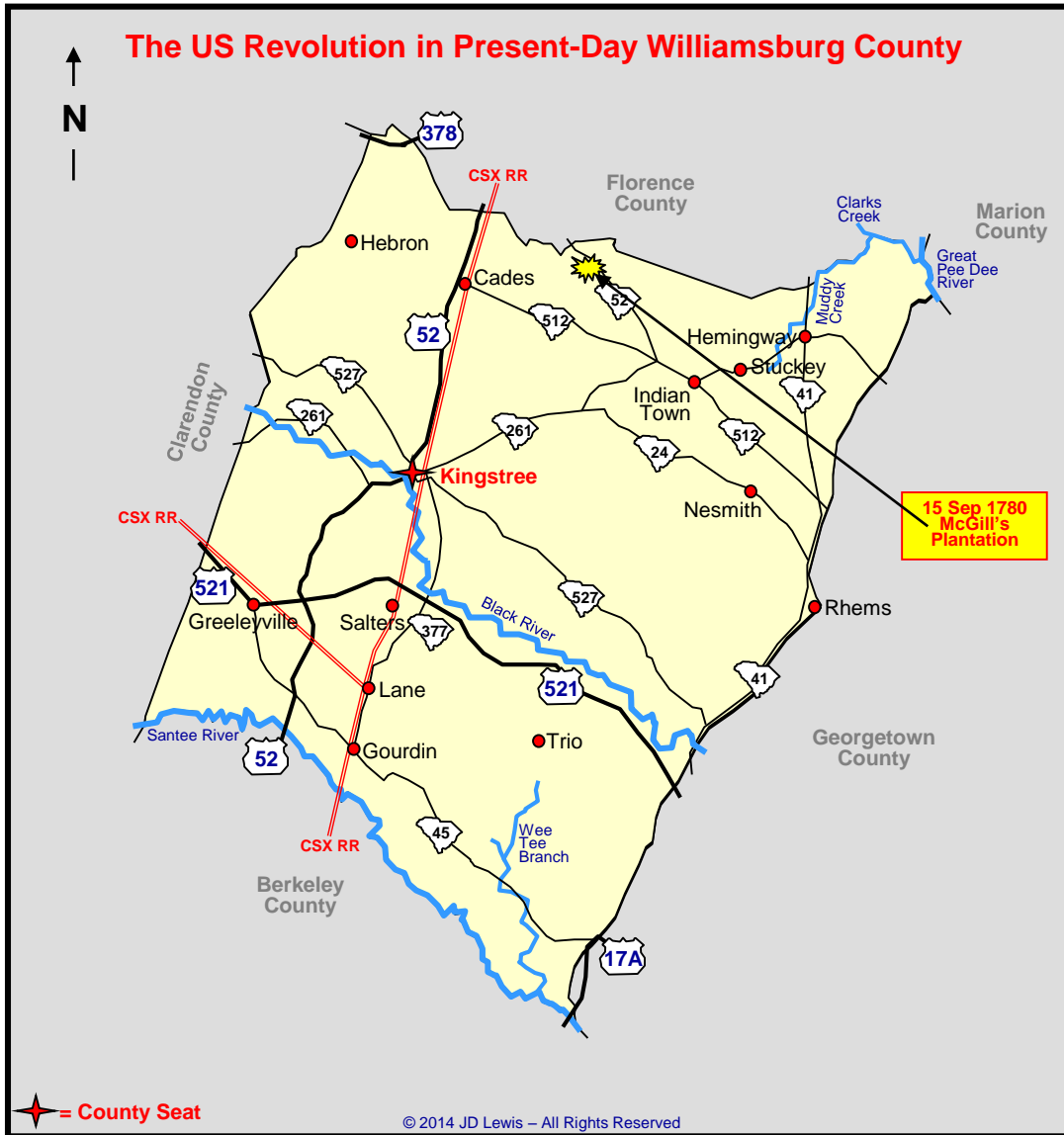
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Capt. John James, Jr. – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Detachment of the Kingstree Regiment of Militia, led by Capt. John James, Jr., with an unknown number of men</p>	<p>Maj. James Wemyss – Commanding Officer</p> <p>63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot, with 200 British Regulars</p> <p>Royal North Carolina Regiment, with unknown number of Loyalists</p> <p>South Carolina Rangers, with unknown number of Loyalists</p> <p>Total – 300 Men</p>

**Capt. John James, Jr. fires upon Maj. James Wemyss's men at McGill's Plantation, but this only enrages the enemy even more. Adam Cusack shoots at a Loyalist officer, but misses and kills the officer's black servant instead.**

**Cusack's wife and children throw themselves in front of Maj. Wemyss's horse, begging for mercy for her husband. Maj. Wemyss would have rode over the kneeling woman if it hadn't been for his own officers stopping him. Therefore, he hangs Cusack in front of his wife and children. Dr. James Wilson tries to stop the hanging, but he has his home burned for interfering.**

**Maj James Wemyss began his destruction by burning the home of Nathan Savage on September 8th. He burned the homes of Jordan Gibson, Adam Cusack, Jesse Wiggins, Moses Murphy, and Maj. John James on September 10th. Adam Cusack was hanged on September 13th. Dr. James Wilson's home and Capt. William DeWitt's home was burned on September 13th. Wemyss then moved northward and continued his destruction.**

# September 1780 (Continued)





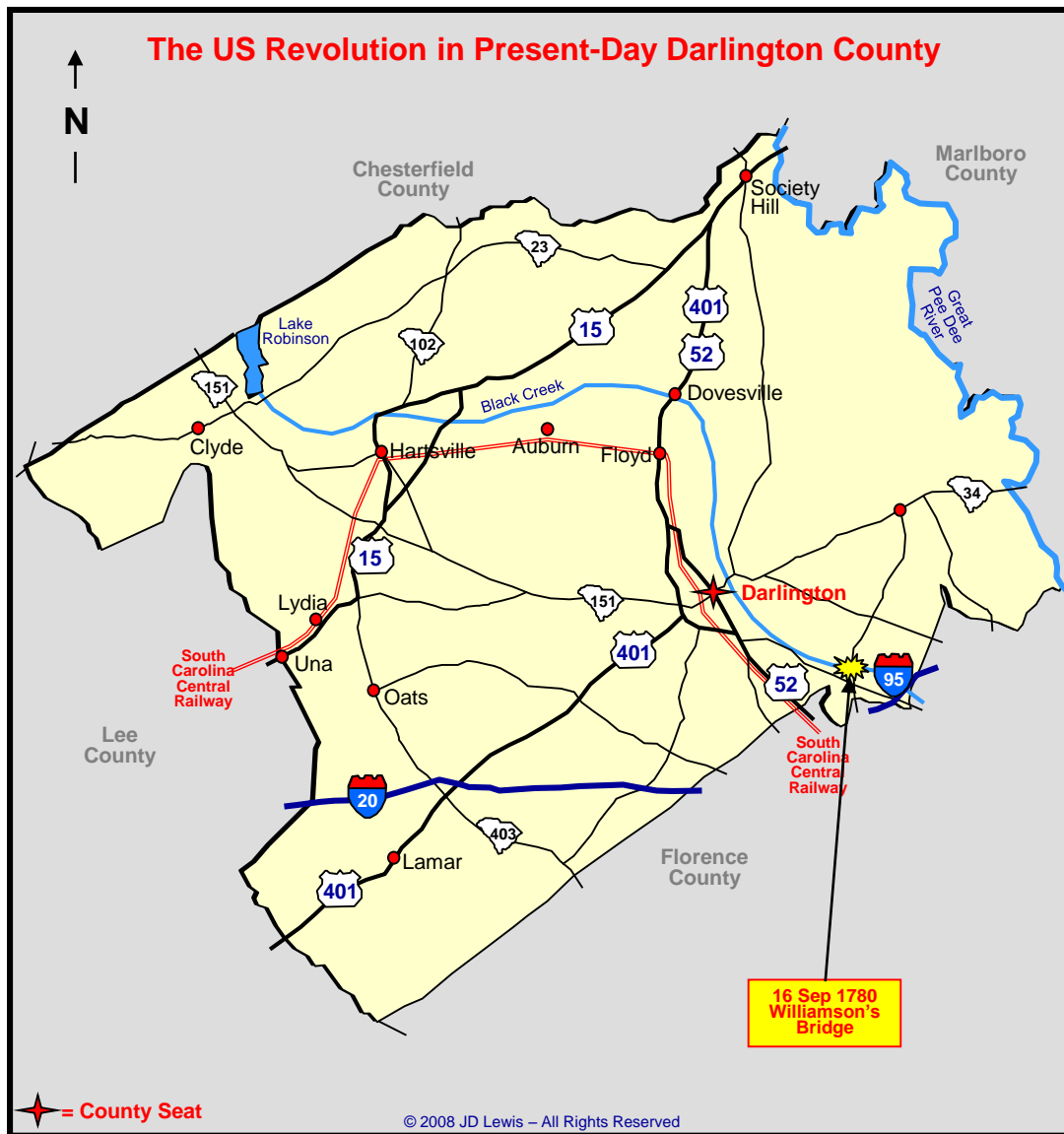
## September 1780 (Continued)

- **September 16<sup>th</sup> – Williamson's Bridge – Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton skirmishes with Loyalists.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton – Commanding Officer  Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton with unknown number of men.	Unknown – Commanding Officer  Unknown Loyalist commander with unknown number of men.

**Skirmish between Patriot militia Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton and Loyalists in the area on the road between Mechanicsville and the present-day town of Florence. Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton and his Patriots forced the Loyalists from the bridge, chased them for a while, then routed them in hand-to-hand combat.**

# September 1780 (Continued)



## September 1780 (Continued)

- **On September 24<sup>th</sup> in the afternoon, Marion and Maj. James leave White Marsh. They reach Kingston (now Conway) late the next evening (9/25) and they camp along the Waccamaw River in what is now Horry County.**
- **On September 26<sup>th</sup>, Marion's men remount and slowly enter the Little Pee Dee Swamp, then cross the Little Pee Dee River.**
- **September 28<sup>th</sup>, Capt. Gavin Witherspoon with four men are patrolling the the Pee Dee Swamp when they discover a small Loyalist camp. Witherspoon's men did not want to go into the camp, so Witherspoon goes in alone and captures 7 Loyalists (see next two slides).**
- **In the late afternoon of September 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion reaches Port's Ferry, crosses the Great Pee Dee River in flatboats, and rides on to Witherspoon's Ferry, where they camp on the opposite side. Here, he meets up with Capt. John James, Jr. and Capt. Henry Mouzon.**
- **September 28-29, Marion surprises Loyalist Col. John Coming Ball at Black Mingo (see three slides over).**

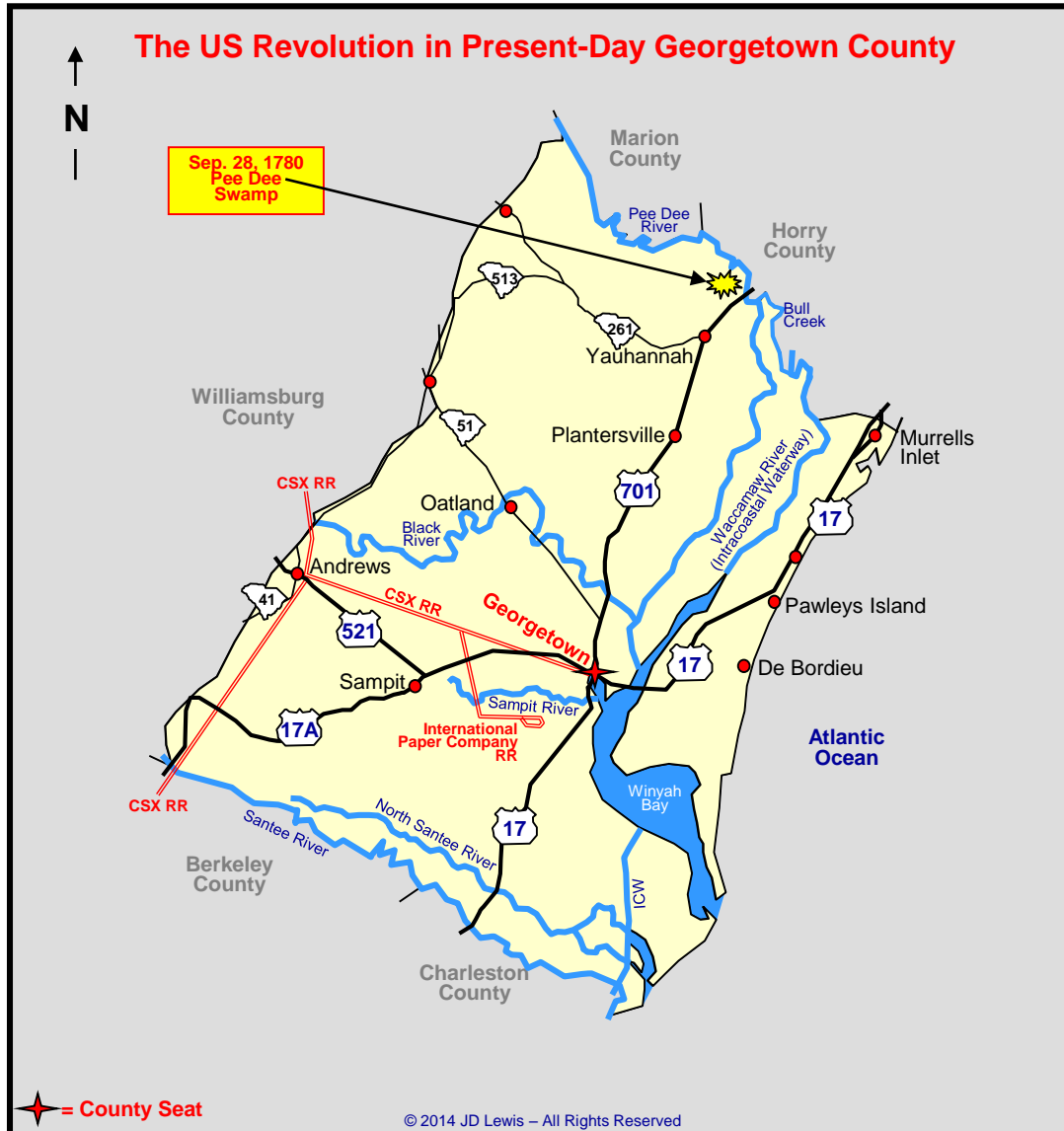
## September 1780 (Continued)

- **September 28<sup>th</sup> – Pee Dee Swamp – Capt. Gavin Witherspoon takes seven sleepy Loyalists, essentially by himself.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. Gavin Witherspoon – Commanding Officer  Berkeley County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Gavin Witherspoon, with 4 men.	Unknown – Commanding Officer  Unknown Loyalists – 6 other men.

**Capt. Gavin Witherspoon creeps into the camp and finds all of the Loyalists asleep and their muskets leaning up against a pine tree. He secures the muskets and then wakes the sleeping Loyalists by loudly demanding their surrender. The seven sleepy Loyalists do so when they see Capt. Witherspoon's men approaching.**

# September 1780 (Continued)



## September 1780 (Continued)

- **September 28<sup>th</sup> to 29<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Black Mingo – Marion and his men surprise Col. John Coming Ball with his small number of Loyalists.**

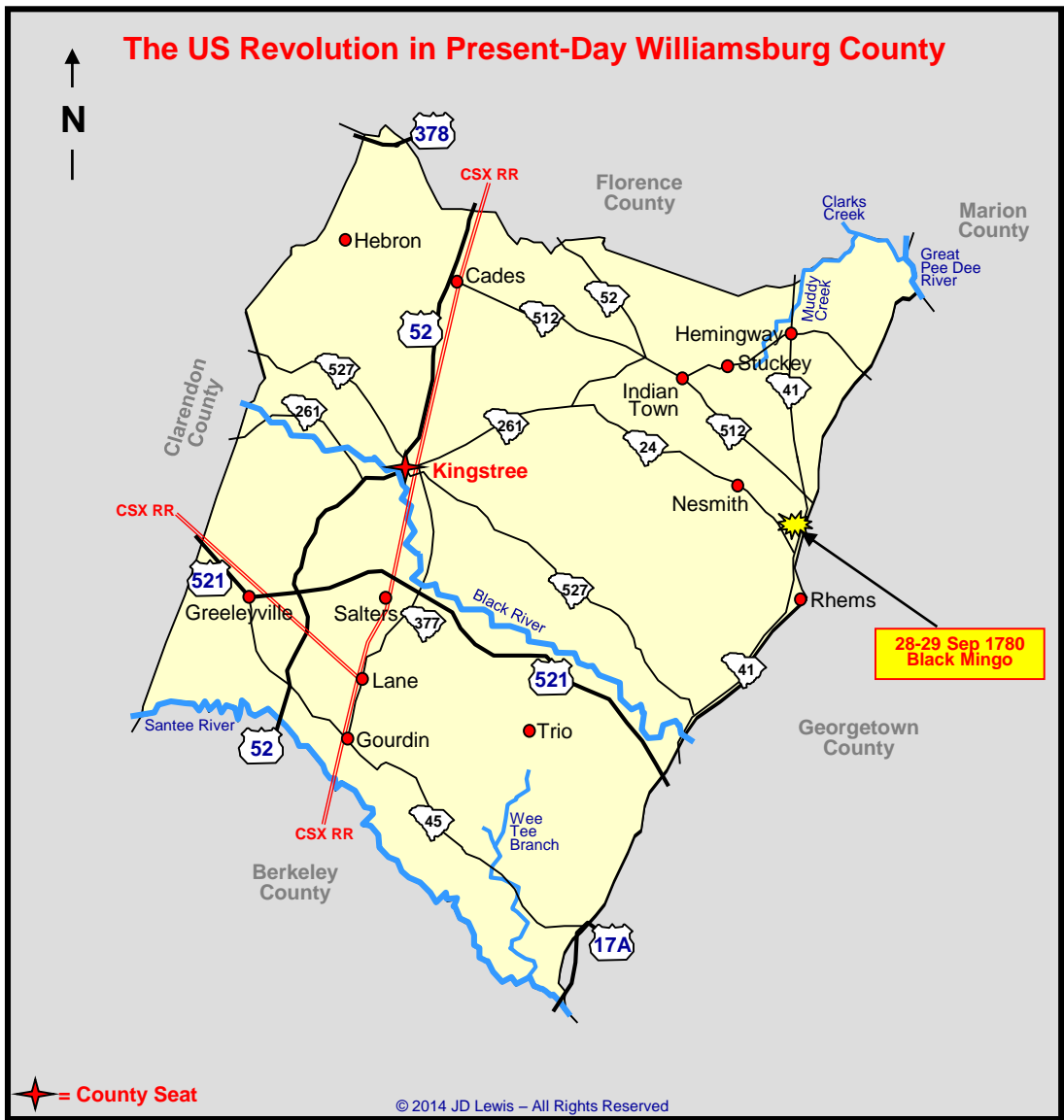
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment, led by Col. Hugh Giles and Maj. George King, with the following 5 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Huggins</li><li>- Capt. George Logan (killed)</li><li>- Capt. John Melton</li><li>- Capt. Henry Mouzon (badly wounded)</li><li>- Capt. John Waties</li></ul> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, with 2 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John James, Jr.</li><li>- Capt. John McCauley</li></ul>	<p>Col. John Coming Ball – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Craven &amp; Berkeley County Regiment of Loyalist Militia with 46 men.</p>

aka Dollard's Tavern, aka Shepherd's Ferry













When Col. Francis Marion's horsemen cross the Willtown Bridge just before midnight on September 28<sup>th</sup>, a mile from the Loyalist camp, the planks begin to rumble. The noise carries down Black Mingo Creek, and one of Col. Ball's sentries fires an alarm gun. Col. Marion hears this and rides hard towards Dollard's Tavern on Black Mingo Creek, where Col. Ball and most of his Loyalist militia are gathered. Col. Marion's men dismount at 300 yards and decide to launch a frontal assault into the tavern. Col. Marion sends his cavalry to the left of Dollard's Red House and Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with some of the infantry to the right flank. Col. Ball rousts his men at the sound of the gunshot and rushes them out into the open field west of the tavern. This is unexpected by Col. Marion, as he guesses that Col. Ball will fight from within the tavern.

As Lt. Col. Horry's infantry charges through the field, Col. Ball commands his men to fire, and Lt. Col. Horry's men are now only thirty yards away when the volley hits them. Three of his officers fall, Capt. George Logan killed, and Capt. Henry Mouzon and Lt. John Scott severely wounded. Capt. John James, Jr. rallies the rest of the men and stops the onslaught. The rest of Col. Marion's men creep forward, loading and firing at every moving shadow. When Capt. John Waties moves up on the right with his men and skirts Red House, the Loyalists break and run into the Black Mingo Swamp. The battle only lasts fifteen minutes. Col. Marion captures the enemy's guns, ammunition, baggage, and horses, including Col. Ball's own horse, which Col. Marion chooses for himself and renames Ball.

# September 1780 (Continued)



# September 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
				 Sep. – Date Unknown: Rouse's Ferry	1	2
3	4   Blue Savannah	5  	6	7	8   Thomas Ami's Mill	9
10	11	12	13  	14	15   Indiantown Church   McGill's Plantation   White Marsh, NC	16   Williamson's Bridge   White Marsh, NC
17   White Marsh, NC	18   White Marsh, NC	19   White Marsh, NC	20   White Marsh, NC	21     Wahab's Plantation   White Marsh, NC	22   White Marsh, NC	23   White Marsh, NC
24	25   Waccamaw River	26   Bigger's Ferry	27	28     Pee Dee Swamp   —————  Black Mingo   Witherspoon's Ferry	29	30   Thomas Amis's Mill

 = Marion's Camp Location (5)
 = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)
 = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (4)



## October 1780

- From September 30<sup>th</sup> to October 11<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Thomas Amis's Mill on Drowning Creek. He communicates with Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates, who tells him that Gov. John Rutledge is in Hillsborough (NC).
- **October 7<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Kings Mountain – ‘Nuff said.**
- Marion goes back to his camp at Port's Ferry and rests there from October 12<sup>th</sup> to October 23<sup>rd</sup>.
- On October 24<sup>th</sup>, Marion goes to Kingstree and pitches his camp. He calls up the Militia, but they disappoint him. He then calls all his officers to gather and informs them that he's leaving to go join Gates in Hillsborough. Lt. Col. Hugh Horry convinces him to stay, and the Militia soon comes in.
- On October 24<sup>th</sup>, one of his patrols returns with stirring news. Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes and about 80 Loyalists are encamped at Tearcoat Swamp at the old muster field. Early the next morning, Marion leaves Kingstree and his men ride hard all day. Early that evening, they cross the Black River and approach Tearcoat Swamp (**see next three slides**).

## October 1780 (Continued)

- **October 25<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Tearcoat Swamp – Marion and his growing army surprises Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes with a small number of Loyalists.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer	Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes – Commanding Officer
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Lt. Col. Peter Horry, and Maj. John James, with seven (7) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Abram Lenud</li><li>- Capt. John McCauley</li><li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li><li>- Capt. William McCottry</li><li>- Capt. Thomas Mitchell</li><li>- Capt. William Clay Snipes</li></ul>	Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes' Regiment of Loyalist Militia with the following known officers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Amos Gaskens (killed)</li><li>- Capt. William Rees</li><li>- Capt. Benjamin Rees</li></ul>
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, with one (1) known company, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Peter DuBose</li></ul>	Total Loyalist Forces – 80
<b>continues &gt;&gt;</b>	-
	-
	-

One source asserts that this engagement happened in late September of 1780.

Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes, operating in the vicinity of the High Hills area between Salem and Nelson's Ferry, has been able to call up about 200 men whom he arms with stores coming from Camden.

When Col. Marion, at Britton's Neck, learns of Lt. Col. Tynes encampment he is able to call together 150 men (or up to 400 according to one source). Col. Marion crosses the Pee Dee at Port's Ferry, then crosses Lynches Creek (now named Lynches River) at Witherspoon's Ferry and thus makes his way to Kingstree. From there he tracks Lt. Col. Tynes to Tearcoat Swamp "in the fork of Black river," where he surprises the Loyalists. **(continues on next page)**

## October 1780 (Continued)

### ➤ **October 25<sup>th</sup> – Battle of Tearcoat Swamp – (2 of 2)**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
(continued from previous page)	-
Berkeley County Regiment detachment of two (2) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. William Dukes	-
- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	-
Camden District Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. Joseph Hill	-
New Acquisition District Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. William Hillhouse	-
<b>Total Patriot Forces – 150</b>	-

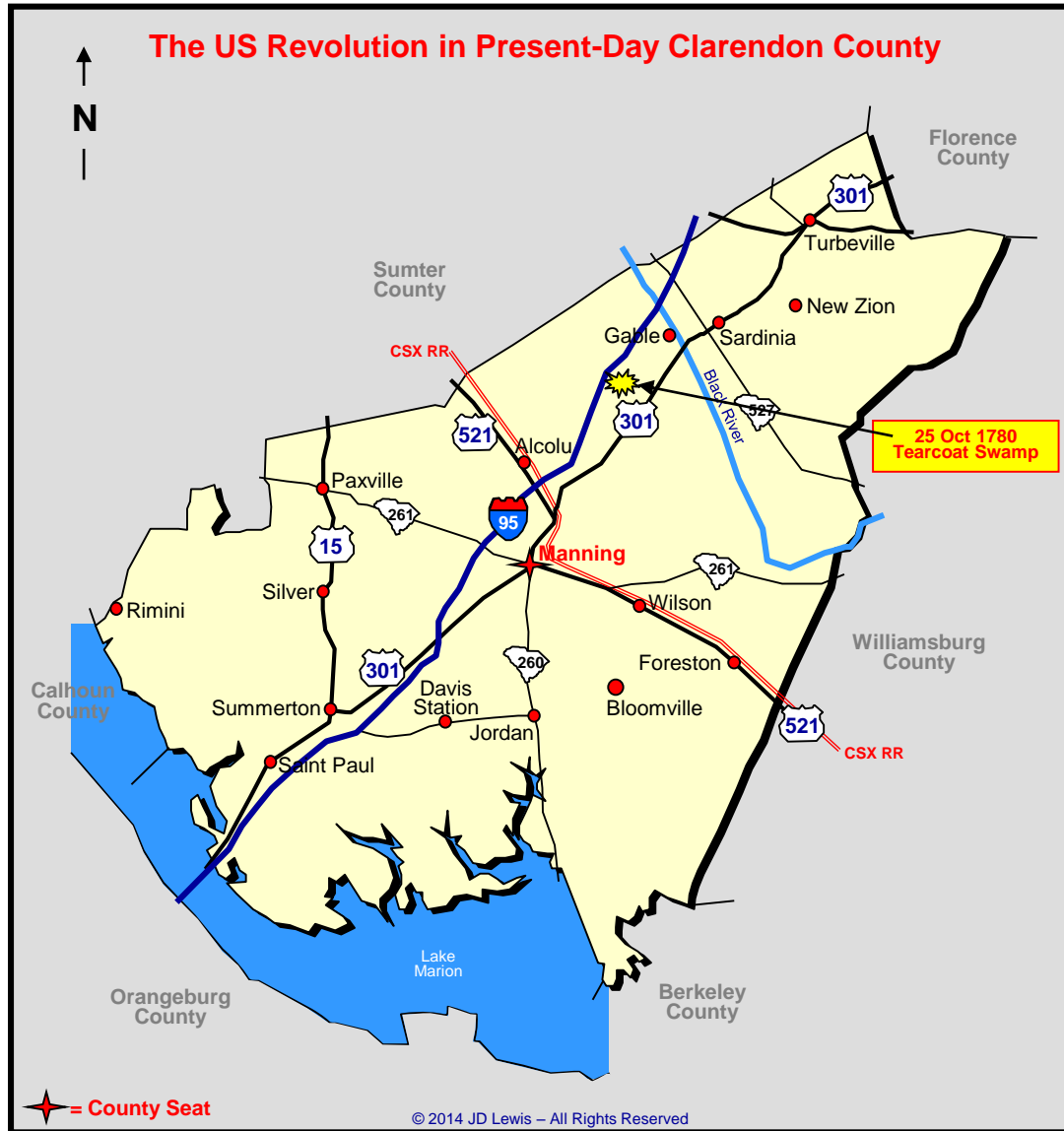
As can be seen, Marion's army is getting larger.

Lt. Col. Tynes and his men are scattered, and a few days later Lt. Col. Tynes and a few of his officers are captured by a detachment of Col. Marion's commanded by Capt. William Clay Snipes. Lt. Col. Tynes loses six killed, fourteen wounded, and twenty-three taken prisoner. As well, he loses eighty horses and saddles and as many muskets. Lt. Col. Tynes himself and a few of his officers are captured in the couple of days following the action, though they subsequently escape.








Col. Marion's own losses are anywhere from 3 to 26 killed and wounded. Many of Lt. Col. Tynes men actually come in and enlist with Col. Marion, who sends his prisoners to North Carolina Brig. Gen. Henry William Harrington at Cheraw, and proceeds to set up his camp at Snow's Island for the first time.

Following Lt. Col. Tynes' defeat, Lt. Gen. Cornwallis has fifty men sent from Charlestown to Moncks Corner, while maintaining patrols covering his line of communication at crossings along the Santee River.

# October 1780 (Continued)



# October 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	2  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	3  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	4  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	5  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	6  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	7   Kings Mountain ★ Thomas Amis's Mill
8  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	9  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	10  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	11  ★ Thomas Amis's Mill	12  ★ Port's Ferry	13  ★ Port's Ferry	14  ★ Port's Ferry
15  ★ Port's Ferry	16  ★ Port's Ferry	17  ★ Port's Ferry	18  ★ Port's Ferry	19  ★ Port's Ferry	20  ★ Port's Ferry	21  ★ Port's Ferry
22  ★ Port's Ferry	23  ★ Port's Ferry	24  ★ Kingstree	25   Tearcoat Swamp	26  	27  	28  
29  	30   Bear Swamp	31  				

★ = Marion's Camp Location (3)
 = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)
 = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (2)

## November 1780

- **Early November, Marion writes to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates telling him about Tearcoat Swamp, and that he does not want to be subordinated to Brig. Gen. (Pro Tempore) Henry William Harrington (NC), who has already sent orders to Lt. Col. Peter Horry without informing Marion.**
- **November 2<sup>nd</sup>, Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis approves Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton's appeal to go after Marion. On November 5<sup>th</sup>, Tarleton writes to Cornwallis informing him that he'd soon be at the deceased SC Brig. Gen. Richard Richardson's plantation and that he plans to destroy the country between there and Kingstree.**
- **On November 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Tarleton chases Marion around Richbourg's Mill and on to Ox Swamp in Clarendon County, but Marion easily avoids his enemy (see next three slides)**
- **The frustrated Tarleton turns his attention to punishing sedition with his torch. He burns 30 homes between Jack's Creek and the High Hills of the Santee. Tarleton writes to Cornwallis on Nov. 10<sup>th</sup> about his actions and declares that the Patriots are finally subdued.**



Tarleton

## November 1780 (Continued)

- **November 7<sup>th</sup> – Richbourg's Mill – Marion avoids an ambush set up by Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton and his British Legion.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer With ~400 Patriot Militiamen, units not known.	Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton – Commanding Officer With unknown number of the British Legion

Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton appeals to Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis to allow him to go after Col. Francis Marion, and he is soon ordered out of Logtown (next to Camden) to go get him. Lt. Col. Tarleton finds his way to the late Brig. Gen. Richard Richardson's home, where he bivouacks and lights several large fires. He truly expects Marion to come as a result.

Col. Francis Marion, attracted by the fire lights, begins scouting the area. Mrs. Richardson sends her son Col. Richard Richardson, Jr. to warn Col. Marion. When he learns of Tarleton's planned ambush he quickly withdraws to the east of Jack's Creek, most likely to the area near Richbourg's Mill and plantation.

Lt. Col. Tarleton learns of this and gives chase early the next day.

**For the rest of the story, see the next slide.**

## November 1780 (Continued)

- **November 8<sup>th</sup> – Ox Swamp – Marion avoids capture by Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton, who really wants him.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer With ~400 Patriot Militiamen, units not known.	Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton – Commanding Officer With unknown number of the British Legion

On the morning of November 8<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton learns that his enemy has eluded him from one of Marion's escaped Loyalist prisoners, and Lt. Col. Tarleton and his British Legion quickly give chase.

Col. Francis Marion, staying just ahead of the British Legion and fighting a series of delaying tactics with Maj. John James following as his rear guard, Col. Marion and his many horsemen ride to the head of Jack's Creek at Sammy Swamp, then down the Pocotaligo River, and finally slip away into the Ox Swamp. At Benbow's Ferry, he turns his new horse, Ball, into the chilly waters.

Here, after a seven-hour chase, Lt. Col. Banastre Tarleton gives up the chase and swears:

**"Come my boys! Let us go back and we will find the Gamecock. But as for this damned old fox, the devil himself could not catch him!"** ←

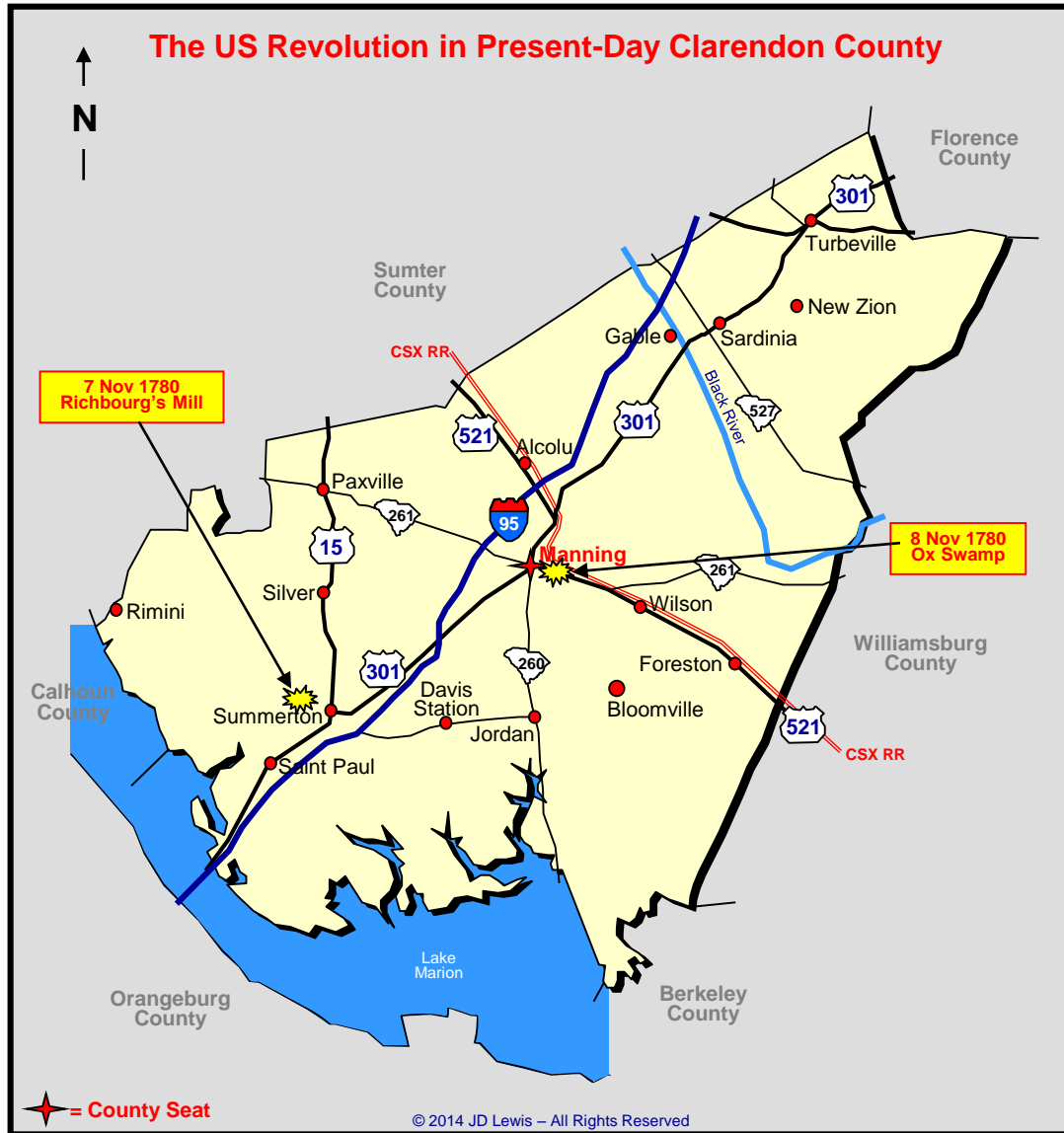
Col. Marion and his band of Patriots remain at Benbow's Ferry on the Black River where he prepares his own ambush for Lt. Col. Tarleton - but, Tarleton never comes, but instead begins burning homes in the vicinity, including the barn of Mrs. Richardson and all her livestock.

Soon, all the Patriots along the Santee River hear of Tarleton's recent epithet and they quickly fasten the nickname of **Swamp Fox** forever upon their hero.

Most historians assert that this is mere legend.

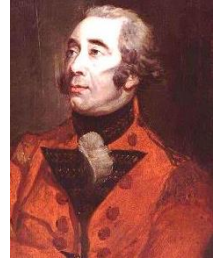


# November 1780 (Continued)



## November 1780 (Continued)

- **November 13<sup>th</sup>, Francis, Lord Rawdon relieves Lt. Col. George Turnbull at Camden. Turnbull has malaria. Lord Cornwallis gives command of the NY Volunteers to Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle.**



Lord Rawdon

- **November 14<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Tarleton leaves Camden and heads towards Winnsborough in pursuit of Sumter.**
- **On November 14<sup>th</sup>, Marion rides through Williamsburg, avoiding Kingstree, crosses the Black River at Potato Ferry, and moves through the Gapway Swamp heading towards Georgetown.**
- **On November 15<sup>th</sup>, Marion leads his men to White's Bay, where they arrive at daybreak. Lt. Col. Horry and his men in one engagement, while Marion and the rest of the men in another engagement (see next two slides).**

## November 1780 (Continued)

- **November 15<sup>th</sup> – Skirmish at White's Plantation – Marion dispatches Lt. Col. Peter Horry who runs into a small group of Loyalists.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with two (2) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Abram Lenud</li><li>- Capt. Thomas Mitchell</li></ul>	Georgetown Regiment of Loyalist Militia led by Capt. James Lewis with 200 men.

At White's Plantation just outside of Georgetown, Lt. Col. Peter Horry finds Capt. James Lewis and his company of Loyalists slaughtering cattle. The Loyalists are ultimately dispersed, however, only after a number of Lt. Col. Peter Horry's men are seriously wounded, and Capt. Lewis is killed.

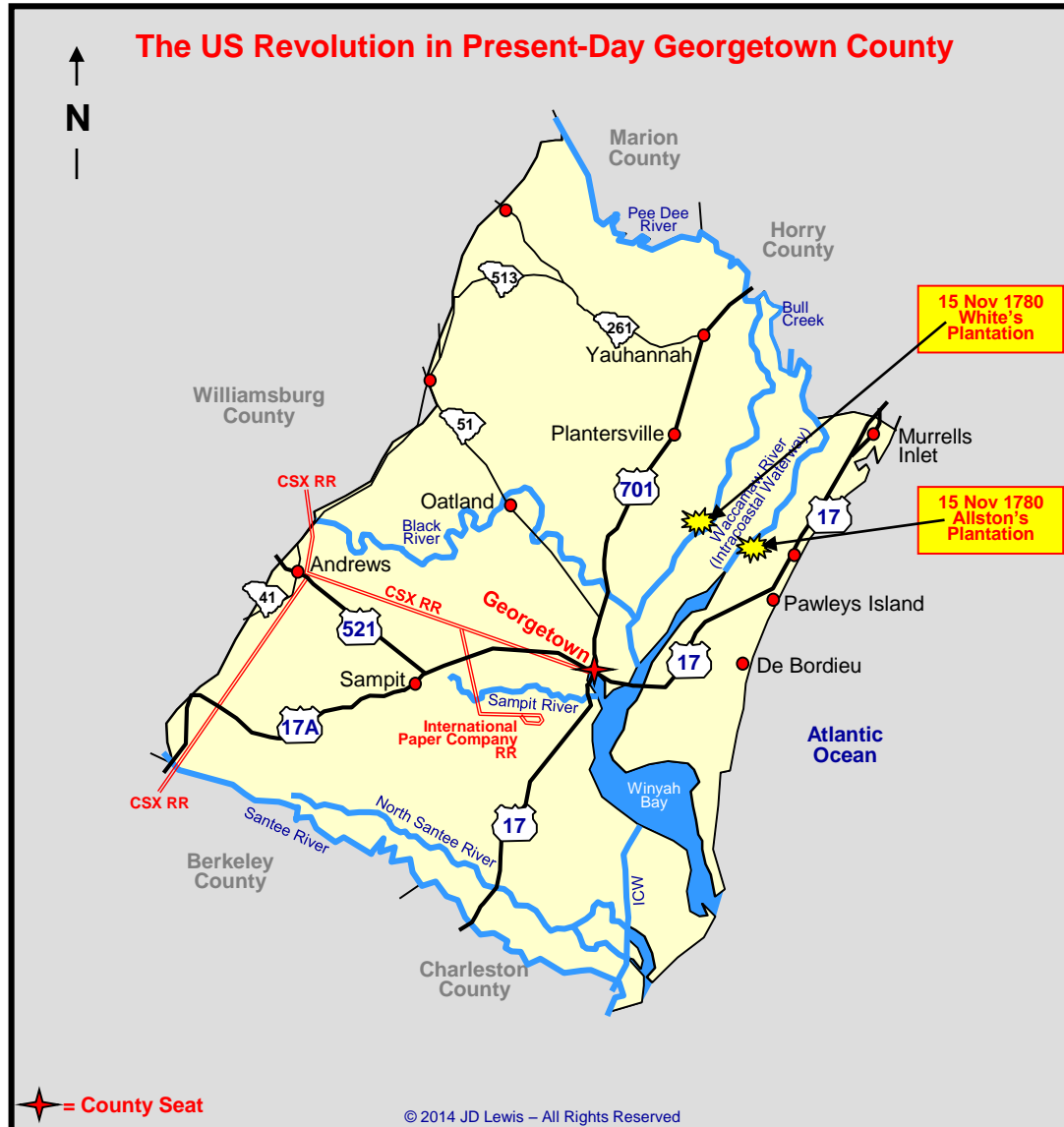
- **November 15<sup>th</sup> – Skirmish at Allston's Plantation – While Horry is at White's Plantation, another detachment is sent to Allston's.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of two (2) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Melton (SC)</li><li>- Capt. John Milton (GA)</li></ul>	Capt. Jesse Barefield – Commanding Officer.  Unknown number of Loyalists.

Capt. John Melton's patrol is moving down the Sampit Road when he learns of a Loyalist party camping at "The Pens," the plantation of Capt. William Allston. Riding with Capt. Melton is Lt. Gabriel Marion, Col. Marion's nephew.

As the small group of Patriots are passing through a dense swamp, they stumble across Capt. Jesse Barefield and his Loyalists. Both sides fire at the same time. The Loyalists seize Lt. Gabriel Marion and begin clubbing him with their muskets until he is knocked senseless. A mulatto named Sweat recognizes who he is and he fires a load of buckshot into his heart, killing him instantly.

# November 1780 (Continued)



## November 1780 (Continued)

- **November 15<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour sends out 275 men, with two 3-pounders towards Kingstree. Hessians, Provincials, and Loyalist Militia are attached to Maj. Robert McLeroth's 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot. They all encamp on the village green at Kingstree on November 20<sup>th</sup>.**
- **November 17<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Black Mingo and writes to his friend Brig. Gen. (Pro Tempore) Henry William Harrington (NC) and relates his two recent engagements. Tells that ~80 Regulars are in Georgetown, and that his men have less than six rounds of ammunition each.**
- **November 21<sup>st</sup>, Marion camps along the Pee Dee River near Britton's Ferry and writes a letter to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates telling him about the large enemy force now encamped at Kingstree.**
- **November 22<sup>nd</sup>, Marion writes to Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates and informs him that Maj. McLeroth has now left Kingstree and has gone to Murry's Ferry. Transmits a copy of his return of those under his command, which is also sent to Gov. John Rutledge.**

## November 1780 (Continued)

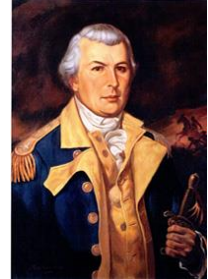
- **November 23<sup>rd</sup>, Maj. McLeroth goes to Sumter's abandoned plantation. Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes escapes from the POW camp at Cheraw. He soon meets up with Capt. John Coffin and they hastily construct Fort Upton on the Wateree River (this new fort lasts less than two weeks).**
- **November 24<sup>th</sup>, Marion is now at Snow's Island, most of his men have gone home.**

# November 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		 Nov. – Dates Unknown: Enoree River Ft. Rutledge Fishing Creek #2 Rutledge's Ford	1	2	3 	4
5	6	7  Richbourg's Mill	8  Ox Swamp	9  Fish Dam Ford	10	11 
12	13	14	15  White's Plantation, Allston's Plantation	16	17  Black Mingo	18  Brierly's Ferry
19 	20  Blackstocks	21  Britton's Ferry	22	23	24  Snow's Island	25  Snow's Island
26   Snow's Island	27  Snow's Island	28  Snow's Island	29  Snow's Island	30  Snow's Island		

★ = Marion's Camp Location (3)    
 ★ = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)    
 ★ = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)    
 ★ = Other Battle/Skirmish (7)

## December 1780



Greene

- **December 2<sup>nd</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene arrives in Charlotte, NC and meets with Maj. Gen. Horatio Gates. Greene takes command of the Southern Army on December 4<sup>th</sup>.**
- **December 4<sup>th</sup>, a small number of Patriots find two brothers of Loyalist Maj. John Harrison at a house, ill with Smallpox. They murder the two men in their beds. Lord Rawdon writes about this on 12/5 to Cornwallis.**
- **December 5<sup>th</sup>, Marion learns of the murder of the Harrisons and of the escape of Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes. He breaks camp at Snow's Island, crosses over Clark's Creek, and rides to Indiantown. From there, he sends Lt. Col. Peter Horry towards the High Hills of the Santee to reconnoiter.**
- **December 8<sup>th</sup>, Lord Rawdon writes to Cornwallis and tells him that Lt. Col. Samuel Tynes has arrived in Camden that day. Tynes has deserted Fort Upton and resigned his command. His small contingent had heard the noise made by Lt. Col. Peter Horry as the Patriots rode towards his fort and decided that he had had enough of this war.**



## December 1780 (Continued)

- **December 10<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour (Commandant of Charlestown) sends new recruits of the Royal Fusiliers towards Winnsborough, where Lord Cornwallis is waiting on these reinforcements.**
- **Marion learns of this and he calls for all men to ride with him. He soon has ~700 Militiamen at his back. They leisurely ride from Kingstree, but at Murry's Ferry they charge up the Santee Road.**
- **December 12<sup>th</sup>, Marion passes Nelson's Ferry. About 20 miles above the ferry at the Halfway Swamp he overtakes the unsuspecting Maj. Robert McLeroth and his 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot escorting the recruits of the 7<sup>th</sup> Regiment to Winnsborough (see next three slides).**
- **December 14<sup>th</sup>, Marion captures and burns a British supply boat at Nelson's Ferry (see four slides over).**
- **December XX, a small group of Loyalists murder several of Marion's men under Lt. Col. Roger Gordon (see seven slides over).**

## December 1780 (Continued)


### ➤ **December 12<sup>th</sup> – Battle at Halfway Swamp – Marion routs the British under Maj. Robert McLeroth.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Lt. Col. Peter Horry, Maj. John James, with seven (7) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Clarke</li><li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li><li>- Capt. James McCauley</li><li>- Capt. John McCauley</li><li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li><li>- Capt. William Clay Snipes</li><li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li></ul> <p>Cheraws District Regiment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, with seven (7) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Butler</li><li>- Capt. Guthridge Lyons</li><li>- Capt. Alexander McIntosh</li><li>- Capt. Moses Pearson</li><li>- Capt. Daniel Sparks</li><li>- Capt. William Standard</li><li>- Capt. Daniel Williams</li></ul>	<p>Maj. Robert McLeroth – Commanding Officer</p> <p>64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot led by Maj. Robert McLeroth with 200 men.</p> <p>7<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot (Royal Fusiliers) detachment led by Capt. George Kelly with 100 men.</p> <p>Total British Forces ~300</p>

continues >>

## December 1780 (Continued)

### ➤ December 12<sup>th</sup> – Battle at Halfway Swamp – (2 of 2)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Maj. John Vanderhorst, with three (3) known companies, led by: - Capt. Robert McCottry - Capt. William McCottry - Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	- - - -
Upper Craven County Regiment detachment led by Maj. Tristram Thomas, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Baxter	- -
Kershaw Regiment led by Col. James Postell with unknown number of men.	- -
<b>Note !!!</b>  Total Patriot Forces ~700	

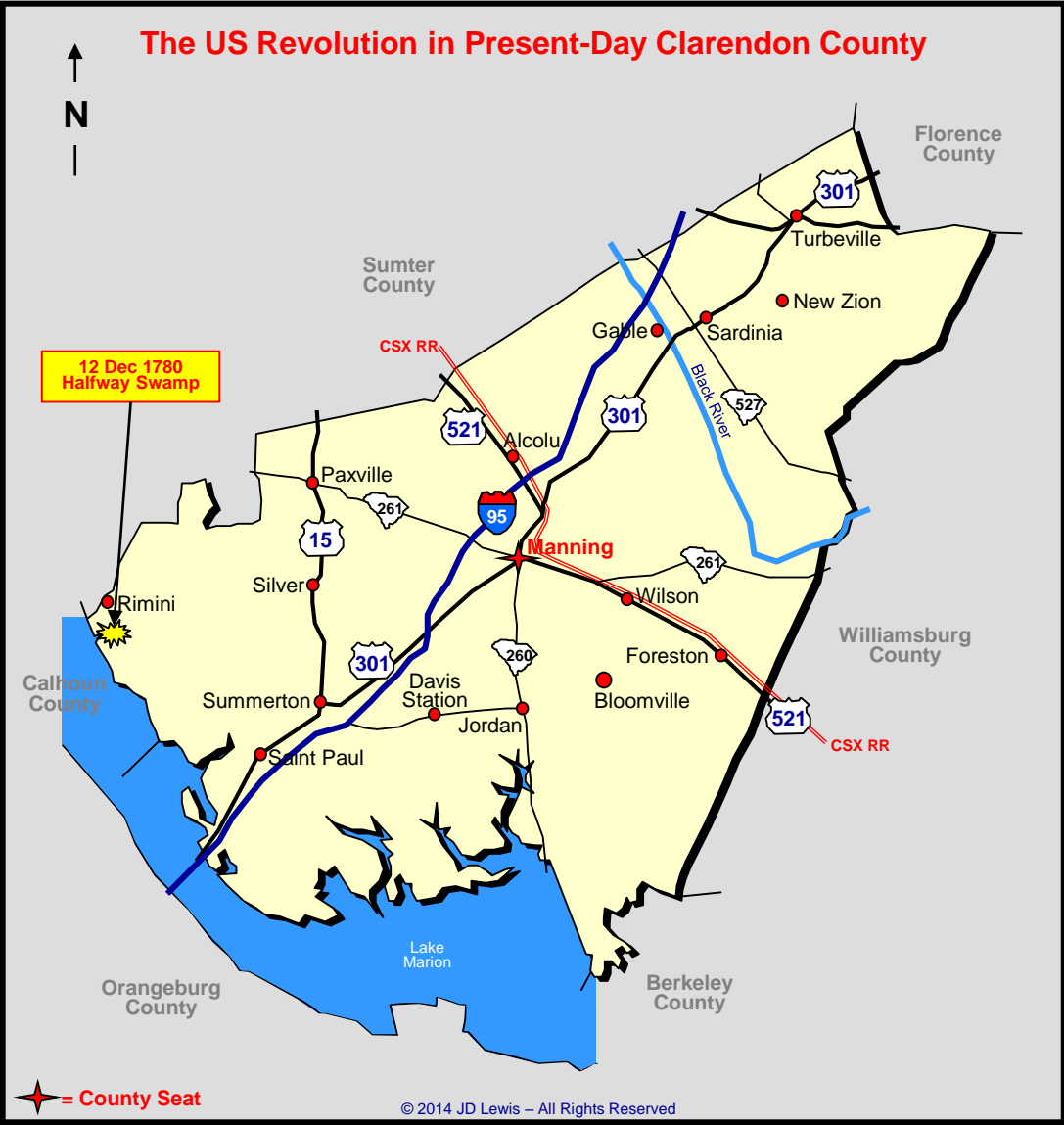
Perhaps one of the most unbelievable military actions occurs here.

Col. Francis Marion and his Patriots attack a party of Loyalist recruits escorted by Maj. Robert McLeroth and a detachment of his men from the 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment on their way to the British post at Camden.

Maj. McLeroth negotiates with Col. Marion to settle the matter with a mass duel. While each side draws up teams for the duel Maj. McLeroth sends for reinforcements. When the reinforcements appear Col. Marion and his men fall back.

Later that day Col. Marion tries once again to ambush the British still traveling to Camden by having his men occupy the Singleton family mill and out-buildings. Shortly after doing so Col Marion's men flee the area without firing a shot when they discover the entire Singleton family has Smallpox.

# December 1780 (Continued)



## December 1780 (Continued)

- **December 14<sup>th</sup> – Skirmish at Nelson’s Ferry – Marion seizes a British boat heading upriver from Charlestown to Camden with supplies.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Francis Marion – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Lt. Col. Peter Horry, Maj. John James, with seven (7) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Clarke</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li> <li>- Capt. James McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. John McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li> <li>- Capt. William Clay Snipes</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li> </ul> <p>Cheraws District Regiment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, with seven (7) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Butler</li> <li>- Capt. Guthridge Lyons</li> <li>- Capt. Alexander McIntosh</li> <li>- Capt. Moses Pearson</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Sparks</li> <li>- Capt. William Standard</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Williams</li> </ul>	<p>Unknown – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Small river boat, led by unknown, with unknown number of men.</p> <p>Detachment of the 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot led by Unknown, with an unknown number of men, nearby.</p> <p>7<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot (Royal Fusiliers) detachment led by Capt. George Kelly with 100 men.</p>

continues >>

## December 1780 (Continued)

### ➤ December 14<sup>th</sup> – Skirmish at Nelson’s Ferry – (2 of 2)

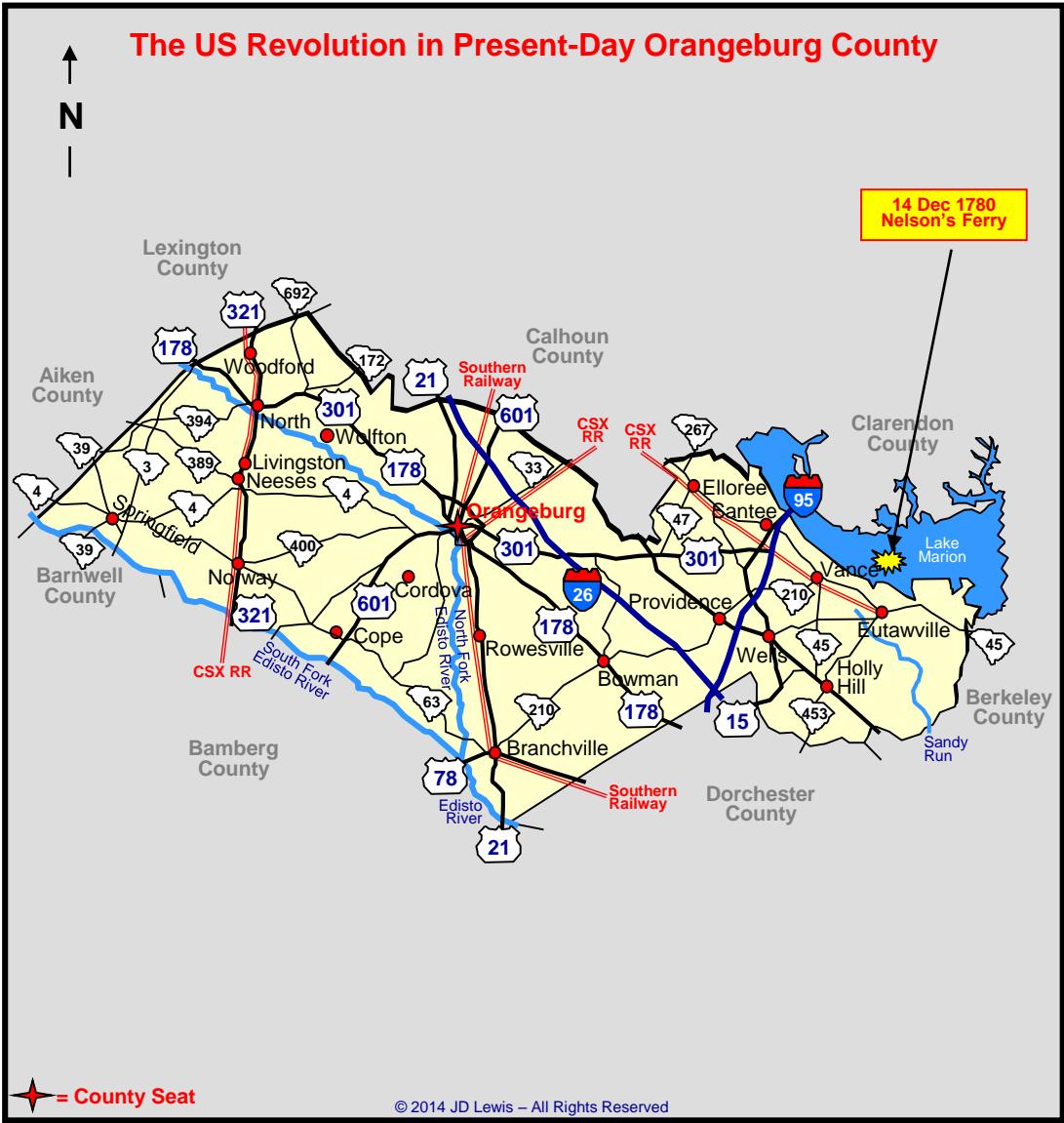
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Maj. John Vanderhorst, with three (3) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Robert McCottry	-
- Capt. William McCottry	-
- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	-
Upper Craven County Regiment detachment led by Maj. Tristram Thomas, with one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. John Baxter	-
Kershaw Regiment led by Col. James Postell with unknown number of men.	-
Total Patriot Forces - ~700	-

About mid-December, due to plans for a second invasion of North Carolina, and additional British troops being thereby drawn outside of the state, and, as well, Col. Francis Marion's success in the field, Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour changes the Charlestown-to-Camden supply route from the shorter route of Nelson's Ferry and the Santee Road, to the much-longer one going from Moncks Corner to Friday's Ferry on the Congaree River.

Lt. Col. Balfour orders that boats on the Santee River stay below Murry's Ferry. However, one boat does not receive the directive in time and is captured and burned at Nelson's Ferry by Col. Marion's men on 14 December. Although the 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment is posted near Nelson's Ferry at the time of the raid, their numbers are not sufficient to pursue Col. Marion's large number of mounted men.

The Patriots swarm aboard the seized vessel and remove all stores, sails, hardware, and everything else of military value, then they apply the torch.

# December 1780 (Continued)



## December 1780 (Continued)

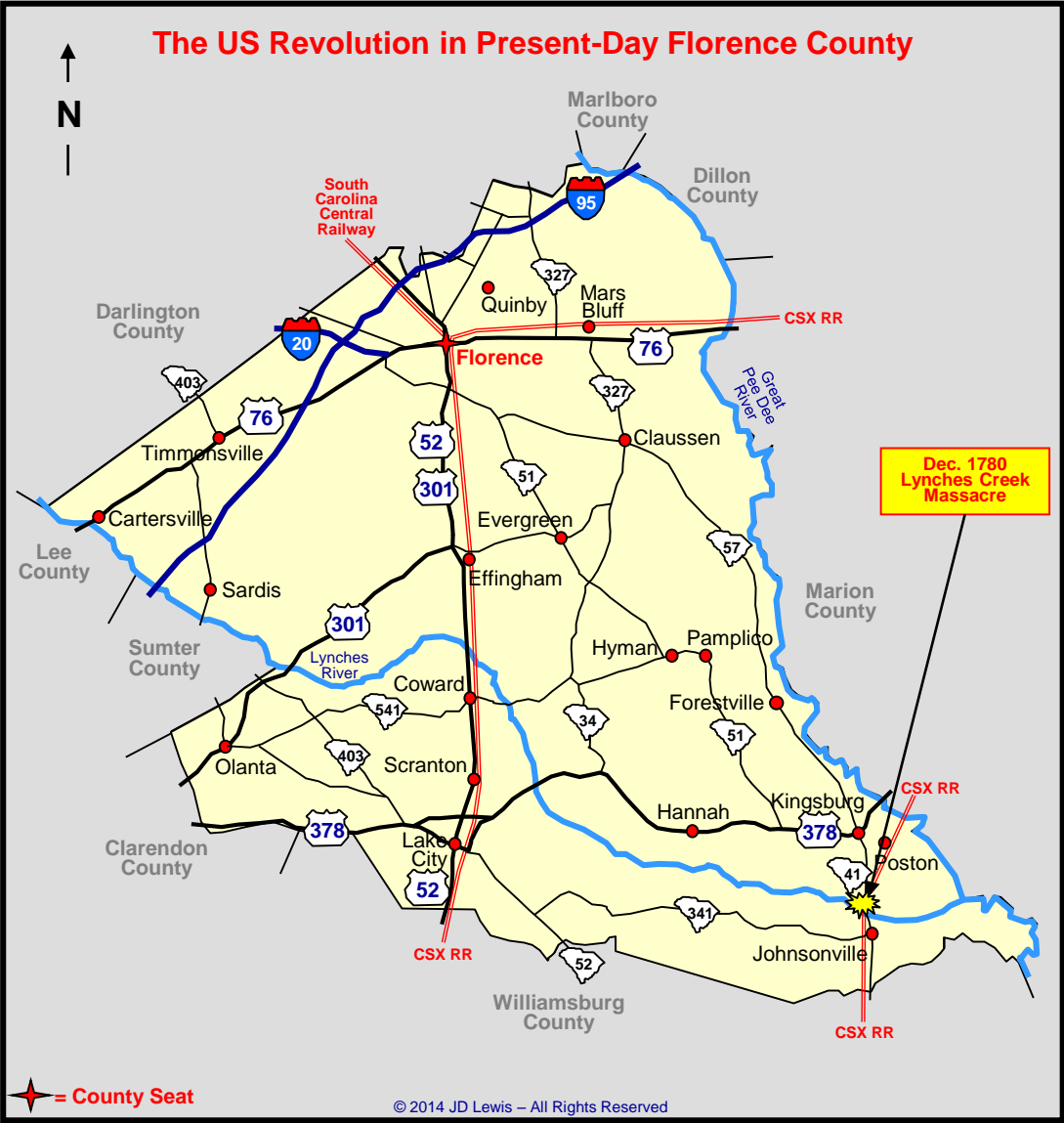
- **December XX – Lynches Creek Massacre – Loyalists capture one of Marion’s Lieutenants with a small group of Patriots – murders them all.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lt. Roger Gordon – Commanding Officer  Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Roger Gordon with unknown number of men.	Capt. Butler – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of Loyalists.

Lt. Roger Gordon is sent out with a small party, to patrol on Lynch's Creek, and stops at a house for provisions and refreshments. While there, he is attacked by a Capt. Butler with a much larger party of Loyalists, who having succeeded in making good their approach to the house, set it on fire. Gordon then capitulates on the promise of quarter; but no sooner has his Patriots grounded their arms than they are all put to death.



# December 1780 (Continued)



## December 1780 (Continued)

- **December 21<sup>st</sup>, Maj. Gen. Alexander Leslie arrives in Charlestown with 2,000 new British soldiers.**



Leslie

- **December 22<sup>nd</sup>, Marion camps at Benbow's Ferry on the Black River. Capt. John Milton arrives with a letter from Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene. Marion writes to Greene and informs him about Maj. Gen. Alexander Leslie arriving with a large number of British Regulars. Marion asks for 100 Continentals to come to the lowcountry and help his growing Militia.**
- **December 24<sup>th</sup>, Marion leaves Benbow's Ferry. He and his men spend Christmas Day patrolling the Santee River between Nelson's Ferry and Murry's Ferry.**
- **December 26<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Campbell (McLeroth's replacement) and his 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot lie at Sumter's abandoned plantation. Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson marches his 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards from Moncks Corner to Nelson's Ferry. He soon goes to Wright's Bluff, about ten miles above Nelson's Ferry and erects Fort Watson, near Scott's Lake. He has two cannons with him.**

## December 1780 (Continued)

- **December 26<sup>th</sup>, Marion leaves the banks of the Santee River and goes to Indiantown. He writes a letter to Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene to inform him that the British are now actively looking for him, and that Maj. Gen. Alexander Leslie has sent more men northward to reinforce Lord Cornwallis.**
- **December 27<sup>th</sup>, Marion dispatches Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with Capt. John Baxter, Capt. John Postell, Sgt. McDonald, and 33 men towards Georgetown and they set up an ambush at “the Camp” just outside of town. Early the next morning (Dec. 28<sup>th</sup>), British Cornet Thomas Merritt and 18 men are surprised (see next two slides).**
- **On the same day (Dec. 28<sup>th</sup>), after leaving Cornet Merritt for dead, Lt. Col. Horry is surprised by Maj. Micajah Gaaney, but Gaaney is soundly defeated (see next two slides).**

## December 1780 (Continued)

- **December 28<sup>th</sup> – Georgetown #4 – Lt. Col. Peter Horry surprises British Cornet Thomas Merritt and 18 men just outside Georgetown.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry with 33 men in two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. John Baxter - Capt. John Postell, Jr.	Queen's Rangers led by Cornet Thomas Merritt with 18 men of Capt. John Saunder's Troop of Cavalry.
<b>aka White's Plantation, aka Wright's Plantation aka Plantations Close to Georgetown</b>	

One source asserts this happened on December 27<sup>th</sup>, while another source asserts it happened on February 27, 1781 (?)

Lt. Col. Horry finds out that the Queen's Rangers are coming down the road towards their position. He has his men to mount their horses quickly and they charge after the Rangers, who discover that they are outnumbered so they flee back towards Georgetown. Cornet Merritt is in the rear trying to fight off Lt. Col. Horry's men, but they catch up with him. Cornet Merritt has two horses shot out from under him and is so stunned by the fall of the last one that he is left for dead. Lt. Col. Horry's men take his boots, helmet, and weapons. When he recovers his senses he escapes.

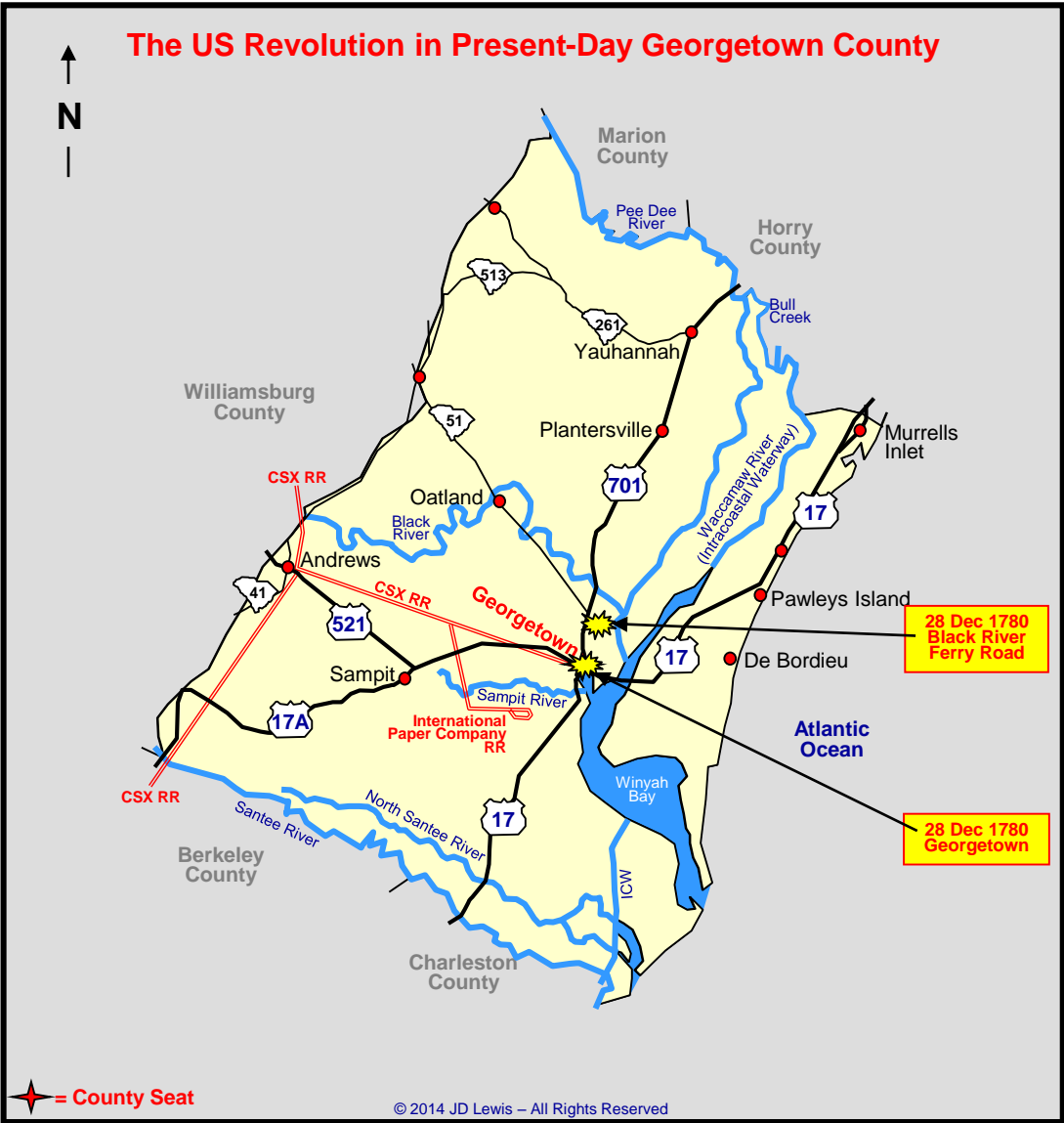
- **December 28<sup>th</sup> – Black River Ferry Road – Lt. Col. Peter Horry is now surprised by Loyalist Maj. Micajah Gainey.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry with 33 men in two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. John Baxter - Capt. John Postell, Jr.	Maj. Micajah Gainey with unknown number of Loyalists.

One source asserts these events happened on October 9<sup>th</sup>. Makes no sense to this author.

As the Queen's Rangers retreat to Georgetown, a mounted force under Maj. Micajah Gainey come out to counterattack Horry's men at "the Camp" (not far outside of Georgetown), but are beaten back and Maj. Gainey is wounded. The wound prevents Maj. Gainey from returning to the field to fight until April of 1781.
















# December 1780 (Continued)



## December 1780 (Continued)

- **December 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion leaves Indiantown and encamps at Snow's Island. He writes to Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene and informs him that Georgetown is reinforced with 200 men, now ~300 men in total. There are also two galleys and three 9-pounders.**
- **December 29<sup>th</sup>, Cornet Thomas Merritt and a small group of the Queen's Rangers sack the town of Kingstree, then quickly return to Georgetown with no casualties.**
- **December 30<sup>th</sup>, Marion leaves Snow's Island to pursue Cornet Merritt, but the British officer is too quick for him. Marion returns to Snow's Island and writes another letter to Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene. He also orders Capt. John Postell, Jr. (under Lt. Col. Peter Horry) to patrol southward and to seize whatever he can, especially rice and salt.**
- **December 30<sup>th</sup>, Gov. John Rutledge commissions Francis Marion a Brigadier General and writes to the Continental Congress in Philadelphia: "I have appointed Col. Marion a Brigadier and thrown all the regiments eastward of Santee, Wateree, and Catawba into his Brigade."**

# December 1780

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
				 Dec. - Dates Not Known: Hopkin's Place Lynches Creek Massacre Sandy River	1  ★ Snow's Island	2  ★ Snow's Island
3   ★ Snow's Island	4   Rugeley's Mills #2 ★ Snow's Island	5	6	7	8	9
10	11 	12   Long Canes  Halfway Swamp	13	14   Indian Creek  Nelson's Ferry	15	16   Bear Island
17	18 	19	20	21   Lawson's Fork, Flat Rock, Beaver Creek Ford	22  ★ Benbow's Ferry	23  ★ Benbow's Ferry
24	25   Georgetown #3 Christmas Day	26  ★ Indiantown	27  ★ Indiantown	28   Georgetown #4, Black River Ferry Road ★ Snow's Island	29   Kingstree #4, Hammond's Store ★ Snow's Island	30   Williams's Plantation ★ Snow's Island
31  ★ Snow's Island						

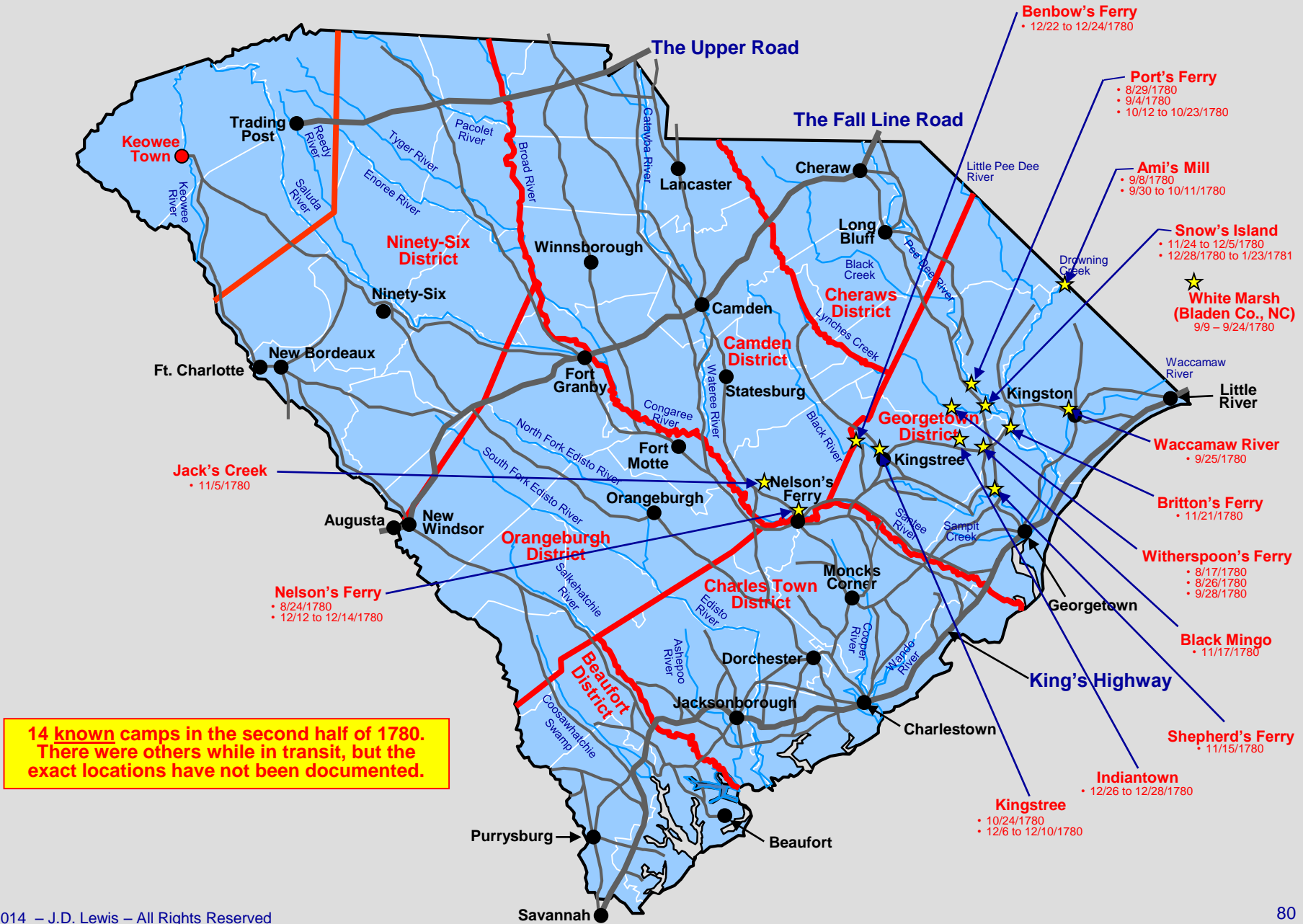
★ = Marion's Camp Location (4)

 = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)
 

 = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (3)
 

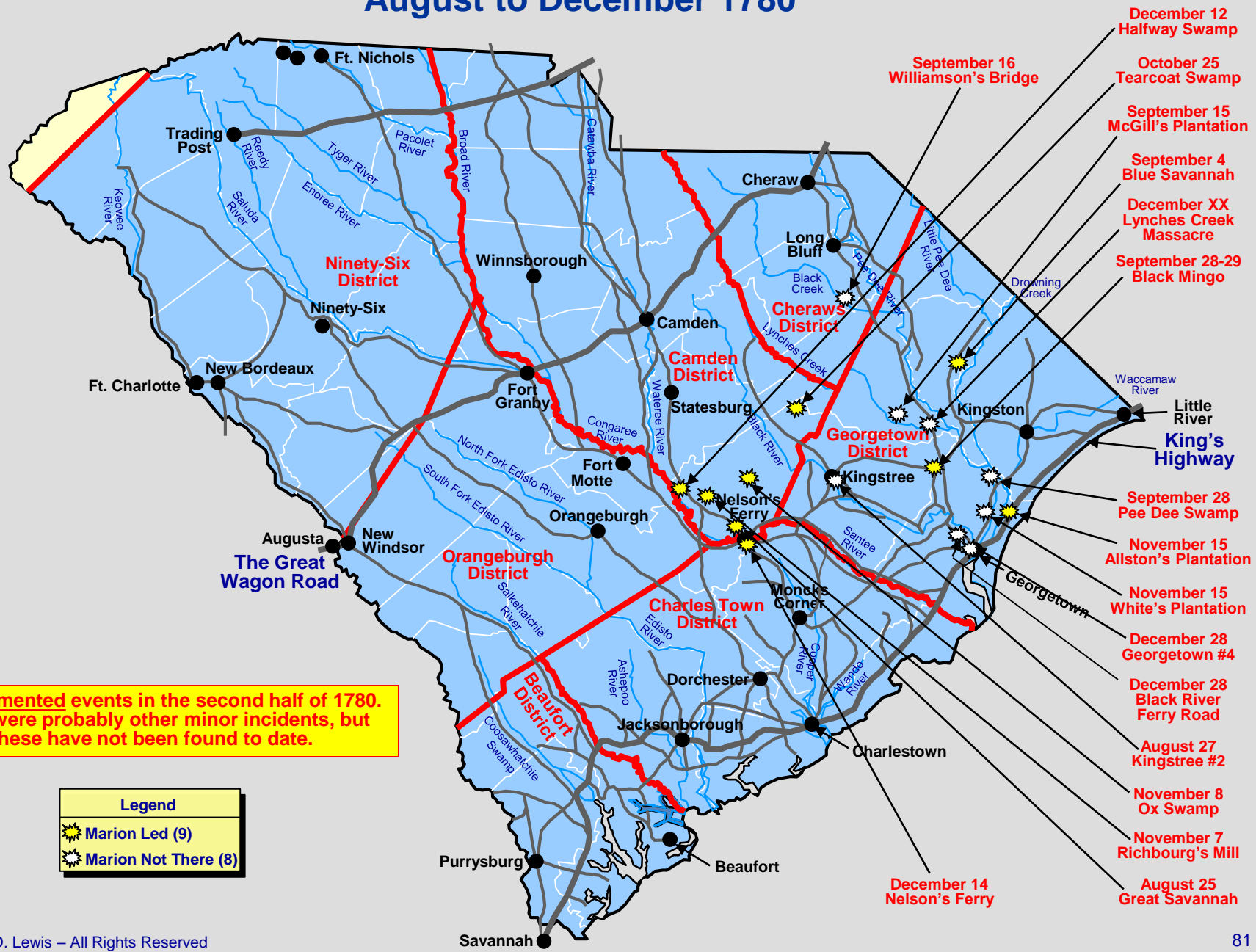
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (13)

# Marion's Known Camps – August to December 1780





# The Known Battles & Skirmishes involving Marion's Brigade August to December 1780



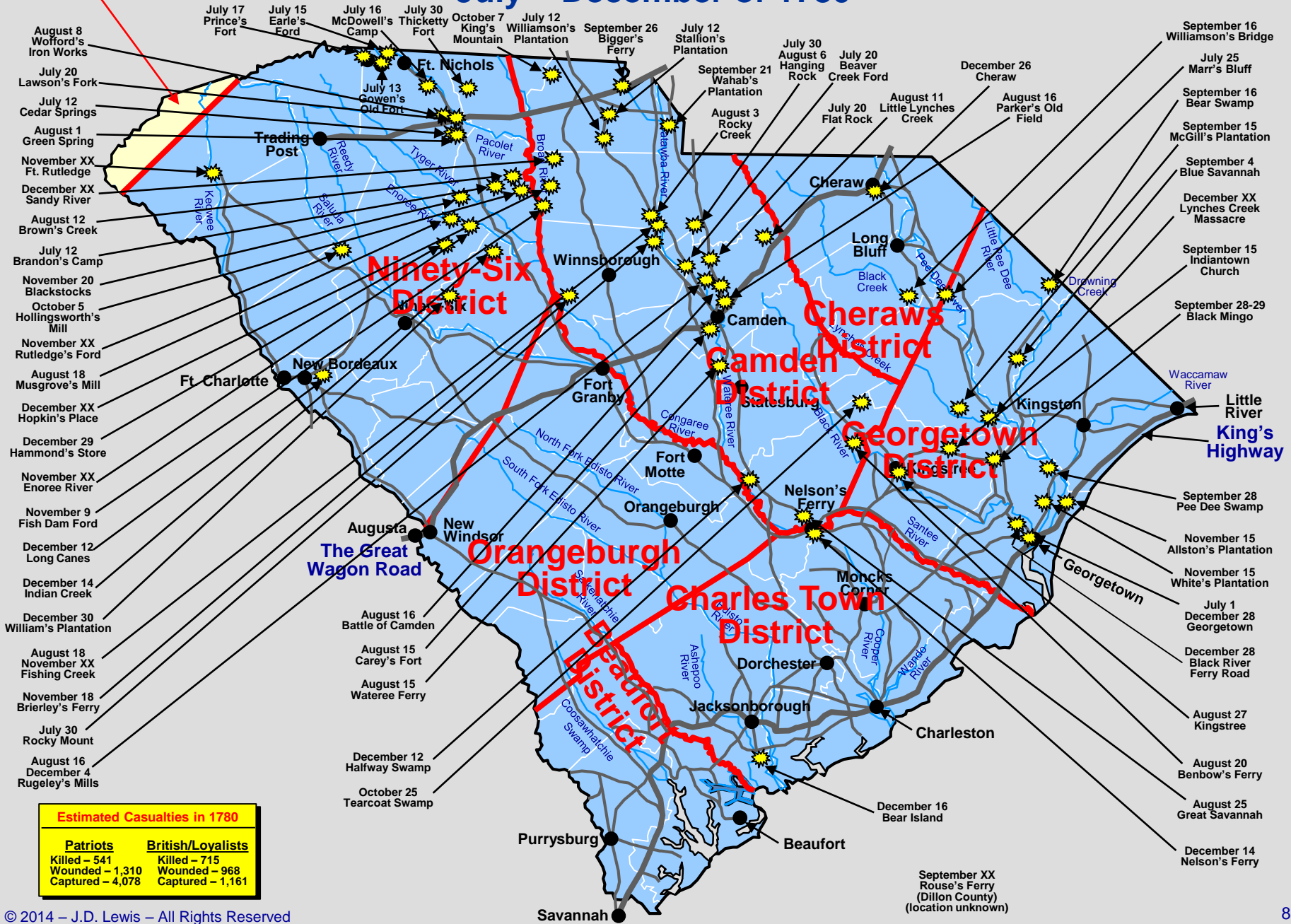
17 documented events in the second half of 1780. There were probably other minor incidents, but these have not been found to date.

Legend	
	Marion Led (9)
	Marion Not There (8)

- December 12 Halfway Swamp
- October 25 Tearcoat Swamp
- September 15 McGill's Plantation
- September 4 Blue Savannah
- December XX Lynch's Creek Massacre
- September 28-29 Black Mingo
- September 16 Williamson's Bridge
- September 28 Pee Dee Swamp
- November 15 Allston's Plantation
- November 15 White's Plantation
- December 28 Georgetown #4
- December 28 Black River Ferry Road
- August 27 Kingstree #2
- November 8 Ox Swamp
- November 7 Richbourg's Mill
- August 25 Great Savannah
- December 14 Nelson's Ferry
- December 28 Georgetown #4
- December 28 Black River Ferry Road
- August 27 Kingstree #2
- November 8 Ox Swamp
- November 7 Richbourg's Mill
- August 25 Great Savannah

# All Known Battles & Skirmishes in South Carolina July – December of 1780

Cherokee Lands



### Estimated Casualties in 1780

Patriots	British/Loyalists
Killed – 541	Killed – 715
Wounded – 1,310	Wounded – 968
Captured – 4,078	Captured – 1,161

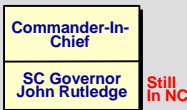
September XX  
Rouse's Ferry  
(Dillon County)  
(location unknown)

**1781**

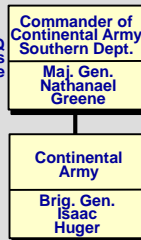
# South Carolina Military Organization

## January 20, 1781

Very little communication with the SC military units.



HQ High Hills Of Santee

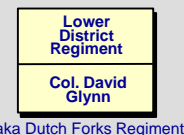
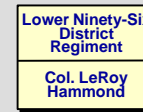
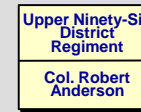
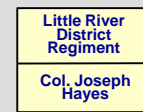
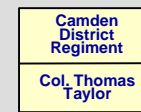
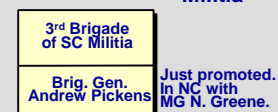
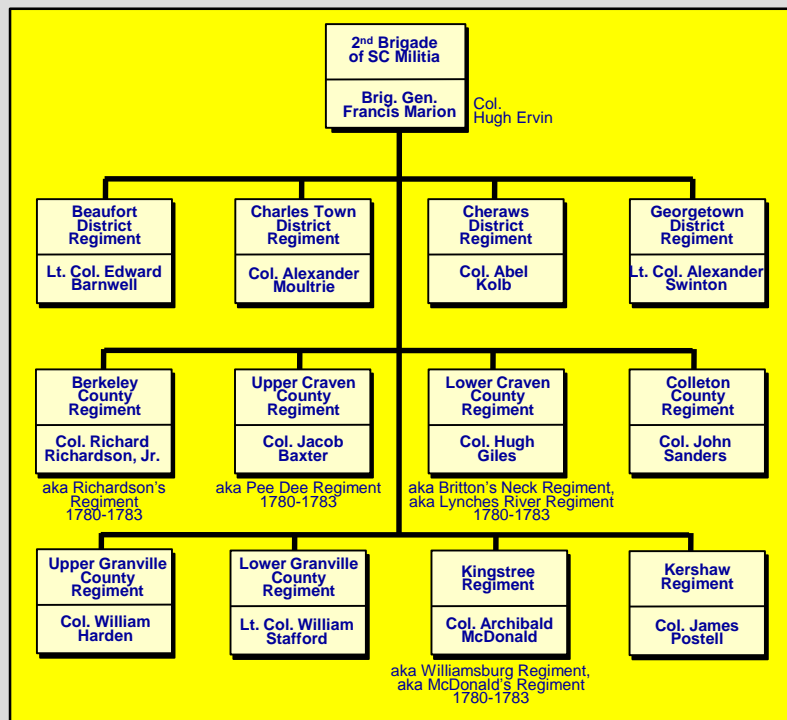
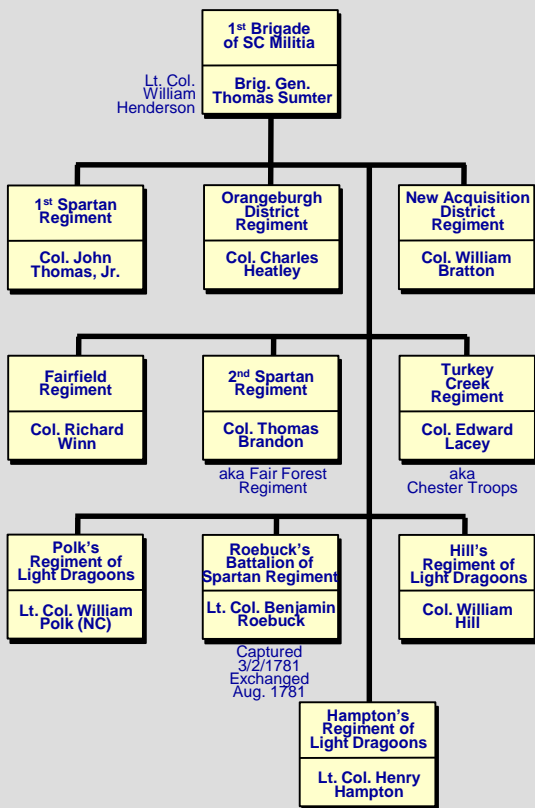


Newly-appointed commander of the Southern Department, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene did not make the same mistake as Gen. Gates – he sought the advice and support of the SC Militia leaders. However, after being so ill-treated by Gen. Gates, these leaders were less than fully cooperative with Maj. Gen. Greene and this situation probably extended the war in South Carolina by at least one year.

Continental Army

Most contemporaries just called these Sumter's Brigade, Marion's Brigade, and Pickens's Brigade.

SC Militia



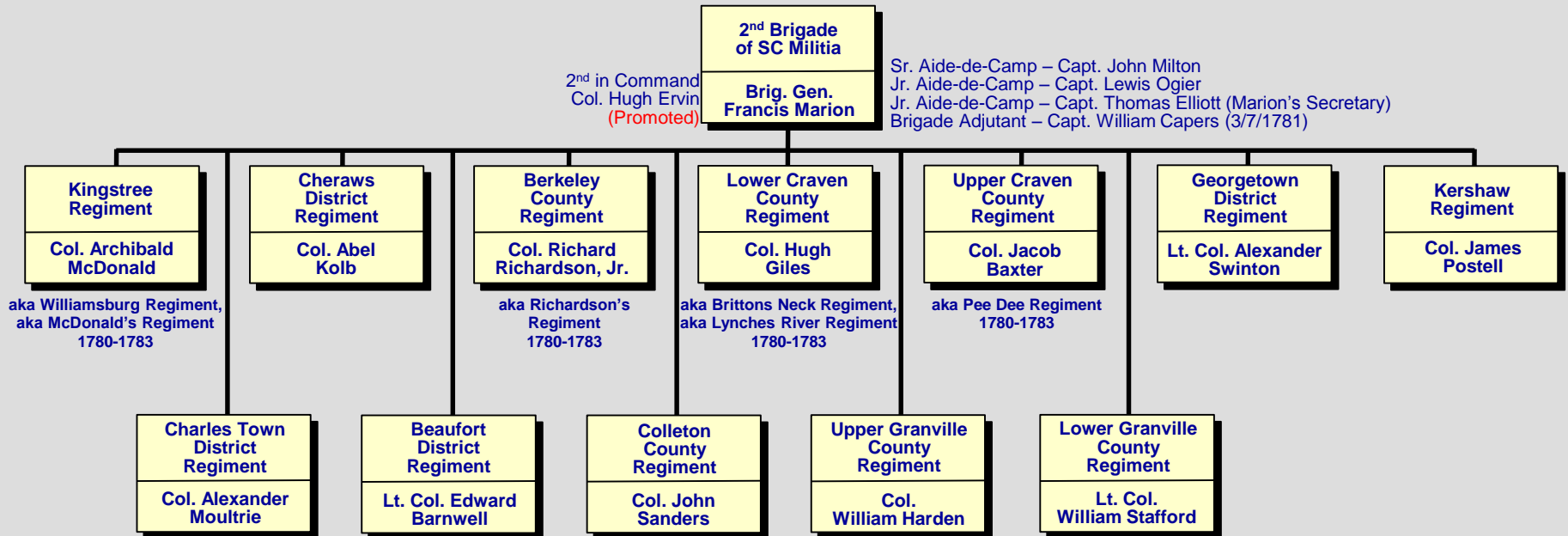
These regiments joined under Pickens in March, upon his return to SC.

# Marion's Brigade in January of 1781

## 12 Regiments of Militia

Gov. John Rutledge on December 30, 1780:

*"I have appointed Col. Marion a Brigadier and thrown all the regiments eastward of Santee, Wateree, and Catawba into his Brigade."*



Based on Gov. Rutledge's orders, the Camden District Regiment under Col. Thomas Taylor may have been under Brig. Gen. Francis Marion for a very short time in January of 1781. By late January of 1781, Andrew Pickens was commissioned a Brigadier General and the Camden District Regiment was then assigned to his new brigade, which really didn't come together until March of 1781.

Although "eastward of the Catawba" – the New Acquisition District Regiment, the Turkey Creek Regiment, and the Fairfield Regiment were always assigned to Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter, along with seven other regiments.

Although not exactly falling within the instructions of Gov. Rutledge's orders (unless specified in a subsequent letter), the Beaufort District Regiment, the Charles Town District Regiment, the Colleton County Regiment, and the two Granville County Regiments came under Brig. Gen. Francis Marion.

## January 1781

- **Early January, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene camps at Hick's Creek in what is now Marlboro County, SC. His time in SC is very short, for now.**
- **January 9<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Henry "Light Horse Harry" Lee arrives at this camp. Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene soon orders him to find Marion and join him.**
- **January 6<sup>th</sup> or January 13<sup>th</sup> (two different sources), Lt. Col. Peter Horry with ~80 men are engaged by the new Commandant of Georgetown, Lt. Col. George Campbell at Waccamaw Neck (see next two slides).**
- **January 16<sup>th</sup>, Capt. Clement Conyers skirmishes with some of Maj. John Harrison's provincials not far from Fort Watson (see four slides over).**



Lee

## January 1781 (Continued)

- **January 6<sup>th</sup> or 13<sup>th</sup> – Waccamaw Neck – Lt. Col. Peter Horry meets Lt. Col. George Campbell north of Georgetown.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Peter Horry – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment of four (4) known companies with 80 men, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Clarke (captured/paroled)</li><li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li><li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li><li>- Capt. Henry Sparkes</li></ul>	<p>Lt. Col. George Campbell – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Queen’s Rangers, Capt. John Saunder’s Troop of Cavalry, led by Lt. John Wilson with Cornet Thomas Meritt</p> <p>King’s American Regiment detachment with unknown number of men, led by unknown</p> <p>SC Rangers detachment with unknown number of men, led by unknown</p>

**aka Alston’s Plantation, aka Brookgreen Plantation, aka Lynches Creek Swamp.**

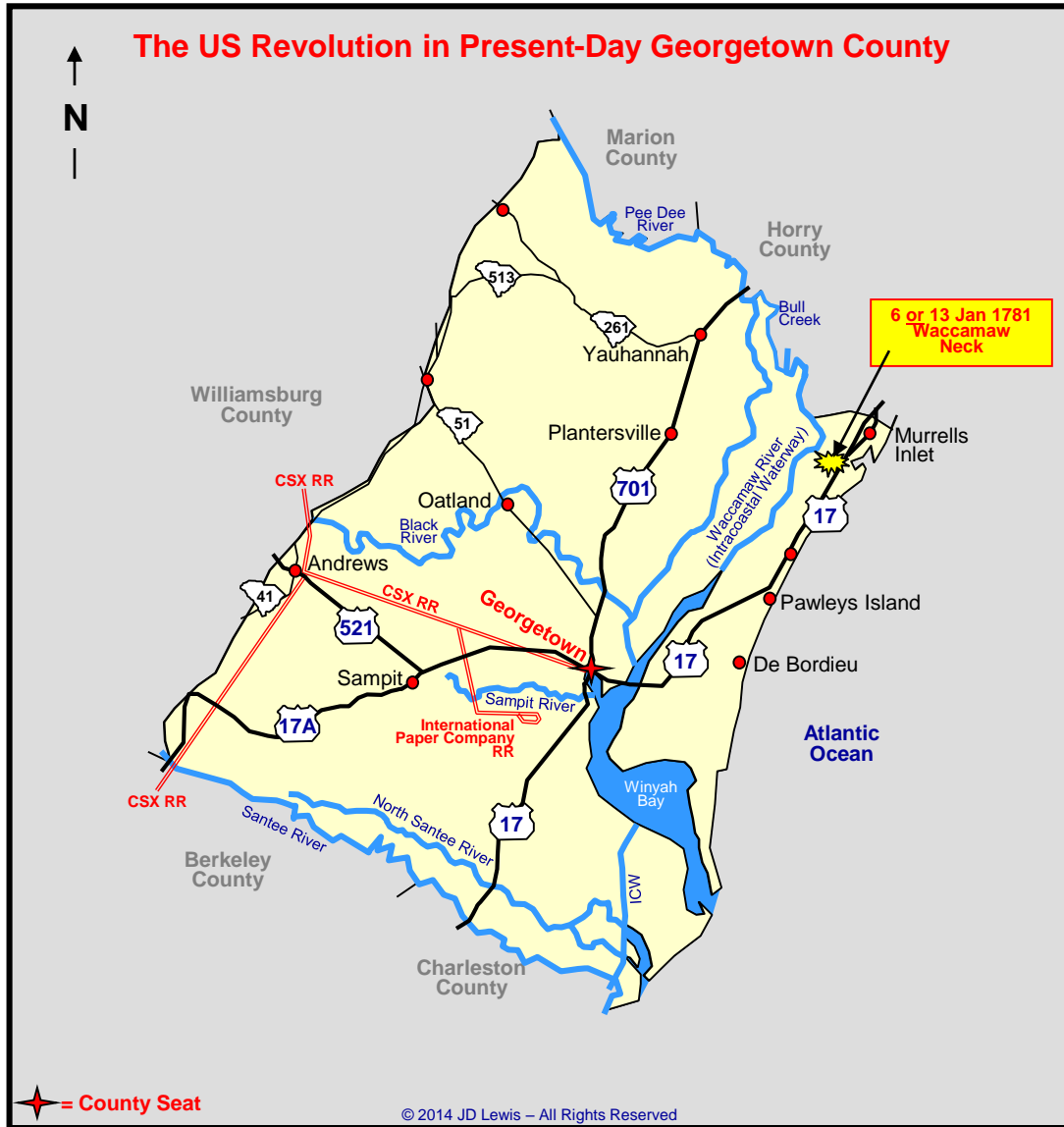
Some sources assert this event happened on January 6<sup>th</sup>, other sources say January 13<sup>th</sup>, while yet others say January 14<sup>th</sup>.

Brigadier General Francis Marion sends Lt. Col. Peter Horry and 80 mounted militia to attack some Loyalists butchering cattle not far north of Georgetown. The Loyalists capture a six-man advance guard but these Patriots manage to escape. At the same time, Lt. Col. Horry hears the commotion and leads his men forward and opens fire on the Loyalists. The Loyalists quickly leave the area, leaving the Patriots in possession of the field. The Loyalists soon reappear, charging towards the Patriots. Lt. Col. Horry orders his men into a nearby swamp. The British do not pursue them, fearing an ambush.

Another larger group of Loyalists (totaling 60) in Georgetown, under Lt. Col. George Campbell, hearing the first shots sally out to protect their friends. Lt. Col. Horry’s force is dispersed, and thus begins a series of minor skirmishes of small parties (sometimes as small as two or three men), back and forth, taking place through much of the large "V" between the Sampit and Black River roads, the latter approximating the route of State Highway 51.

**[Note – there are two other versions of this engagement, similar, but not identical. They can be found in website.]**

# January 1781 (Continued)





## January 1781 (Continued)

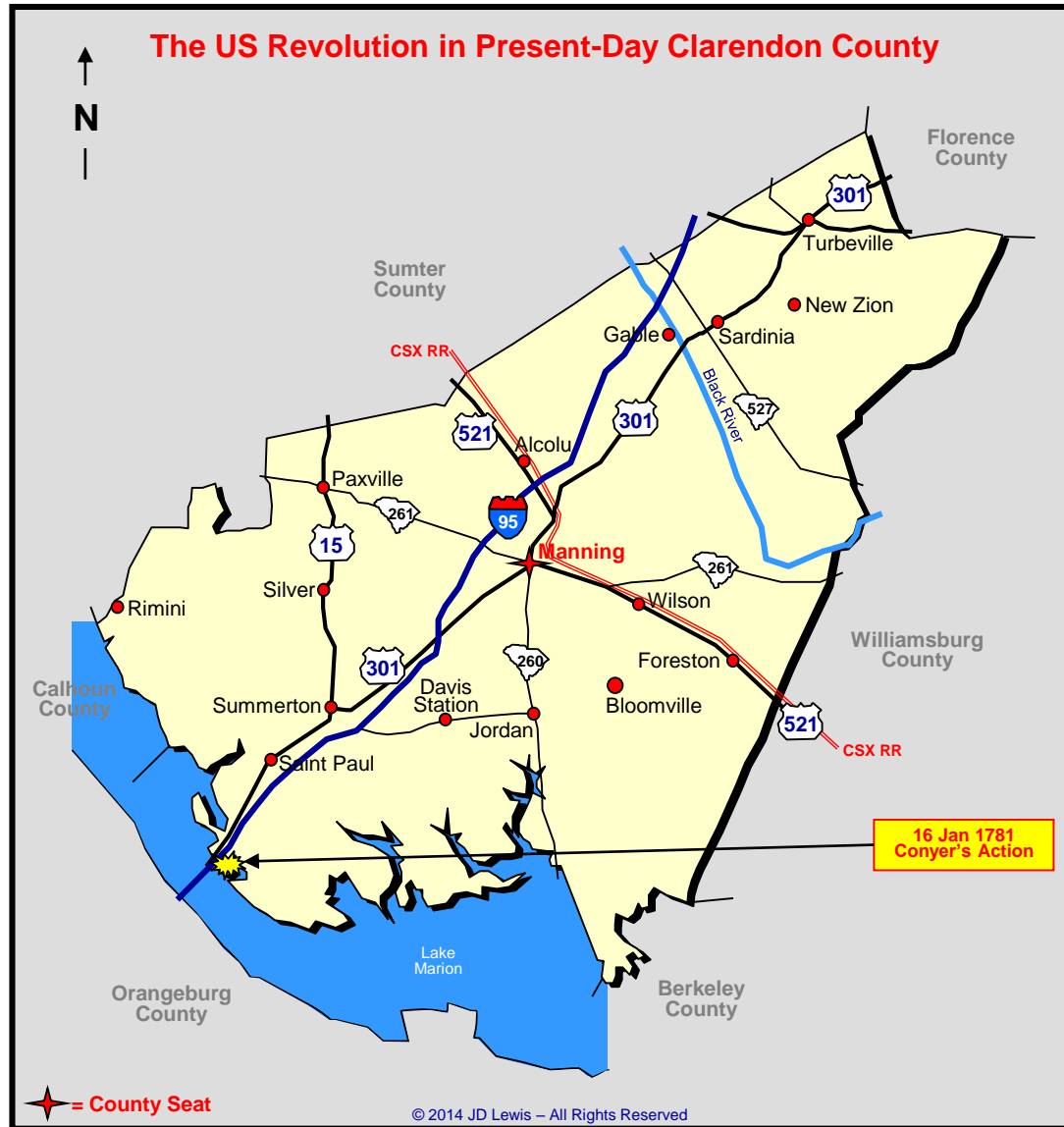
- **January 16<sup>th</sup> – Conyers' Action** – Capt. Clement Conyers skirmishes with a small contingent of Maj. John Harrison's provincials.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. Clement Conyers – Commanding Officer	Unknown – Commanding Officer
Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company with 10 men, led by: - Capt. Clement Conyers	Fourteen (14) men

Excerpt from a letter from Brig. Gen. Francis Marion to Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene, dated Jan. 18, 1781:

"Lt. Col. John Ervin who commands a detachment near Nelson's Ferry, informs me that he sent Capt. [Clement] Conyers with ten men to reconnoitre the enemy at Wright's Bluff. He fell in with fourteen of [Maj. John] Harrison's corps, killed four & took two men, five horses & four muskets. Several men got off wounded, Capt. Conyers had not a man hurt."

# January 1781 (Continued)



## January 1781 (Continued)

- **January 17<sup>th</sup> – at the opposite side of the state, the battle of Cowpens soon sends shockwaves across the American Continent. ‘Nuff said!**
- **January 22<sup>nd</sup>, Lt. Col. Henry Lee arrives at Marion’s camp on Snow’s Island. After many muted “huzzas,” Lee and Marion quickly decide it is time to pay a visit to Georgetown.**
- **January 23<sup>rd</sup>, Lt. Col. Henry Lee dispatches two companies of his Infantry under Capt. Michael Rudolph and Capt. Patrick Carnes down the Pee Dee River in flatboats guided by some of Marion’s men.**
- **January 24<sup>th</sup>, at dawn these flatboats reach the mouth of the Pee Dee and Lee’s men hide on a small island in Winyah Bay to await the arrival of their companions coming via land.**
- **January 24<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion gathers his Militia at Kingstree, then he and Lt. Col. Henry Lee ride hard, arriving near Georgetown at dark. Late that night, they surprise the British (see next four slides).**

## January 1781 (Continued)

- **January 24<sup>th</sup> to 25<sup>th</sup> – Georgetown #6 – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee attack the British garrison in Georgetown.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Lee’s Legion (Continental) led by Lt. Col. Henry Lee, with 260 men in the following known units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. James Armstrong</li><li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Joseph Eggleston</li><li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. Michael Rudolph</li><li>- 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Allen McClane</li><li>- 5<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Patrick Carnes</li><li>- 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. James Tate</li></ul> <p>SC 2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade of Militia, led by Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, with the following known units:</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment led by Col. Archibald McDonald and Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with eight (8) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. William Allston</li><li>- Capt. John Baxter</li><li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li><li>- Capt. James McCauley</li><li>- Capt. John Postell</li><li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li><li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li><li>- Capt. James Witherspoon</li></ul>	<p>Lt. Col. George Campbell – Commanding Officer</p> <p>King’s American Regiment detachment led by Maj. James Grant with 283 men in the following units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Lt. Col. Campbell’s Company, led by Lt. Dugald Campbell</li><li>- Col. Edmund Fanning’s Company, led by Ensign Thomas Barker</li><li>- Capt. Isaac Atwood</li><li>- Capt. Thomas Chapman</li><li>- Capt. Peter Clements</li><li>- Capt.-Lt. James DePeyster – Grenadiers</li><li>- Capt. Robert Gray’s Company, led by Lt. Leonard Reed</li><li>- Capt. William Livingston – Artillery with 3 guns</li></ul> <p>Queen’s Rangers cavalry detachment, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Saunders, with 12 men</li></ul> <p>Prince Of Wales American Volunteers detachment of one (1) company, led by</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Ensign James Place (Brig. Gen. Brown’s Company), with 62 men</li></ul>

continues >>

## January 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ January 24<sup>th</sup> to 25<sup>th</sup> – **Georgetown #6** – (2 of 3)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Cheraws Distreict Regiment led by Col. Abel Kolb, Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, and Maj. Tristram Thomas, with seven (7) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. John Butler	-
- Capt. Guthridge Lyons	-
- Capt. Alexander McIntosh	-
- Capt. Moses Pearson	-
- Capt. Daniel Sparks	-
- Capt. William Standard	-
- Capt. Daniel Williams	-
Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, with five (5) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. William Dukes	-
- Capt. Robert McCottry	-
- Capt. William McCottry	-
- Capt. John Neilson	-
- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	-
Georgetown District Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton	-

continues >>

## January 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ January 24<sup>th</sup> to 25<sup>th</sup> – **Georgetown #6** – (3 of 3)

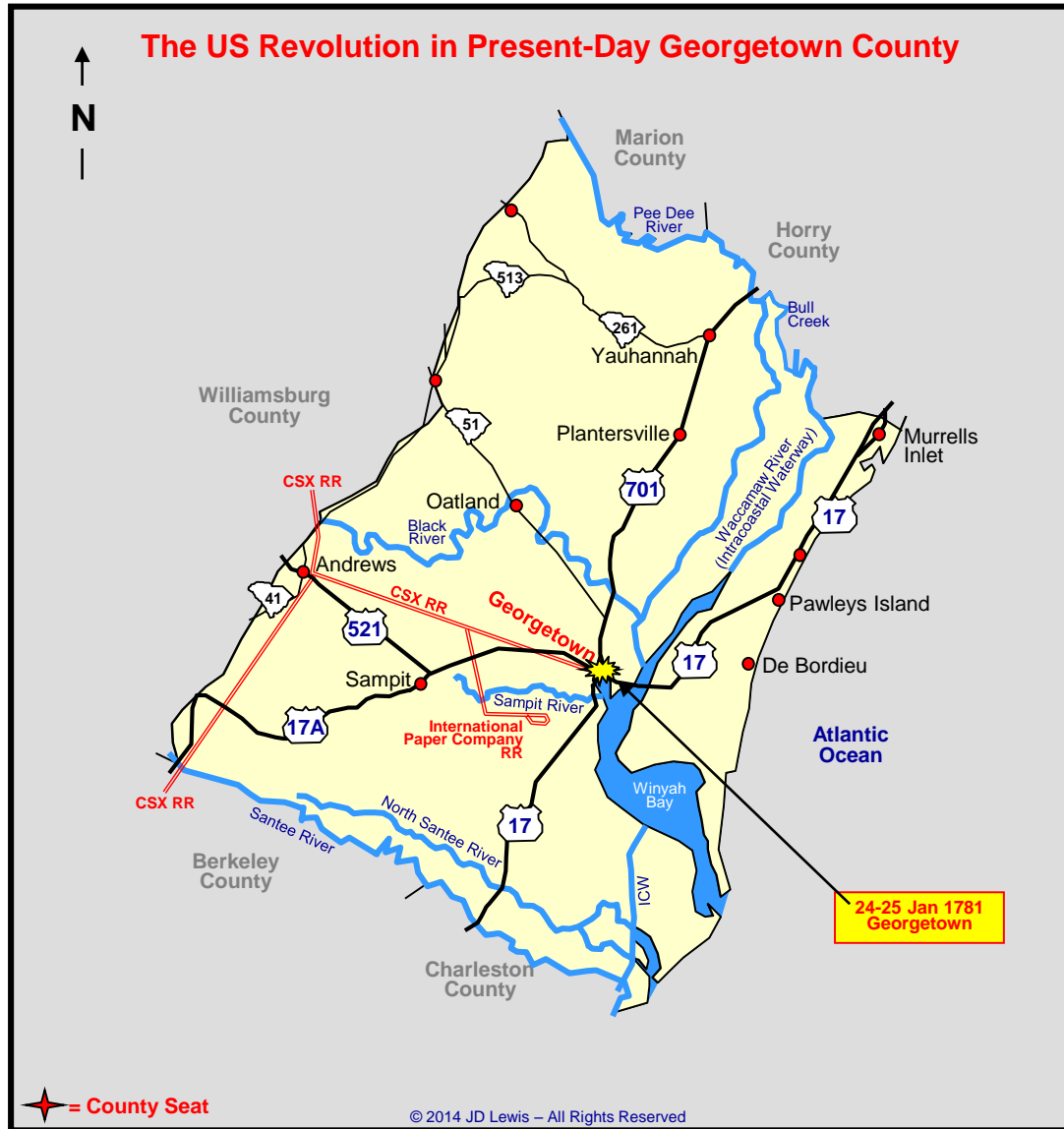
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. Hugh Giles, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. James Weathers	- - -
Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Singleton	- -

On January 25<sup>th</sup>, during the early morning hours, Lt. Col. Lee's men in the flatboats slip undetected from their hiding place in Winyah Bay and land on Georgetown's undefended waterfront at Mitchell's Landing. Their two squads split up: Capt. Carnes leads one party to seize Lt. Col. George Campbell in his headquarters near the parade ground - this is easily accomplished; Capt. Rudolph leads the second party into positions from which they can cut off the garrison as they move to their defenses or to rescue Lt. Col. Campbell.

Brig. Gen. Marion's partisans and Lt. Col. Lee's cavalry charge through the light defenses on the land side to link up with the Legion Infantry. The Patriots are astounded to find that none of the British troops have taken any action to man their defenses. Furthermore, the Loyalists barricade themselves in their houses. Had the Patriots really assaulted the redoubt, Lt. Col. Lee and Brig. Gen. Marion might then have taken the cannons there and used them on the houses. However, they do not want to risk unnecessary losses, and they quickly depart the small town.

Lt. Col. George Campbell and the other officers taken are paroled, and the attackers withdraw, subsequently camping at Murry's Ferry on the Santee River. The losses are about equal. The Patriots report their losses as three killed, and the British report their own as about the same.

# January 1781 (Continued)



## January 1781 (Continued)

- **January 25<sup>th</sup>, Marion and Lee camp at Murry's Ferry.**
- **January 28<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Isaac Huger transmits orders from Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion – go strike at the posts beyond the Santee. Marion does not like this idea, but he complies.**



Huger

- **January 29<sup>th</sup>, Marion and Lee camp at Cordes's Plantation. Marion issues orders to Capt. John Postell, Jr.:**

**“ You will cross Santee River with twenty-five men, and make a forced march to Watboo Bridge, there burn all British stores of every kind.”**

**Marion also orders Capt. Postell to burn the stores and wagons at Moncks Corner on his return. He continues:**

**“Bring no prisoners back with you.” [Postell does bring back a few prisoners]**

- **On the same date, Marion issues similar orders to Col. James Postell, to select about forty men, cross the Santee River, and burn the stores accumulated by the British at Col. William Thomson's abandoned plantation on the Congaree River.**



## January 1781 (Continued)

- January 31<sup>st</sup>, Lt. Col. Henry Lee quickly departs from Marion's camp at Cordes' Plantation. Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene has ordered him to join him and Brig. Gen. Daniel Morgan in North Carolina. Greene and Morgan are already in their **"Race to the Dan"** with Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis.
- January 30<sup>th</sup>, Capt. Daniel Conyers surprises and captures 46 British Regulars at Wantoot Plantation **(see next two slides)**.
- January 31<sup>st</sup>, one of Marion's patrols completes its raiding mission as shown **three slides slides over**:
  - **Wadboo Bridge #1**
  - **Moncks Corner #3**

## January 1781 (Continued)

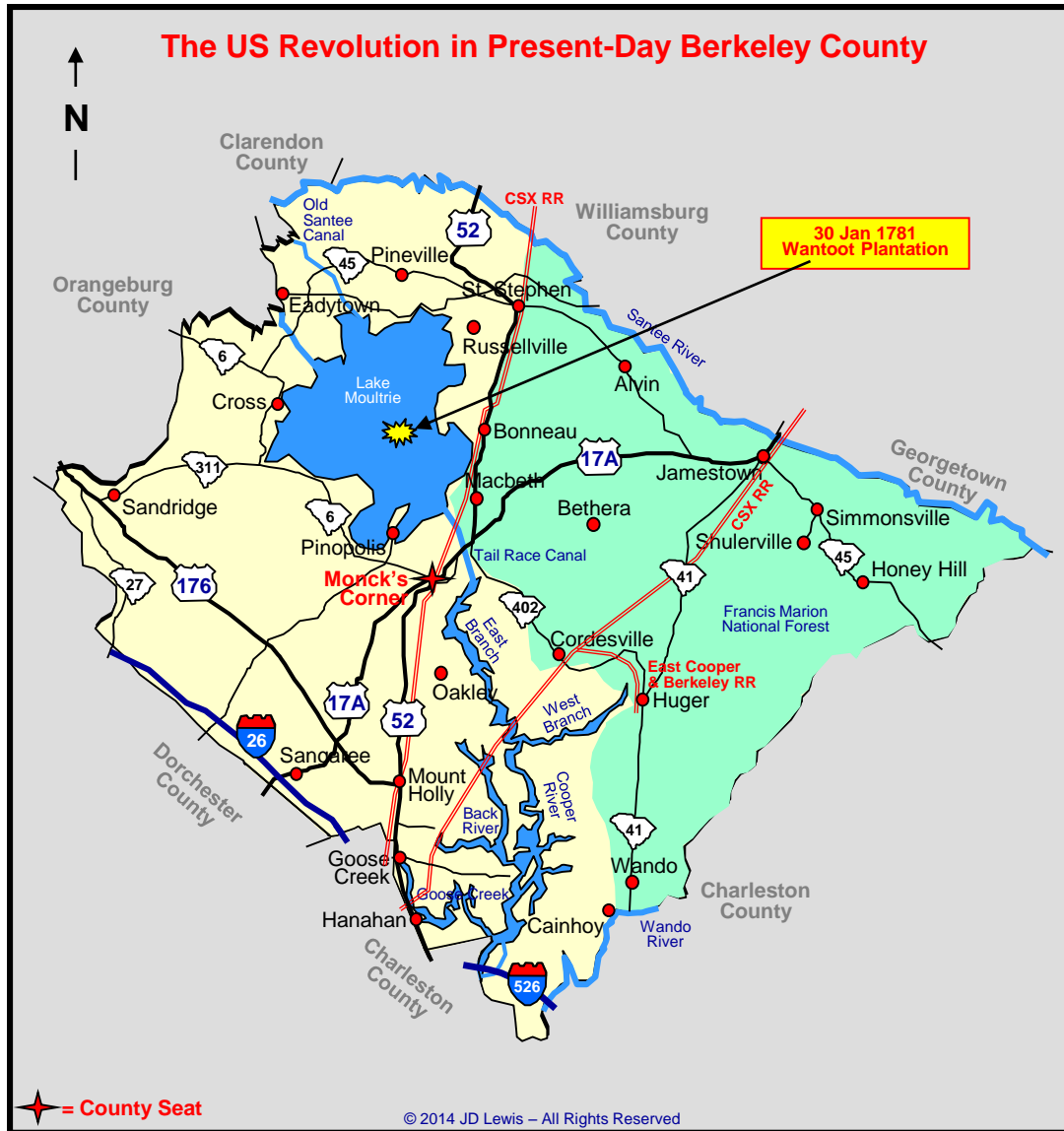
- **January 30<sup>th</sup> – Wantoot Plantation – Capt. Daniel Conyers surprises and captures 46 British Regulars.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. Daniel Conyers – Commanding Officer  Kingstree Regiment detachment of one (1) company with 16 men, led by: - Capt. Daniel Conyers	Unknown – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of British Regulars.

Capt. Daniel Conyers with 16 men surprise and capture forty-six (46) British Regulars and a large number of horses and wagons filled with salt and other stores on the west side of the Santee River at Wantoot Plantation. They destroy what could not be taken with them, then take their prisoners safely across the Pee Dee River.

Wantoot Plantation was owned by Daniel Ravenel, a representative of St. John's, Berkeley Parish in the SC First Provincial Congress in 1775 and in the SC First General Assembly in 1776.

# January 1781 (Continued)



## January 1781 (Continued)

- **January 31<sup>st</sup> – Wadboo Bridge #1 – Capt. John Postell, Jr. leads three companies in raids against the British camped here.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Capt. John Postell, Jr. – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment of one (1) company with unknown number of men, led by: - Capt. John Postell, Jr.</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment detachment of one (1) company with unknown number of men, led by: - Capt. Peter DuBose</p> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) company with unknown number of men, led by: - Capt. Valentine Rowell</p>	<p>Unknown – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Unknown number of men.</p>

After the unsatisfying raid on Georgetown of January 24-25th, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion sends out several patrols to seek out and destroy, if possible, as many British supply bases/outposts as they can.

Capt. John Postell, Jr. and his men destroy the stores at Wadboo Bridge, including fifteen hogsheads of rum, a quantity of pork, flour, rice, salt, and turpentine. They also take 40 prisoners.

## January 1781 (Continued)

- **January 31<sup>st</sup> – Moncks Corner #3** – Capt. John Postell, Jr. leads three companies in raids against the British camped here.

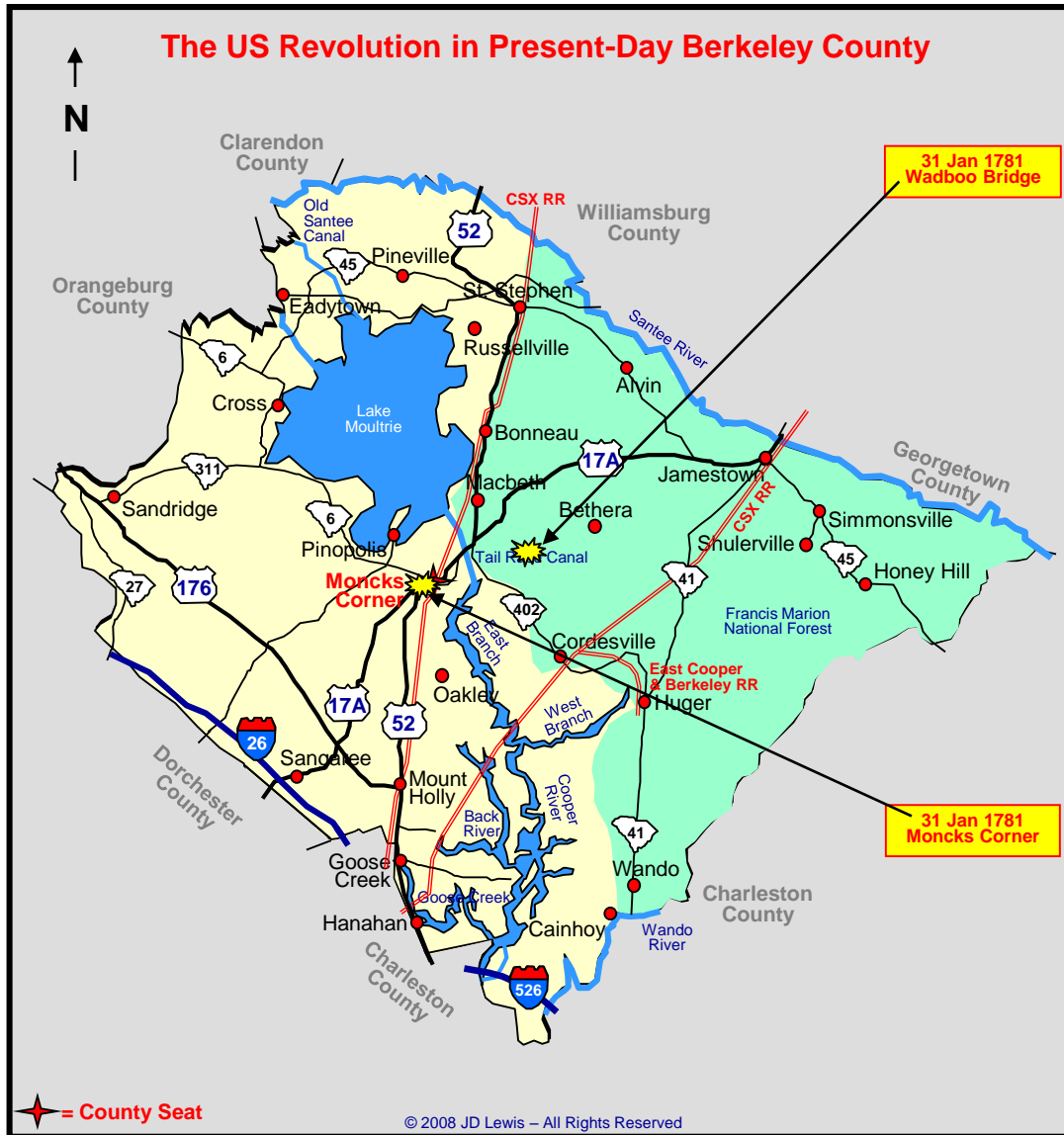
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Capt. John Postell, Jr. – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment of one (1) company with unknown number of men, led by: - Capt. John Postell, Jr.</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment detachment of one (1) company with unknown number of men, led by: - Capt. Peter DuBose</p> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) company with unknown number of men, led by: - Capt. Valentine Rowell</p>	<p>Unknown – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Unknown number of men.</p>

### **aka Keithfield Plantation.**



















































One source asserts this happened on January 24<sup>th</sup> (not likely).

In the afternoon after their success at Wadboo Bridge, Capt. John Postell, Jr. and his men raid the British garrison here, kill two British guards, wound two, and capture two Surgeons, one Quarter-master, one wagon master, one steward, and 25 non-commissioned officers/privates. They also burn fourteen wagons loaded with soldiers' clothing and baggage and twenty hogsheads of rum. They take seven other wagons and retire with their prisoners.

# January 1781 (Continued)



# January 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
 Jan. – Dates Unknown: Brier Creek Massacre, Lee's Creek, Long Canes #2	1   Snow's Island	2    Snow's Island	3   Snow's Island	4   Snow's Island	5   Snow's Island	6   Waccamaw Neck  Snow's Island 
7   Snow's Island	8   Snow's Island	9   Snow's Island	10    Snow's Island	11   Snow's Island	12   Snow's Island	13    Waccamaw Neck  Snow's Island
14   Snow's Island	15   Road to Burr's Mill   Snow's Island	16    Conyers' Action   Snow's Island	17   Cowpens   Snow's Island	18   Love's Ford   Snow's Island	19   Snow's Island	20   Snow's Island
21   Snow's Island	22   Matthews' Bluff   Snow's Island	23   Snow's Island	24    Wiggins' Hill   —————  Georgetown #6	25   Murry's Ferry	26   Murry's Ferry	27   Murry's Ferry
28   Murry's Ferry	29   Cordes' Plantation	30   Wantoot Plantation   Cordes' Plantation	31    Wadboo Bridge #1, Moncks Corner #3   Cordes' Plantation			

★ = Marion's Camp Location (3)    
 ★ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)    
 ★ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (5)    
 ★ = Other Battle/Skirmish (8)

## February 1781

- **February 1<sup>st</sup> – Col. James Postell completes his raiding mission as ordered by Brig. Gen. Francis Marion on January 29<sup>th</sup> (see next two slides).**
- **February 1<sup>st</sup> – As Col. James Postell raids Manigault's Ferry, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion settles at Indiantown for an undisclosed length of time. Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter sends him a letter requesting that the two Militias link up in the central part of the state, but Marion ignores him.**
- **February 5<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion surprises the enemy at Wando Landing, seizing all the stores, and capturing 30 men, including officers. (see three slides over).**



## February 1781 (Continued)

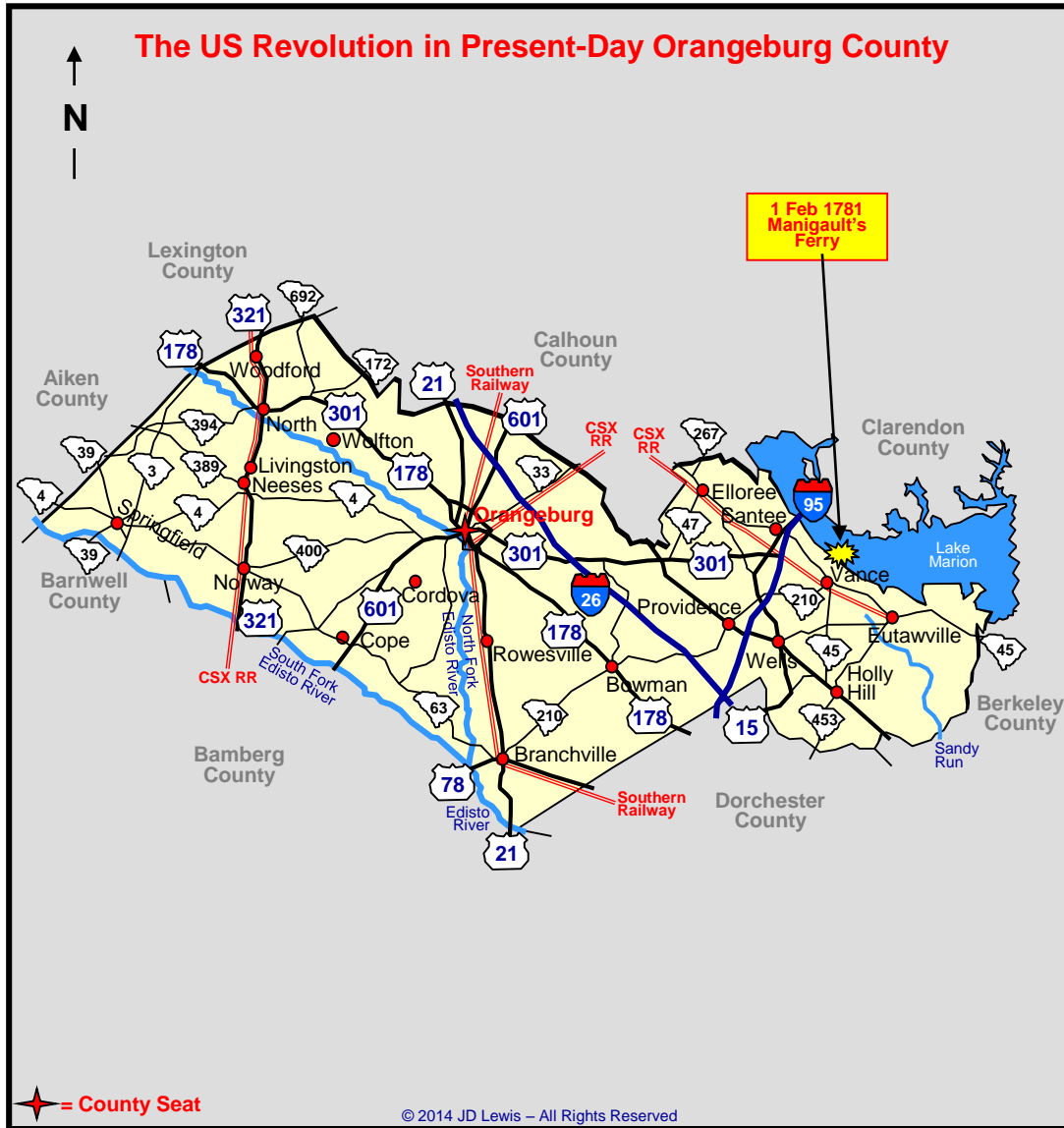
- **February 1<sup>st</sup> – Manigault’s Ferry #1 – Col. James Postell leads an unknown number of Patriots to seize the stores at this location.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. James Postell – Commanding Officer	Unknown – Commanding Officer
Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, with unknown number of men.	Unknown number of men.

After the unsatisfying raid on Georgetown of January 24-25th, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion orders Col. James Postell of the Kershaw Regiment to Col. William Thomson’s abandoned plantation on the Congaree River, but they find no stores there - all had been removed a few days before.

Col. James Postell with forty men are returning to their camp when he hears that "a great quantity of rum, sugar, salt, flour, pork, soldiers' clothing and baggage" are at Manigault’s Ferry. The British guard at Manigault’s Ferry had chased after his brother, Capt. John Postell, Jr. towards Keithfield Plantation (the other patrol out on a similar mission) and had only left four men in a redoubt of wood. Col. Postell has no difficulties capturing these four and destroying all the stores in the redoubt, without a single man hurt.

# February 1781 (Continued)



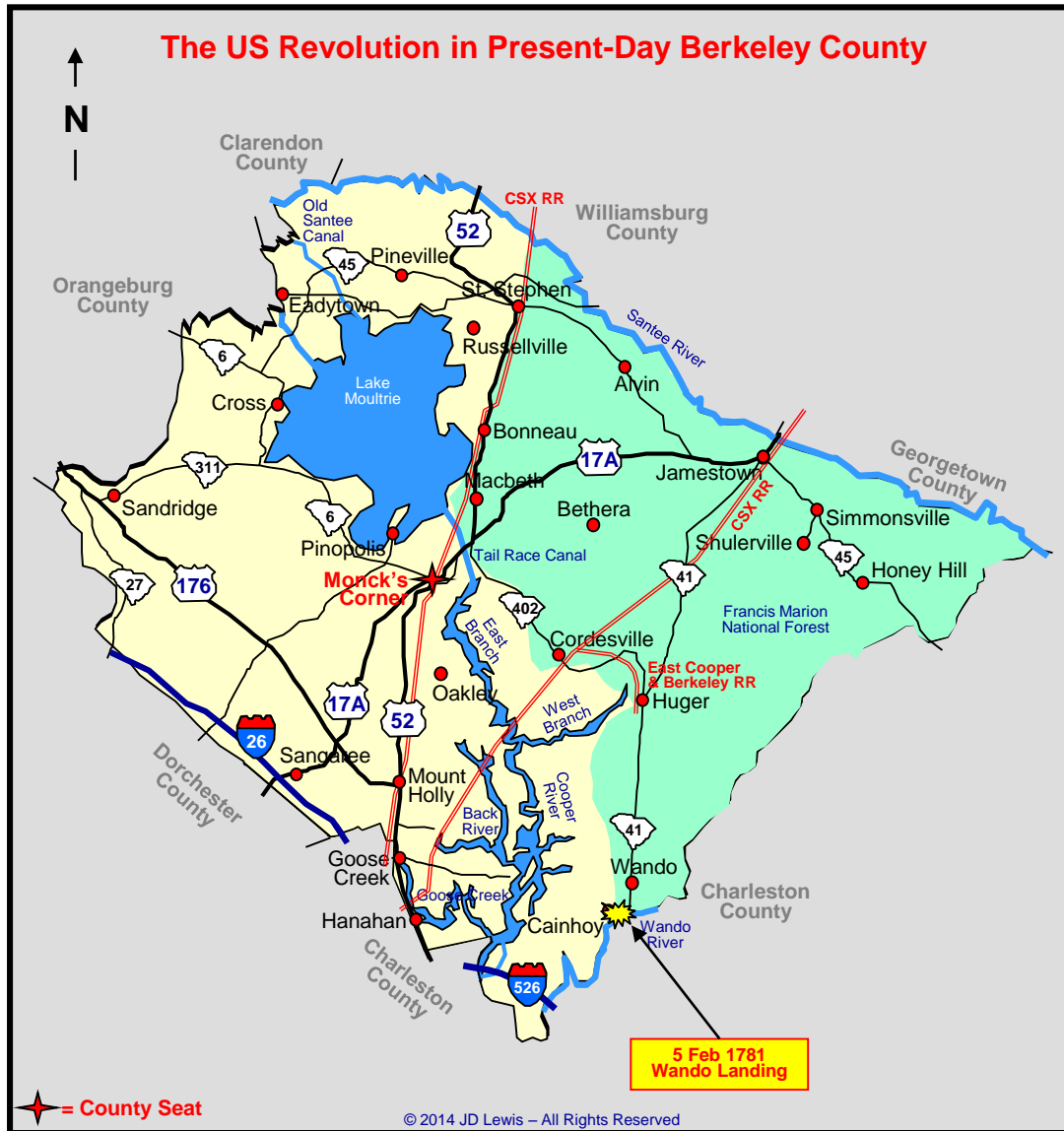
## February 1781 (Continued)

- **February 5<sup>th</sup> – Wando Landing** – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion surprises the enemy, captures their stores, and takes 30 prisoners, including officers.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion–Commanding Officer	Unknown – Commanding Officer
Unknown number of men in unknown number of units.	Unknown number of men.

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion with a party of mounted militiamen left the Pee Dee region to head to the Dorchester area. On their way, they destroyed a large quantity of enemy stores and provisions and damaged their quarters at Wando Landing, about 15 miles from Charlestown. Marion also captured 30 prisoners, including officers, before continuing towards Dorchester.

# February 1781 (Continued)



## February 1781 (Continued)

- February 15<sup>th</sup> , the new British Commandant in Georgetown, Capt. John Saunders, sends out Lt. John Wilson of the Queen's Rangers to seize Capt. John Clarke at his home. Capt. Clarke had been captured in January and paroled, but the reason for this action is not currently known (**see next two slides**).
- February 16<sup>th</sup> , Brig. Gen. Francis Marion authorizes Lt. Col. Peter Horry to create his own new regiment of Light Horse. Horry's new command begins with Capt. William Allston, Capt. John Baxter, Capt. William Black, and Capt. Daniel Conyers. They soon see action in early March.
- February 21<sup>st</sup> (other sources say 2/14, 2/15, and 2/19), Capt. John Postell, Jr. captures Loyalist Capt. James DePeyster and 28 men (**see 3 slides over**).

## February 1781 (Continued)

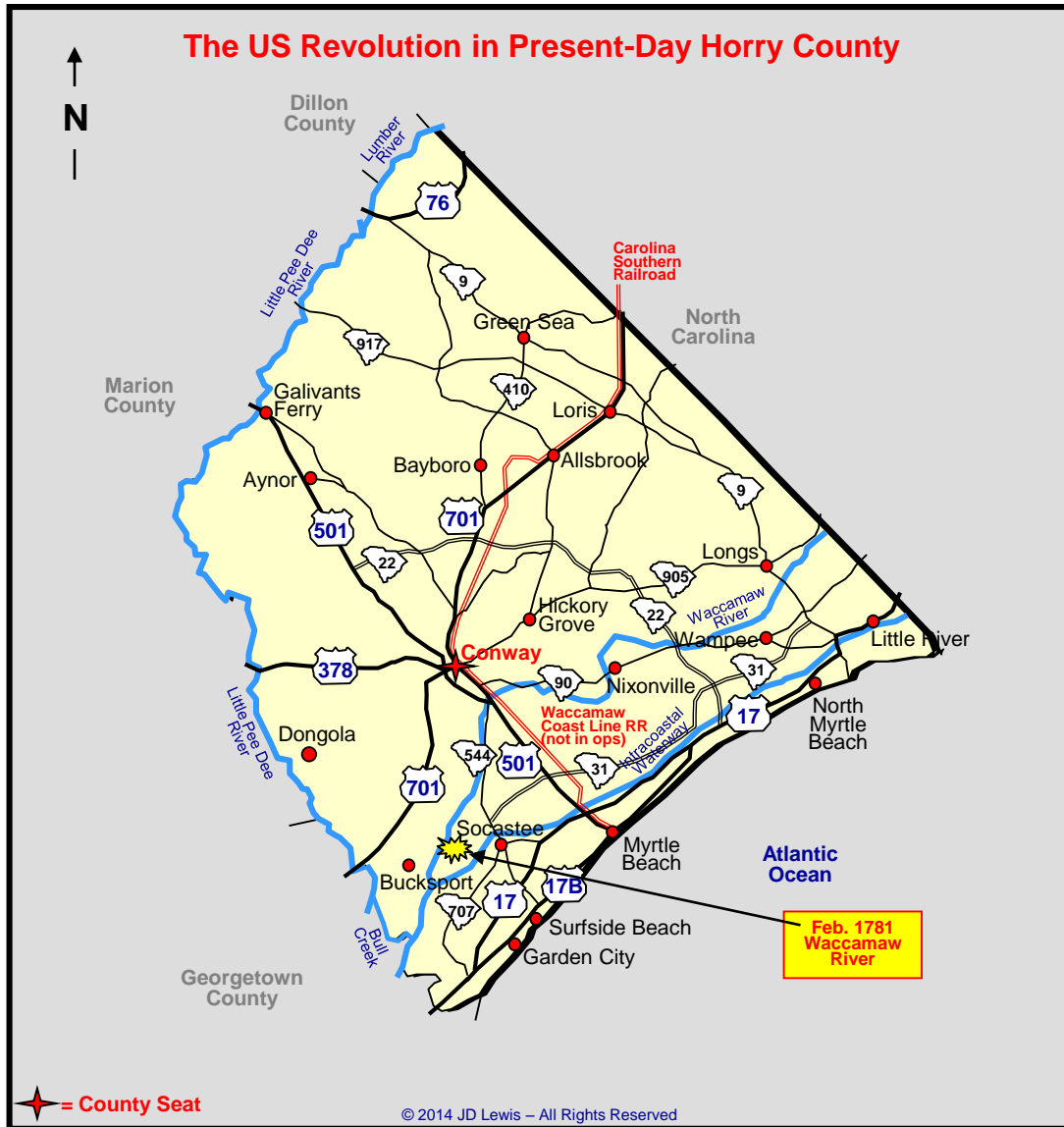
- **February 15<sup>th</sup> – Waccamaw River** – The British seize Capt. John Clarke from his home and take him to Georgetown as a prisoner.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. John Clarke of the Kingstree Regiment.	Lt. John Wilson of the Queen's Rangers, with 35-40 men.

In mid-February, Capt. John Saunders is now the commandant of Georgetown and he sends out Lt. John Wilson with 35-40 of the Queen's Rangers up the Waccamaw River to capture Capt. John Clarke, who is one of Lt. Col. Peter Horry's officers in the Kingstree Regiment. Capt. Clarke had been captured in January and paroled, but it is not known why he is targeted again on this date – perhaps he has broken his parole.

Lt. Wilson's men are not mounted and they approach Capt. Clarke's home in boats. After a heavy rain and a checked tide impedes their progress, he sends the boats back to Georgetown and conceals his men in a house until nightfall. Then, he marches on and surrounds Capt. Clarke's house at daybreak. Capt. Clarke is the only person home and he is captured and marched back to Georgetown a prisoner. He is not treated well, and this really angers Brig. Gen. Francis Marion.

# February 1781 (Continued)



## February 1781 (Continued)

- **February 21<sup>st</sup> – DePeyster's Capture** – Capt. John Postell, Jr. learns that there is a Loyalist force at his father's plantation, and he goes after them.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. John Postell, Jr. – Commanding Officer Kingstree Regiment detachment, with 14 men.	Capt. James DePeyster – Commanding Officer King's American Regiment detachment, with 28 men.

### **aka Postell's Plantation, aka Hasty Point.**

One source asserts this event took place on February 14<sup>th</sup>, another sources says February 15<sup>th</sup>, yet another source says February 19<sup>th</sup>.

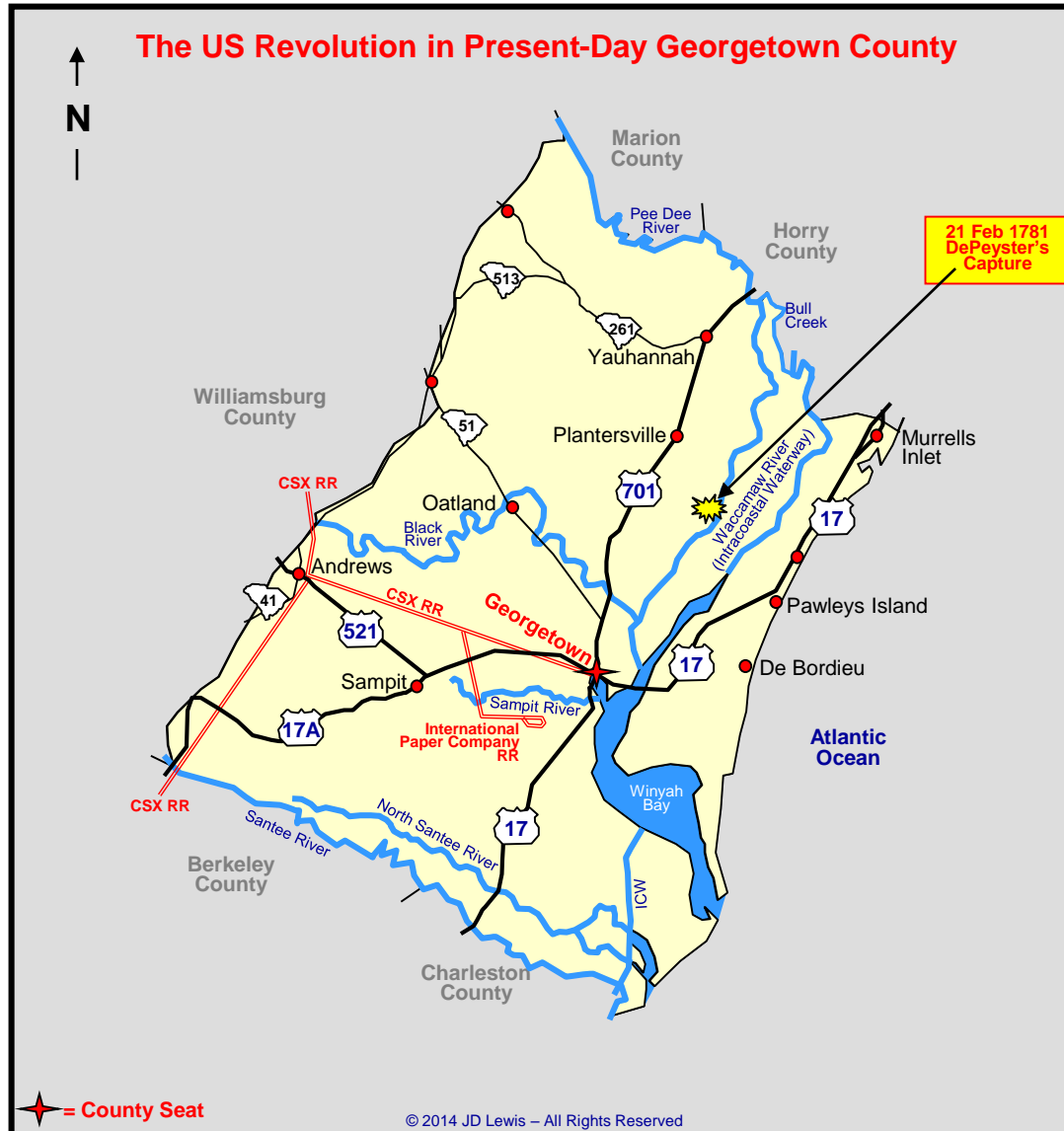
Capt. John Postell, Jr. learns that Capt. James DePeyster has installed himself in his father's house and he is determined to drive the Loyalists out.

On the night of February 20<sup>th</sup>, Capt. Postell with fourteen men creeps near the kitchen of his father's home and waits until morning to strike. When the sun rises, Capt. Postell forms his men into four groups to make their numbers appear to be larger than they actually are, and rush the home.

He demands surrender and Capt. DePeyster asks for some time to make up his mind. Capt. Postell responds that he will not give him five minutes, then proceeds to set his father's house on fire. DePeyster quickly surrenders - to a smaller force - and this enrages him. Later, some of DePeyster's men manage to escape and return to Georgetown with some cattle and a few captured Patriots.



# February 1781 (Continued)


























## February 1781 (Continued)

- **February 17<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Jeffries Creek.**
- **February 20<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup>, Marion camps at Burch's Plantation.**
- **February 22<sup>nd</sup>, Marion camps at Hughes's Plantation.**
- **February 23<sup>rd</sup>, Marion camps at Glover's Plantation.**
- **February 25<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Lempriere's Plantation.**
- **February 26<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Green's Plantation.**
- **February 27<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Lake Swamp.**
- **February 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Salem Church.**

**(Note: Locations of most camps of 1781 provided on Slide 298)**

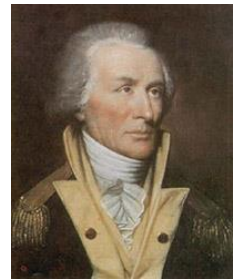
# February 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			 Feb. – Dates Unknown: Muddy Springs, Watkins	1    Manigault's Ferry #1   Indiantown	2	3
4	 Wando Landing	6	7	8 	9	10
11	12	13	14	15 	16	17
						 Jeffries Creek
18	19	20	21	22	23 	24
 Jeffries Creek		Ft. Granby #1  Burch's Plantation	DePeyster's Capture   Burch's Plantation	 Thomson's Plantation, Manigault's Ferry #2  Hughes' Plantation	 Big Savannah, Fork of Edisto River  Glover's Plantation	 Ft. Watson #1
25	26	27	28			
 Lempriere's Plantation	 Green's Plantation	 Lake Swamp	 Salem Church			

 = Marion's Camp Location (9)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (8)

## March 1781

- **March 1<sup>st</sup>, Marion camps at Clark's Plantation on Scape Whore Swamp.**
- **March 2<sup>nd</sup>, Marion camps at White's Plantation "Hungary Hall."**
- **March 3<sup>rd</sup>, Marion camps at Cantey's Plantation.**
- **March 4<sup>th</sup> through March 8<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Cordes' Plantation.**
- **March 5<sup>th</sup>, in the early morning Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson leaves Ft. Watson (his) and marches south. He's been ordered to go to Georgetown. Some of his men are with Lord Cornwallis in NC.**
- **On the same day, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion passes Murry's Ferry with roughly 500 men. He is heading north to link up with Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter at Farr's Plantation in the central part of the state.**
- **March 6<sup>th</sup>, Marion learns of Lt. Col. Watson's southward march and he lies in wait for his enemy at Wiboo Swamp (see next four slides).**



Sumter

## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 6<sup>th</sup> – Wiboo Swamp – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion with about 500 men surprises Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson with about 430 men.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment led by Col. Abel Kolb, Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, Maj. Tristram Thomas, with 7 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Butler</li> <li>- Capt. Guthridge Lyons</li> <li>- Capt. Alexander McIntosh</li> <li>- Capt. Moses Pearson</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Sparks</li> <li>- Capt. William Standard</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Williams</li> </ul> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with 4 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. John Postell, Jr.</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards led by Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson.</p> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery with 2 field pieces.</p> <p>Provincials led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 200 men in the following units:</p> <p>King’s American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell</p> <p>DeLancey’s Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Capt. Gilbert Willet’s Light Infantry Company, led by Lt. Edmond Evans.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod.</p>

continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ March 6<sup>th</sup> – **Wiboo Swamp** – (2 of 3)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, with 5 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Capers</li> <li>- Capt. John Gamble</li> <li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. William McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon</li> </ul> <p>Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with 4 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Allston</li> <li>- Capt. John Baxter</li> <li>- Capt. William Black</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li> </ul> <p>Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Gordon</li> </ul>	<p>NJ Volunteers, 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk.</p> <p>SC Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison, with 80 men, including Capt. Samuel Harrison.</p> <p>Loyalist Militia led by Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg with 150 men.</p> <hr/> <p>Total British/ Loyalist Forces – 430</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **March 6<sup>th</sup> – Wiboo Swamp – (3 of 3)**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell and Lt. Col. John Marshall, with 1 known company, led by: - Maj. Frederick Kimball	-
Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. Hugh Giles and Lt. Col. John Ervin with unknown number of men	-
<hr/>	-
Total Patriot Forces - 500	-

#### **aka Wyboo Swamp.**

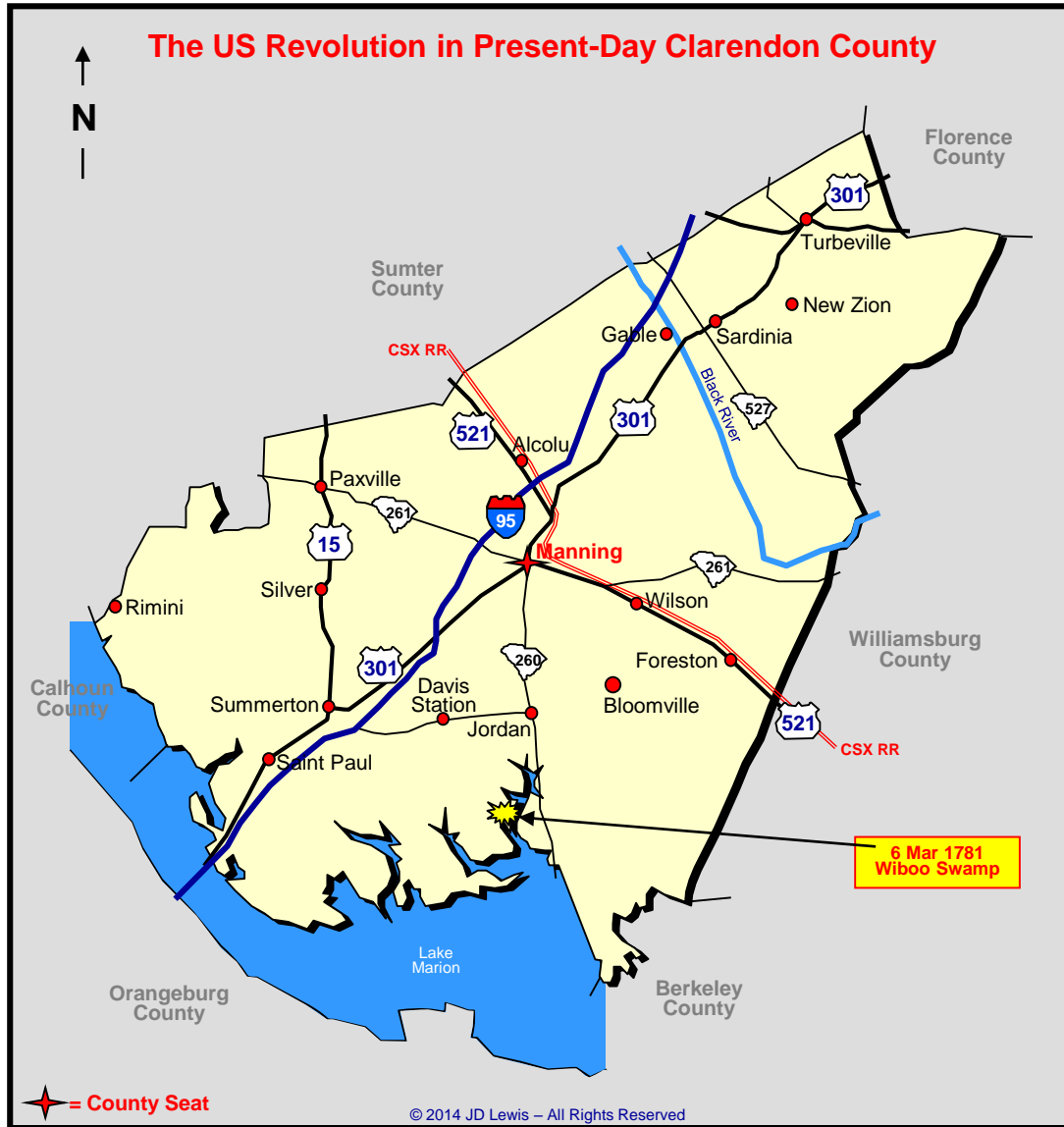
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, who has been preparing to join Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter at Farr's Plantation, learns of Lt. Col. John Watson's advance and lies in wait for him at Wiboo Swamp. The site is a marshy passageway located on the Santee Road between Nelson's and Murry's Ferry. McCrady gives Brig. Gen. Marion's strength as 250. Others give it closer to 500.

Lt. Col. John Watson's advance force of Loyalist Militia dragoons under Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg first clash with some of Brig. Gen. Marion's cavalry under Lt. Col. Peter Horry, after which both fall back. When Brig. Gen. Marion tries to send forth Lt. Col. Horry once more, Lt. Col. Watson's infantry and artillery hold the Patriots back.

The Loyalists of the SC Rangers under Maj. Samuel Harrison then come up to charge the Patriots, but are arrested in their movement momentarily by one of Lt. Col. Horry's horsemen, Gavin James, apparently a mighty individual, who single-handedly slew three of them before retiring.

Brig. Gen. Marion then orders in his horsemen under Capt. Daniel Conyers and Capt. John McCauley who drive the SC Rangers back, killing Maj. Samuel Harrison.

# March 1781 (Continued)





## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 6<sup>th</sup>, the evening after the engagement at Wiboo Swamp, Marion encamps at Cordes' Plantation (one source says Cantey's Plantation). Here he receives a letter from Capt. John Saunders, Commandant of Georgetown. Saunders seized Capt. John Postell (the elder) under a flag of truce. This enrages Marion.**
- **March 7<sup>th</sup>, Marion writes to Capt. Saunders, and forwards copies of his letter to Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour (Commandant of Charlestown) via Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson under a heavy guard (unusual):**

March 7<sup>th</sup>, 1781

Sir,

By my orders, Lt. Col. Ervin sent Capt. John Postell with a flag to exchange the men you agreed to, and am greatly surprised to find you not only refused to make the exchange, but have violated my flag by taking Capt. Postell prisoner, contrary to the laws of nations. I shall immediately acquaint the commandant of Charles Town, and, if satisfaction is not given, I will take it in every instance that may fall in my power. I have ever used all the officers and men taken by me with humanity; but your conduct in closely confining Capt. Clarke in a place where he cannot stand up, nor have his length, and not giving him half rations, will oblige me to retaliate on the officers and men which are, or may fall in my hands, which nothing will prevent but your releasing Capt. Postell immediately, and using my officers as gentlemen and your prisoners as customary in all civilized nations.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

Francis Marion, BG Militia

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson sends a spirited reply to Marion:

“It is with less surprise that I find a letter sent by you in all the apparent forms of a flag of truce, attended by an armed party who concealed themselves within a certain distance of a place that pointed itself out for the delivery of it, than to see the contents of it exhibit a complaint from you against us for violating the law of nations. I believe, sir, it would be as difficult for you to name an instance of breach of it in his Majesty’s troops, as it would for them to discover one where the law of arms or nations has been properly attended to by any of your party... You say it was agreed that an exchange of prisoners should take place at George Town, and that Capt. Postell went by a flag for that purpose, in consequence of that agreement. But I conceive it was not agreed that a man on parole to us should become our enemy. Capt. Postell was, I understand, taken at Charles Town, and admitted to the country on parole, if so, his detention, with all its consequences, is justifiable.”

➤ **“Marion made him no reply, but gave orders to his nightly patrols to shoot his sentinels and cut off his pickets.” – William Dobein James.**

➤ **March 8<sup>th</sup>, Marion sends Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with Capt. McCottry’s riflemen to prevent Lt. Col. Watson from crossing the Santee River. (see the next three slides).**

## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 8<sup>th</sup> – Mount Hope Swamp – Lt. Col. Hugh Horry leads at least one company (maybe two) of riflemen to slow down Lt. Col. John Watson.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Hugh Horry – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with at least 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li></ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. William McCottry</li></ul> <p>(or both)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>-</li><li>-</li><li>-</li></ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards led by Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson.</p> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery with 2 field pieces.</p> <p>Provincials led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 200 men in the following units:</p> <p>King’s American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell.</p> <p>DeLancey’s Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Capt. Gilbert Willet’s Light Infantry Company, led by Lt. Edmond Evans.</p>

continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **March 8<sup>th</sup> – Mount Hope Swamp – (2 of 2)**

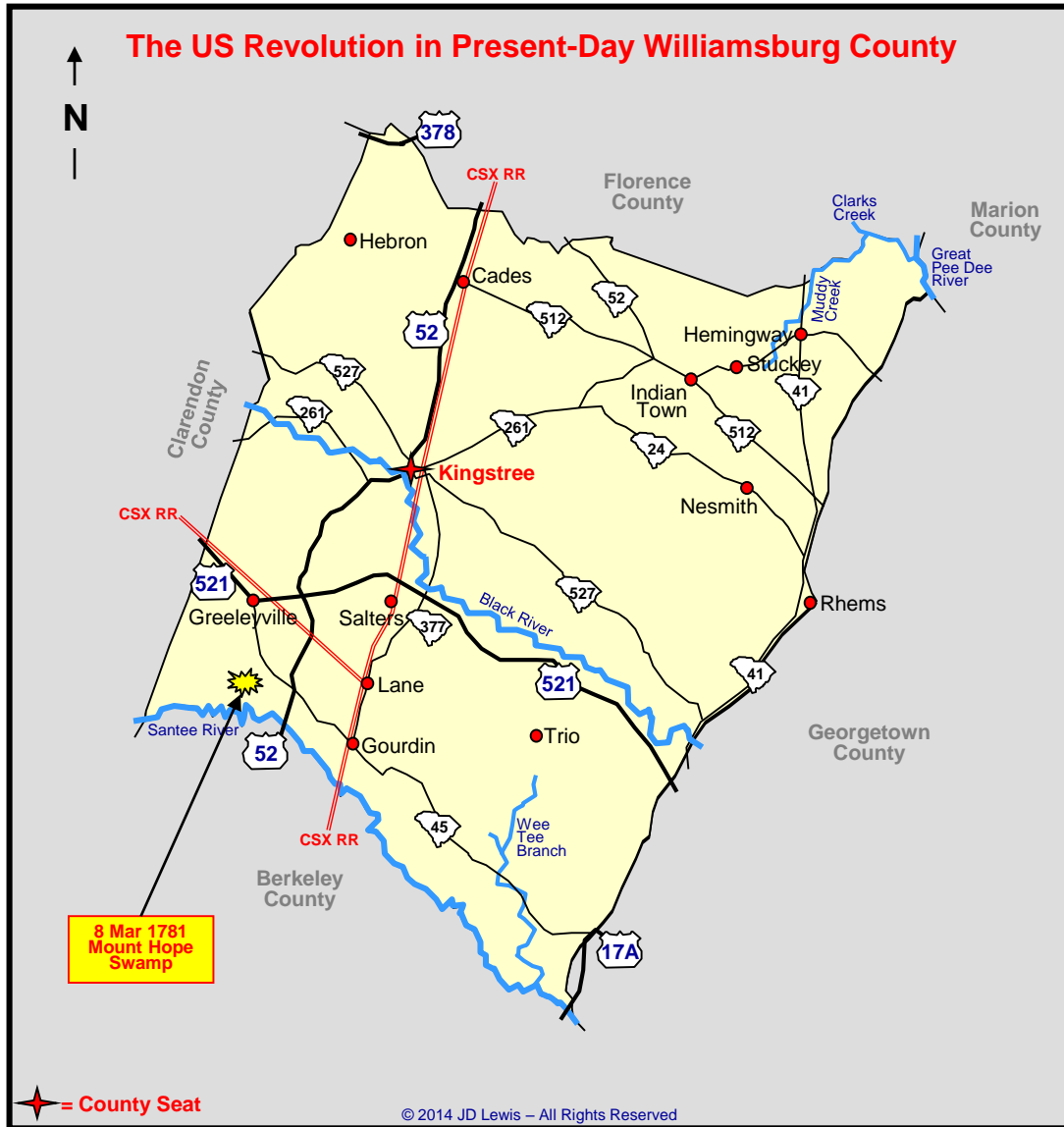
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
-	NJ Volunteers, 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw.
-	NJ Volunteers, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod.
-	NJ Volunteers, 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk.
-	SC Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison, with 80 men, including Capt. Samuel Harrison.
-	Loyalist Militia led by Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg with Capt. John Brockington and 150 men.

After skirmishing with Brig. Gen. Francis Marion at Wiboo Swamp on March 6<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson and his force move to Canteys Plantation. He lets his men rest for a day and then he moves eastward, when he again runs into the rearguard of Marion's partisans at Mount Hope Swamp.

While Lt. Col. Watson and his men are resting for a day, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and his men are tearing down the bridge at Mount Hope Swamp - on Watson's way to Georgetown. Brig. Gen. Marion emplaces Lt. Col. Hugh Horry and one of the two Capt. McCottrys (or both) infamous riflemen at the destroyed bridge to prevent the enemy's crossing.

Lt. Col. Watson arrives on the morning of March 8<sup>th</sup> and brings forth his field artillery to drive off the Patriots. His artillery sweeps Lt. Col. Horry and his small group with grapeshot and runs them away from the bank. After crossing, Lt. Col. Watson continues down the Santee Road for a few miles, then turns north towards Kingstree, following Marion. Marion avoids him and moves south.

# March 1781 (Continued)



## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 9<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson heads for Kingstree, following Marion. Marion turns and avoids him, but snipes at him.**
- **March 9<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Michaeu's Plantation.**
- **March 12<sup>th</sup>, Marion again skirmishes with Lt. Col. Watson at Witherspoon's Plantation (see next three slides).**
- **March 14<sup>th</sup>, Marion again skirmishes with Lt. Col. Watson at the Black River Bridge (aka Kingstree Lower Bridge) (see four slides over).**
- **March 15<sup>th</sup>, Marion again skirmishes with Lt. Col. Watson at Blakely's Plantation, where the enemy is resting (see seven slides over).**

## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 12<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> – Witherspoon’s Plantation – Marion again attacks Lt. Col. Watson before he reaches Kingstree.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Thomas Potts, with 40 men</li> </ul> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with at least 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Capt. Robert McCottry, with 30 men</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William McCottry</li> </ul> <p>(or both)</p> <p>Horry’s Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry with 3 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Baxter</li> <li>- Capt. William Black</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards led by Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson.</p> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery with 2 field pieces.</p> <p>Provincials led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 200 men in the following units:</p> <p>King’s American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell.</p> <p>DeLancey’s Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Capt. Gilbert Willet’s Light Infantry Company, led by Lt. Edmond Evans.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod.</p>

continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ March 12<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> – Witherspoon's Plantation – (2 of 2)

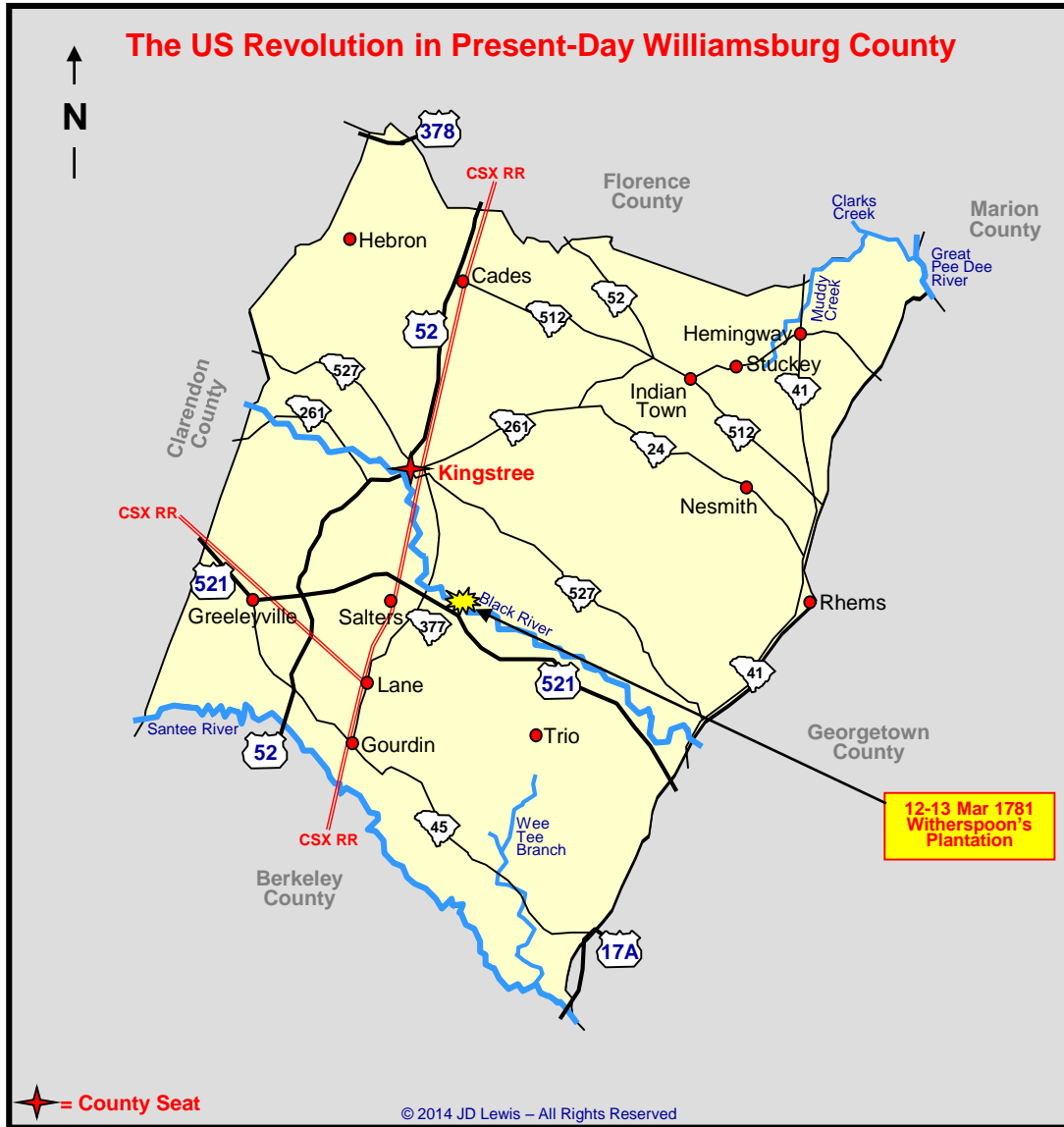
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. John Ervin with unknown number of men.	NJ Volunteers, 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk.
-	SC Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison, with 80 men, including Capt. Samuel Harrison.
-	Loyalist Militia led by Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg with Capt. John Brockington and 150 men.

On his way to Kingstree, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson stops at Witherspoon's Plantation in an attempt to get Brig. Gen. Francis Marion to attack him, but to no avail. While he is encamped here, Col. Archibald McDonald climbs a tree and shoots Loyalist Lt. George Torriano in the knee from 300 yards with a rifle with open sights.

Lt. Col. Watson was stalling for time to keep Marion occupied while Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle was marching from Camden to attack Marion's base at Snow's Island. This delay also gave Lt. Col. Watson time to send his wounded to Charlestown.



# March 1781 (Continued)



## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 14<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> – Black River Bridge – Marion again attacks Lt. Col. Watson before he reaches Kingstree.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Thomas Potts, with 40 men</li> </ul> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with at least 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Capt. Robert McCottry, with 30 men</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William McCottry</li> </ul> <p>(or both)</p> <p>Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry with 3 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Baxter</li> <li>- Capt. William Black</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards led by Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson.</p> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery with 2 field pieces.</p> <p>Provincials led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 200 men in the following units:</p> <p>King's American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell.</p> <p>DeLancey's Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Capt. Gilbert Willet's Light Infantry Company, led by Lt. Edmond Evans.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod.</p>

continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ March 14<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> – **Black River Bridge** – (2 of 2)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. John Ervin with unknown number of men.	NJ Volunteers, 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk.
-	SC Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison, with 80 men, including Capt. Samuel Harrison.
-	Loyalist Militia led by Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg with Capt. John Brockington and 150 men.

**aka Lower Bridge, aka Kingstree Lower Bridge.** One source asserts these events took place on March 11<sup>th</sup>.

After a fairly extensive skirmish at Wiboo Swamp, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion has retired towards down the Santee Road and deploys his men at Mount Hope Swamp where he destroys the bridge over the stream there. Lt. Col. John Watson again advances and Brig. Gen. Marion's riflemen under Lt. Col. Hugh Horry and Capt. William McCottry (might've been Robert McCottry) attempt to dispute the passage there. But Lt. Col. Watson clears the way with grapeshot from his cannon and has his men wade through the stream. Brig. Gen. Marion withdraws in the direction of Georgetown expecting Lt. Col. Watson to follow.

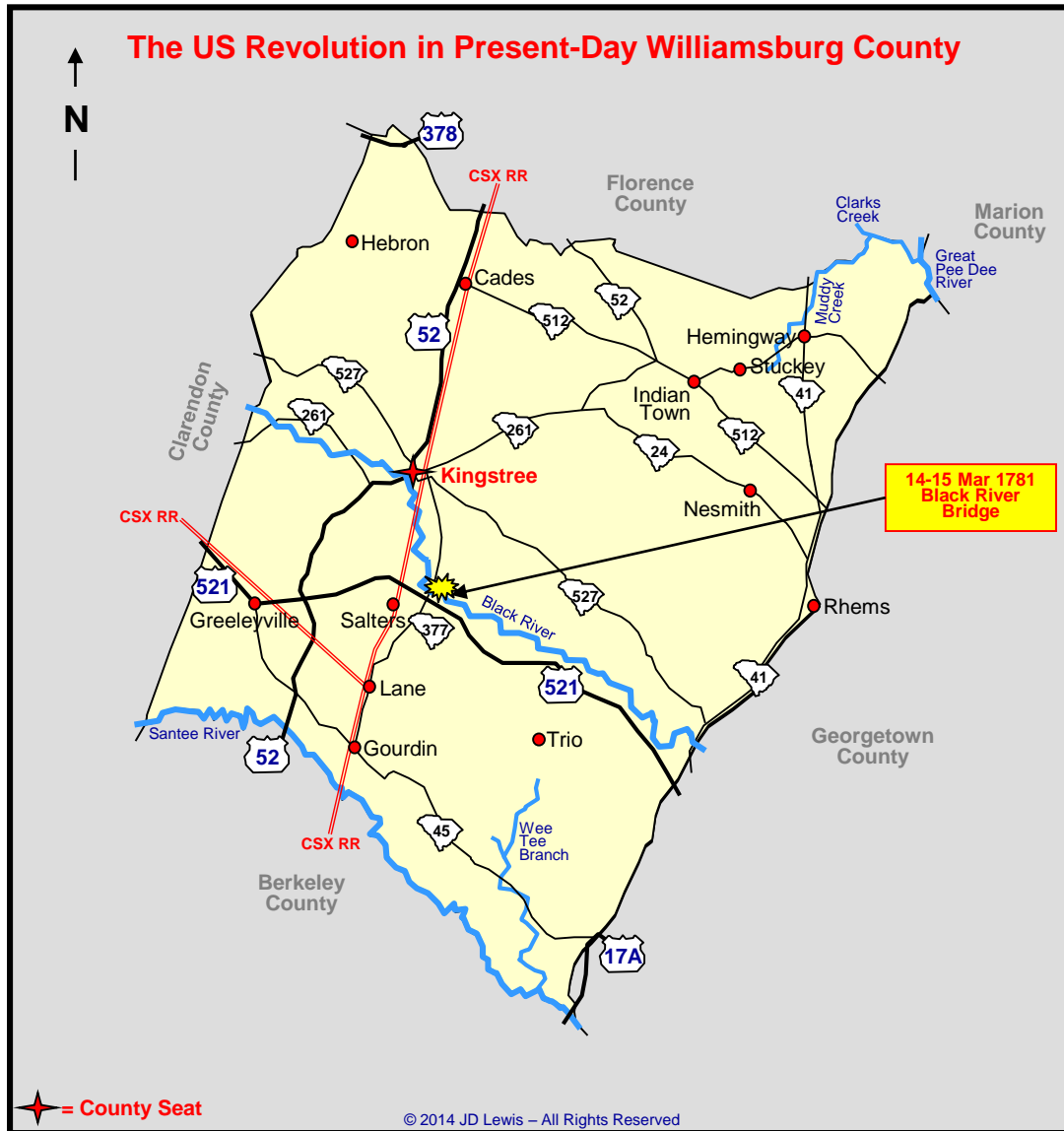
Lt. Col. Watson, however, pursues him a short distance but then turns and heads in the direction of Kingstree, one of the main focal points of rebel activity in the region. Desiring then to cut him off, Brig. Gen. Marion sends ahead Maj. John James with 70 men, including 30 of Capt. McCottry's riflemen, to seize the Kingstree Lower Bridge at the Black River and on the road Lt. Col. Watson and his army is taking to Kingstree.

Maj. James, taking a shortcut, reaches the bridge before Lt. Col. Watson, and removing some planks from the bridge, sets his men in position. Brig. Gen. Marion, meanwhile, also comes up with the main body of his own army prior to Lt. Col. Watson's arrival. When Lt. Col. Watson does approach he attempts to bring his cannon to bear on Brig. Gen. Marion's men, but due to enemy sharpshooters and the unusual terrain there, he is unable to do so, losing a captain and four men in the process.

Lt. Col. Watson then tries crossing at a ford not far distant. Yet when he reaches the spot he is again kept back by the riflemen. By the end of the day, Lt. Col. Watson retreats to Witherspoon's Plantation, about a mile above the Black River Bridge, where he camps for the night, he himself in the Witherspoon's home. To his unwilling Patriot hostess he admits, "I have never seen such shooting before in my life."

The next day (the 15th) Brig. Gen. Marion's men under Captains Daniel Conyers and McCottry snipe at Lt. Col. Watson's camp from concealed positions. Lt. Col. Watson then removes his force that same day to Blakely's Plantation. Although not having as many trees and foliage as there are around Witherspoon's Plantation, Brig. Gen. Marion's sharpshooters follow him there and continue their sniping.

# March 1781 (Continued)



## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **March 15<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> – Blakely's Plantation – Marion again attacks Lt. Col. Watson before he reaches Kingstree.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment led by Col. Abel Kolb, Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, Maj. Tristram Thomas, with 7 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Butler</li> <li>- Capt. Guthridge Lyons</li> <li>- Capt. Alexander McIntosh</li> <li>- Capt. Moses Pearson</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Sparks</li> <li>- Capt. William Standard</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Williams</li> </ul> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with 4 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. John Postell, Jr.</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li> </ul> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with 5 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Capers</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards led by Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson.</p> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery with 2 field pieces.</p> <p>Provincials led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 200 men in the following units:</p> <p>King's American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell.</p> <p>DeLancey's Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Capt. Gilbert Willet's Light Infantry Company, led by Lt. Edmond Evans.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod.</p>

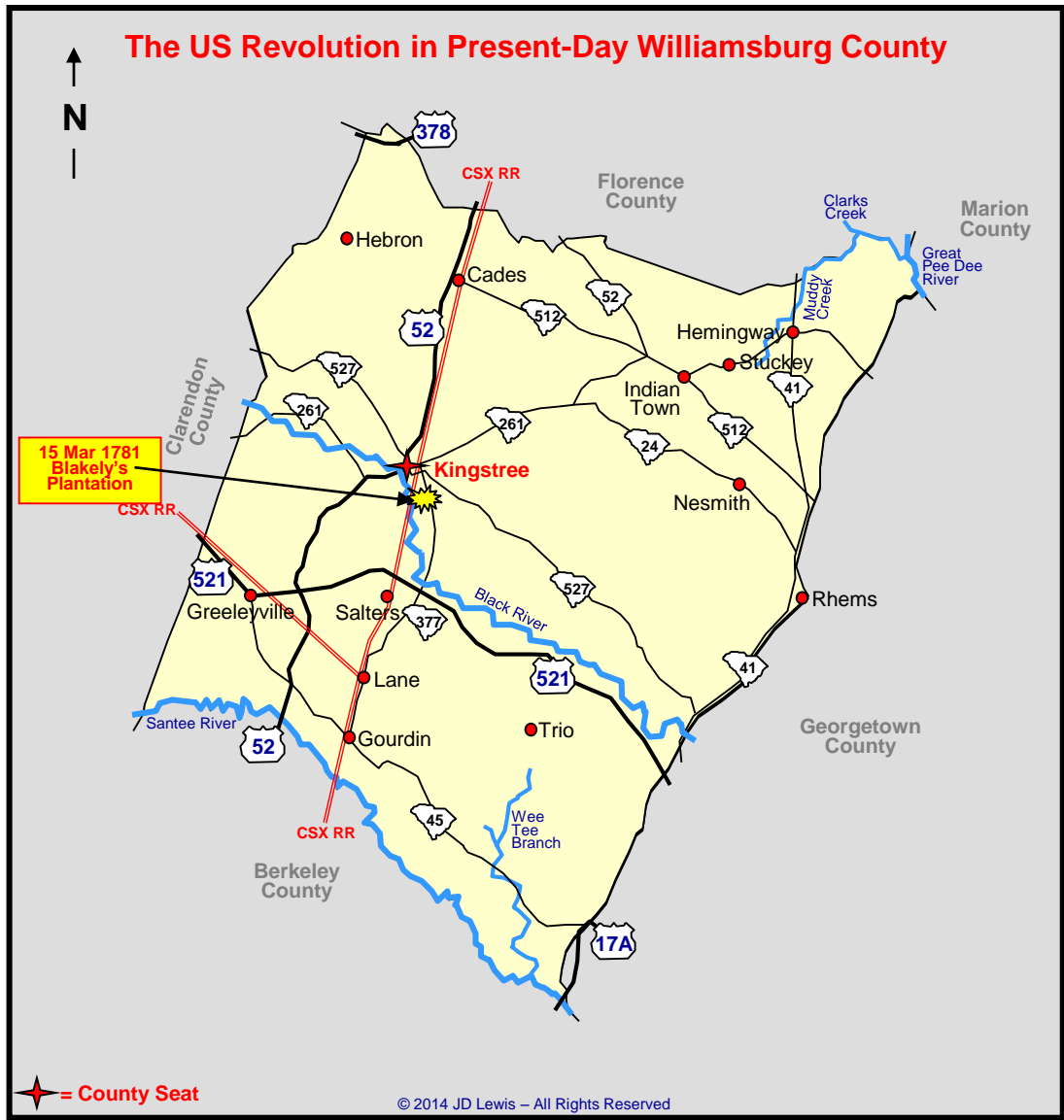
continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ March 15<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup> – **Blakely's Plantation** – (2 of 2)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Gamble</li><li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li><li>- Capt. William McCottry</li><li>- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon</li></ul> <p>Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with 4 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. William Allston</li><li>- Capt. John Baxter</li><li>- Capt. William Black</li><li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li></ul> <p>Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. William Gordon</li></ul> <p>Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, Lt. Col. John Marshall, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Maj. Frederick Kimball</li></ul> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. Hugh Giles and Lt. Col. John Ervin with unknown number of men.</p> <hr/> <p>Total Patriot Forces – 500</p>	<p>NJ Volunteers, 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk.</p> <p>SC Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison, with 80 men, including Capt. Samuel Harrison.</p> <p>Loyalist Militia led by Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg with Capt. John Brockington and 150 men.</p> <hr/> <p>Total British / Loyalist Forces – 425</p> <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 5px;"><p><b>After being harassed at Witherspoon's Plantation, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson moves his army over to Blakely's Plantation, about a half-mile further upriver. However, this location has fewer trees to impede the view of the many Patriot snipers that soon find them. Thus besieged, with his wounded suffering from lack of medical attention, Lt. Col. Watson shelves his pride and writes a hasty note to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion.</b></p></div>

# March 1781 (Continued)



## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **March 15<sup>th</sup> – Lt. Col. Watson's letter to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion:**

Blakely's, March 15th, 1781

Sir:

The very extraordinary method you took of sending the letter I received from you, makes it rather difficult to guess in what way you mean to carry on this war, and therefore induces me to take the mode of addressing you through a neutral person. The bearer is a little boy of John Witherspoon's. We have an officer and some men wounded, whom I should be glad to send where they could be better taken care of. I wish therefore to know if they will be permitted to pass without interruption from any of your parties to Charles Town.

I am, sir, your very humble servant.

John Watson

### ➤ **March 15<sup>th</sup> – Marion's hasty reply to Lt. Col. Watson:**

Sir:

Yours of this day's date I received. In answer, I wish to carry on this war as usual, with all civilized nations. The violation of my flag is a good reason to believe it may a second time done, and obliges me to act as I did; when my flag is released, I will have faith, and act in the usual way. If Capt. Postell was a prisoner, it was no reason for the violation of my flag, especially when it was sent to exchange prisoners agreed to by Capt. Saunders; but this matter I expect Lord Rawdon will set to rights. The enclosed letter gives me reason to believe it, and you may be assured that I will not act in any other way, than what I find is done by the British Troops. If you will send me the number of wounded you wish to send to Charles Town, I will send you a pass for them.

I am, sir, your obedient servant.

Francis Marion

### ➤ **March 16<sup>th</sup> – Marion writes a pass for Lt. Col. Watson's wounded.**



## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 18<sup>th</sup> or 19<sup>th</sup> – Capt. John Saunders, Commandant of Georgetown, sends Cornet Thomas Merritt under a flag to deliver a reply to Marion’s earlier letter of March 7<sup>th</sup>. Merritt is immediately seized by Lt. Col. John Ervin and taken to Snow’s Island. Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour learns of this and sends a terse letter to Marion on March 21<sup>st</sup>, but Marion never responds. His message is loud and clear, finally.**
- **March 20<sup>th</sup> – Marion again ambushes Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson at the Sampit River Bridge (aka Lower Bridge). (see next three slides).**

After this hot engagement, Lt. Col. Watson camps at the Trapier Plantation and makes the following note in his journal:

“ They will not sleep and fight like gentlemen, but like savages are eternally firing and whooping around us by night, and by day waylaying and popping us from behind every tree!”

- **March 20<sup>th</sup>, Marion marches his dwindling army to Indiantown, where most men simply go home. He is now down to about 75 men.**

## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 20<sup>th</sup> – Sampit Bridge #1 – Marion again tries to stop Lt. Col. Watson on his way into Georgetown. One source says this happened on 3/28.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment led by Col. Abel Kolb, Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, Maj. Tristram Thomas, with 7 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Butler</li> <li>- Capt. Guthridge Lyons</li> <li>- Capt. Alexander McIntosh</li> <li>- Capt. Moses Pearson</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Sparks</li> <li>- Capt. William Standard</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Williams</li> </ul> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with 4 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. John Postell, Jr.</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li> </ul> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry with 5 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Capers</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards led by Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson.</p> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery with 2 field pieces.</p> <p>Provincials led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 200 men in the following units:</p> <p>King’s American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell.</p> <p>DeLancey’s Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Capt. Gilbert Willet’s Light Infantry Company, led by Lt. Edmond Evans.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod.</p>

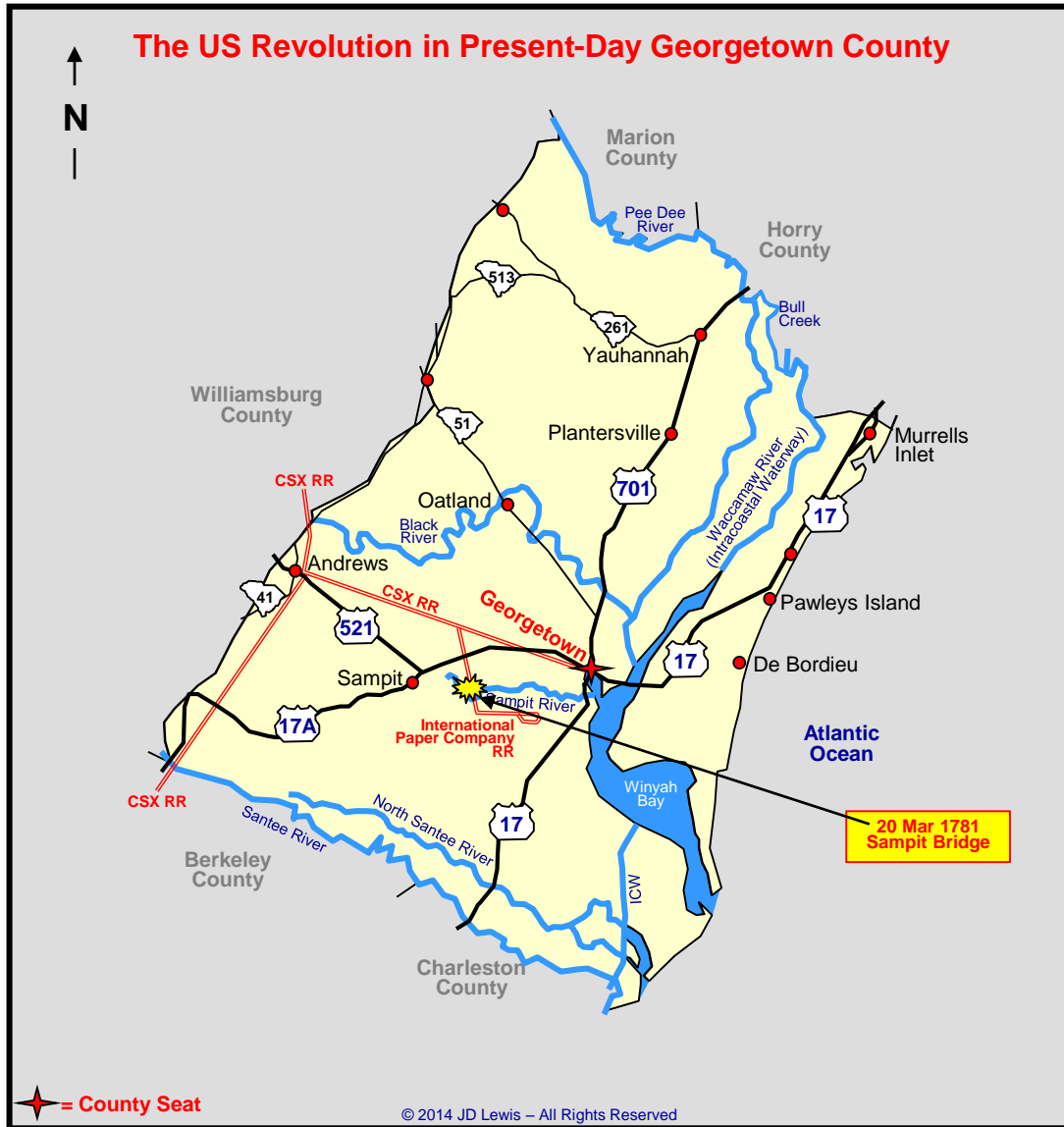
continues >>

## March 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **March 20<sup>th</sup> – Sampit Bridge #1 – (2 of 2)**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Gamble</li> <li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. William McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon</li> </ul> <p>Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with 4 known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Allston</li> <li>- Capt. John Baxter</li> <li>- Capt. William Black</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Conyers</li> </ul> <p>Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Gordon</li> </ul> <p>Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, Lt. Col. John Marshall, with 1 known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Maj. Frederick Kimball</li> </ul> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. Hugh Giles and Lt. Col. John Ervin with unknown number of men.</p> <hr/> <p>Total Patriot Forces – 500</p>	<p>NJ Volunteers, 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk.</p> <p>SC Rangers led by Maj. John Harrison, with 80 men, including Capt. Samuel Harrison.</p> <p>Loyalist Militia led by Lt. Col. Henry Richbourg with Capt. John Brockington and 150 men.</p> <hr/> <p>Total British / Loyalist Forces – 425</p> <div style="border: 2px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>As the British approach the Sampit River, nine miles from Georgetown, they find all the planks removed by Lt. Col. Peter Horry's men and the opposite bank lined with Lt. John Scott and his riflemen. However, Lt. Col. Watson's army never slows down - they know they are in trouble. As the advance guard approaches the destroyed bridge they form in a close column and plunge across on foot.</b></p> <p><b>While the advance guard of the British army is forcing its way across the Sampit River, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion falls upon the rear guard with fury. There is heavy firing. Lt. Col. Watson rallies his men, but a Patriot sharpshooter fells his horse. Quickly mounting another, he orders his artillery to open with grapeshot.</b></p> <p><b>When Marion's men wheel back from the cannon fire, Lt. Col. Watson loads his wounded into two wagons, leaving twenty dead upon the field, and plunges across the ford, the blood on the wagon floors tinged with red. Late that evening, he encamps at the Trapier Plantation.</b></p> </div>

# March 1781 (Continued)



## March 1781 (Continued)

- In mid-March, Col. William Harden (Upper Granville County Regiment) rides up to meet with Brig. Gen. Francis Marion. Harden needs commissions for his officers who are now eager to join the fray.
  - He convinces Marion to let him to operate between Charlestown and Savannah to disrupt British lines between those two key strongholds.
  - Marion has no men to spare from his current sphere of influence along the Pee Dee River, so Col. Harden “is on his own” in the lowcountry.
  - In less than a month, Col. Harden and his growing Militia are already making a difference, but they do suffer a few key losses as well.
  
- March 23<sup>rd</sup>, while Marion and his dwindling army rest at Indiantown, Col. Hugh Ervin and a small guard are surprised at Snow’s Island by Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle, sent by Lord Rawdon. Cornet Thomas Merritt is released from his captivity and returns to Georgetown (see next two slides).

## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 23<sup>rd</sup> – Snow’s Island – Loyalists under Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle destroy Marion’s “hideaway” at Goddard’s Plantation.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Hugh Ervin – Commanding Officer  Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one known company, led by: - Capt. Samuel Cooper	Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle – Commanding Officer  NY Volunteers, led by Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle with 300 men in unknown number of units.

One source asserts that this event happened on March 29<sup>th</sup> – possible since the next related event is on April 3<sup>rd</sup>. Yet another source asserts it happened on March 26<sup>th</sup>, also possible.

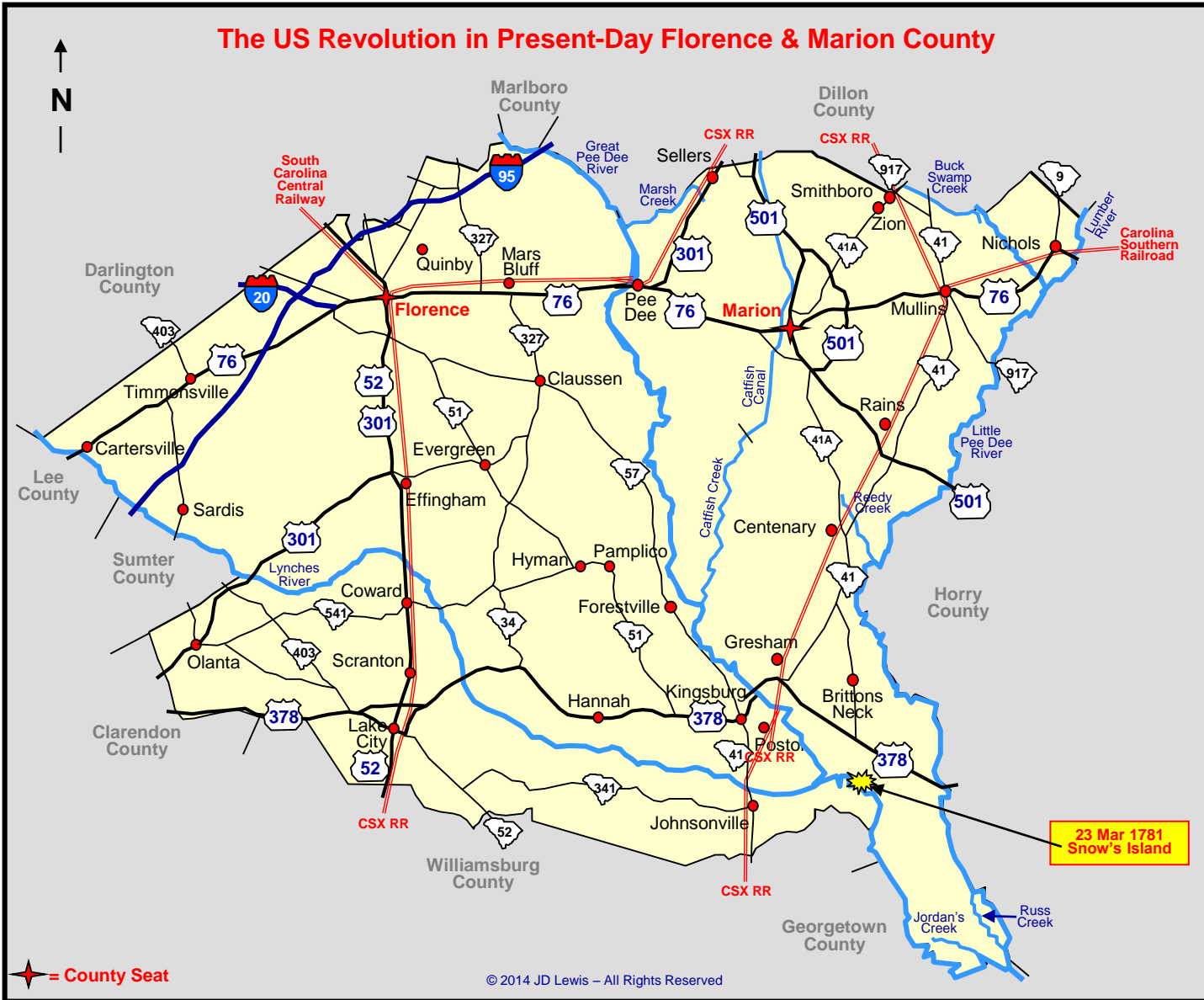
Snow's Island is located on the Great Pee Dee River. Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle manages to capture the island camp. The island's defenders, commanded by Col. Hugh Ervin, destroy all the carefully hoarded supplies and ammunition before they abandon their position. Of this force, seven are killed and fifteen are captured, most of these are reportedly too ill to flee, while the remainder escape.

In the process Lt. Col. Doyle liberates some prisoners including the recently-captured Cornet Thomas Merritt of the Queen's Rangers and 25 other men, while suffering two wounded. Col. Ervin's men do, however, have enough advanced notice to be able to throw many supplies and much ammunition into the river.

Lt. Col. Doyle quickly realizes that he is in a terrible situation should Brig. Gen. Francis Marion actually appear. As soon as his men set fire to Goddard's house and barn on Snow's Island, he recrosses Clark's Creek and retreats as rapidly as he arrived. That afternoon, he recrosses Lynches Creek and encamps on the north side of Witherspoon's Ferry.

Several sources indicate that Col. Hugh Ervin was with Marion at this point in time. Many surviving participants (the few there were) later described the Patriot defenses at Snow's Island led by Lt. Col. John Ervin instead. However, others assert that Lt. Col. John Ervin was with Marion instead of Col. Hugh Ervin. This Author leaves it to the reader to decide on this one.

# March 1781 (Continued)


























## March 1781 (Continued)

- **March 24<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps along the Pee Dee River, location not known. (Primary source asserts Marion was at Indiantown from March 20<sup>th</sup> to March 31<sup>st</sup>. If so, why does another source say he is at Pee Dee River on March 24<sup>th</sup>?) I leave it to the reader to decide on this one.**
- **March 24<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis appoints Hezekiah Maham as Major/Commandant “of a Corps of light horse to be raised south of Santee River.” Maj. Maham has no problems gathering his officers and men, and they are known as Maham’s Light Dragoons.**



# March 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			 Mar. – Dates Unknown: Fair Forest Creek #1, Wylie's Plantation	1  ★ Clark's Plantation	2   Fair Forest Creek #2, Mud Lick Creek ★ White's Plantation	3    Rocky Creek Settlement #2 ★ Cantey's Plantation
4  ★ Cordes' Plantation	5  ★ Cordes' Plantation	6  Wiboo Swamp  Radcliffe's Bridge, Lynches Creek ★ Cordes' Plantation	7  ★ Cordes' Plantation	8   Mount Hope Swamp ★ Cordes' Plantation	9  ★ Micheau's Plantation	10 
11	12    Witherspoon's Plantation	13	14    Black River Bridge	15    Blakely's Plantation	16 	17
18	19	20   Sampit Bridge  ★ Indiantown	21   Dutchman's Creek ★ Indiantown	22  ★ Indiantown	23  Beattie's Mill  Snow's Island ★ Indiantown	24   ★ Indiantown
25  ★ Indiantown	26  ★ Indiantown	27  ★ Indiantown	28   Sampit Bridge ★ Indiantown	29  ★ Indiantown	30  ★ Indiantown	31  ★ Indiantown

★ = Marion's Camp Location (6)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (5)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (9)

## April 1781

- April 1<sup>st</sup> through April 3<sup>rd</sup>, Marion camps at Burch's Mill.
- **April 1<sup>st</sup> – Capt. Daniel Morrall skirmishes with Loyalist Capt. Joshua Long (see next two slides).**
- April 2<sup>nd</sup> – Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton skirmishes with Queen's Rangers guarding the loading of a flatboat on Black River (see three slides over).
- **April 3<sup>rd</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion catches up to Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle at Witherspoon's Ferry (see five slides over).**
- April XX, Col. William Harden attacks a larger British force at Parker's Ferry, but he is severely beaten (see seven slides over).
- **April 5<sup>th</sup>, Col. William Harden attacks 35 SC Light Dragoons at the Salkehatchie Bridge, but he is again routed. (see nine slides over)**
- April 7<sup>th</sup>, Col. William Harden successfully captures 26 Loyalists in a skirmish at Four Holes Swamp (see 11 slides over).
- **April 8<sup>th</sup>, Col. William Harden and Maj. John Cooper simultaneously attack their enemy at Barton's Post and Pocotaligo Road (see 13 slides over).**

## April 1781 (Continued)

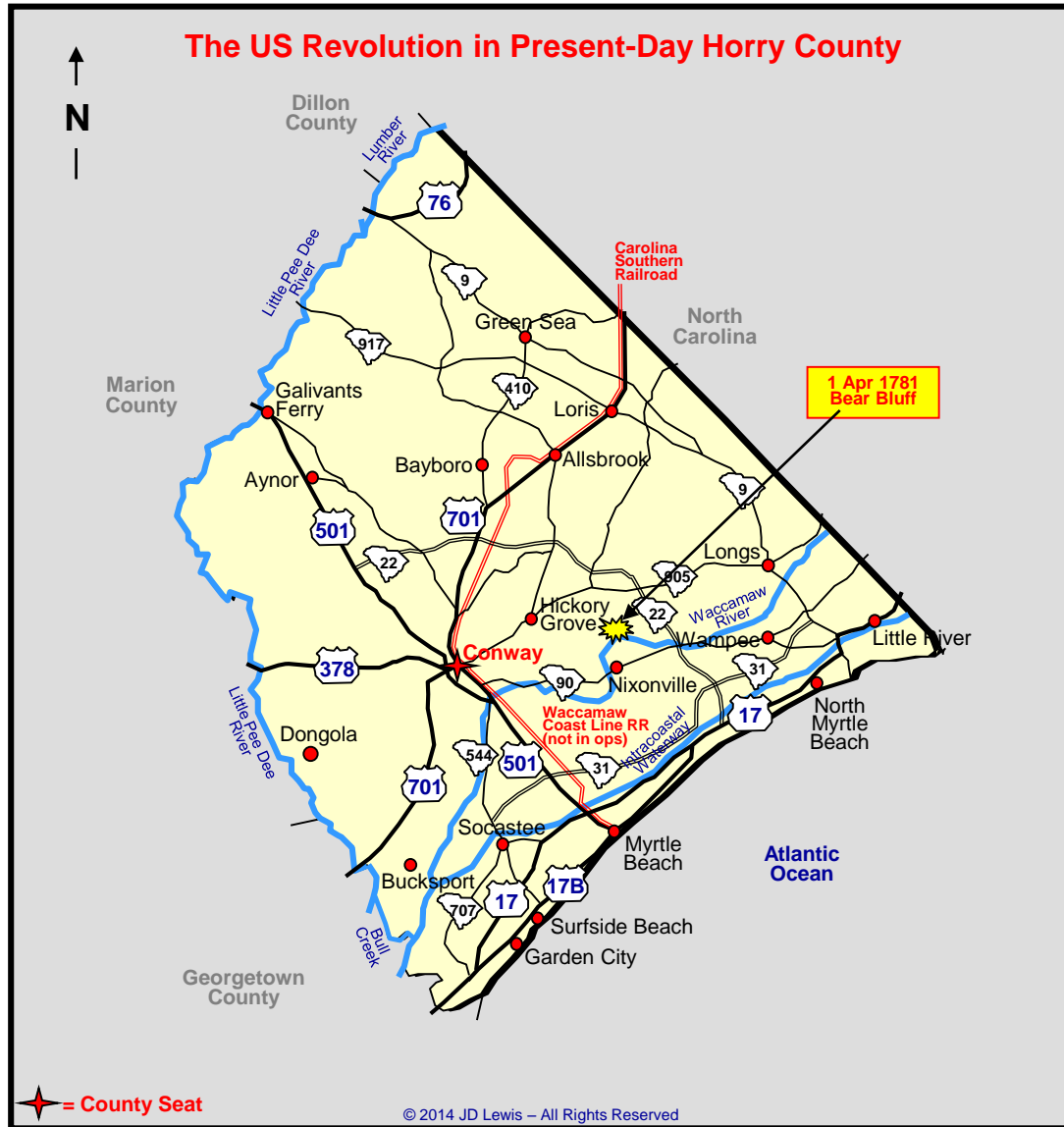
- **April 1<sup>st</sup> – Bear Bluff – Capt. Daniel Morrall skirmishes with Loyalist Capt. Joshua Long.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. Daniel Morrall – Commanding Officer  Kingstree Regiment led by Capt. Daniel Morrall, with an unknown number of men.	Capt. Joshua Long – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of men

At this bluff on the Waccamaw River, a company of Patriots commanded by Capt. Daniel Morrall (Kingstree Regiment) is surprised by a large body of Loyalists commanded by Capt. Joshua Long. This contest is notable for the severity with which it is fought; after defending themselves to the last extremity, the Patriots are forced to capitulate, but Josias Sessions and eight other soldiers elect to swim the Waccamaw River in preference to being captured by the Loyalists.

According to local tradition, a stray bullet from this fracas kills an elderly slave woman who is working at a nearby farmhouse, giving rise to a haunted house legend that frightens people away from the site for decades.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 2<sup>nd</sup> – Black River** – Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton skirmishes with a group of Queen’s Rangers guarding the loading of a flatboat.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton – Commanding Officer  Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, with 60 men in unknown units.	Lt. John Wilson – Commanding Officer  Queen’s Rangers detachment led by Lt. John Wilson, with 20 men.  Flatboats, with unknown number of men.

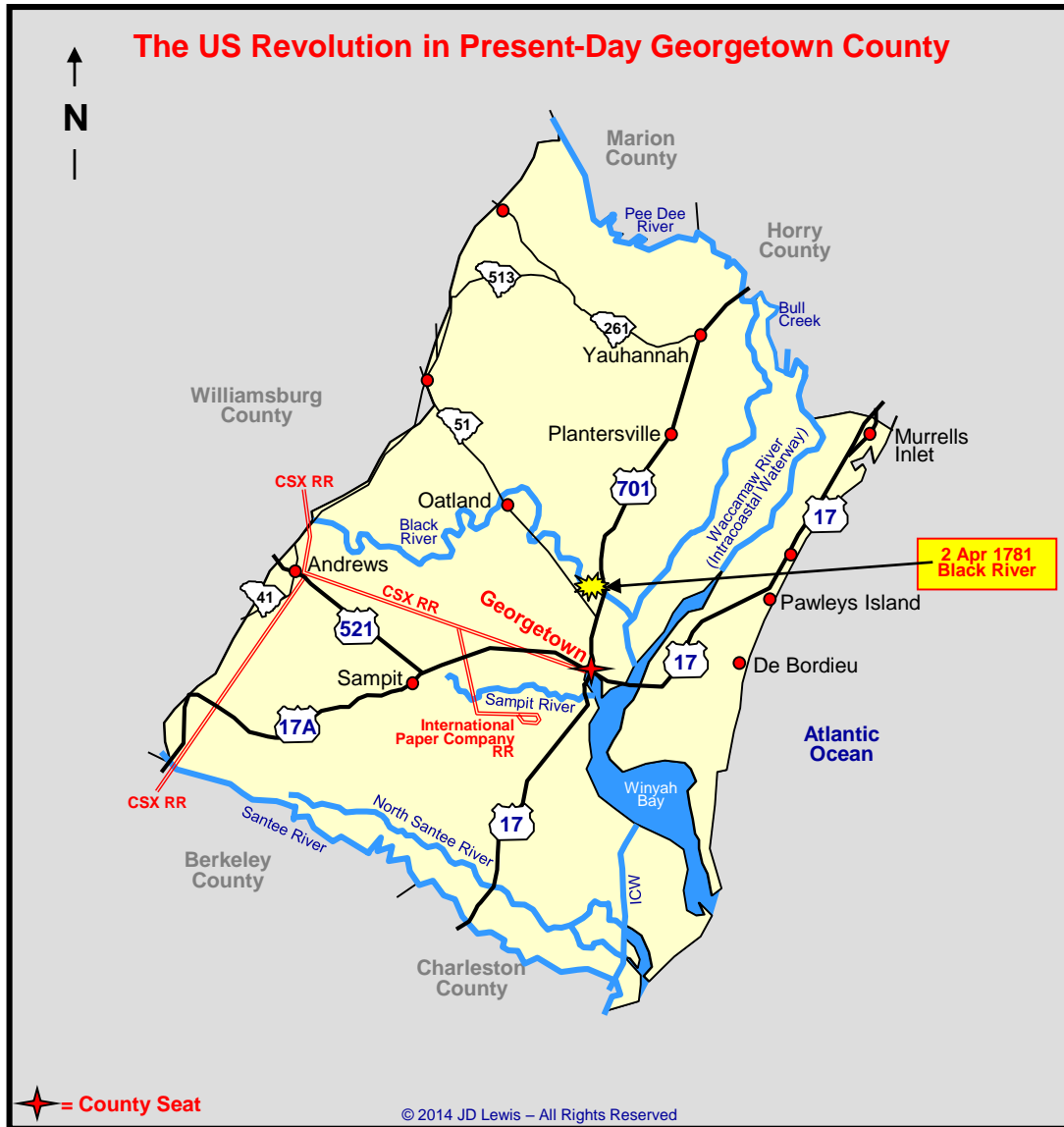
### aka Wragg's Ferry.

On April 2<sup>nd</sup>, a twenty-man detachment of the Queen's Rangers, commanded by Lt. John Wilson, is sent to cover a detail that had been sent to load flatboats with forage from a plantation on the Black River. As the detail is ending, the British are attacked by a group of sixty of Marion's Patriots, commanded by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton. The Patriots make two charges against the British, but are driven off both times. Lt. Wilson counterattacks after the last attempt, and drives off Lt. Col. Benton. Losses are not known, but Lt. Wilson, who is wounded in the action, received a commendation from Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour, Commandant of Charlestown.

Capt. John Saunders in Simcoe’s Journal:

“Lt. [John] Wilson was sent on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of April, with twenty men, attended by a galley, to cover a party sent to load some flats with forage, at a plantation on Black River: he debarked and remained on shore several hours before he saw a single rebel; but when he had nearly completed his business, he was attacked by about sixty of them, under the command of a Major [Lt. Col. Lemuel] Benton: he repulsed them in two attempts that they made to get within the place where he had posted himself; he then charged and drove them off.”

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 3<sup>rd</sup> – Witherspoon’s Ferry – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion catches up to Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle after he destroyed Snow’s Island (3/23).**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, with three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Robert McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. William McCottry</li> <li>- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon</li> </ul> <p>Kingstree Regiment detachment of three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Thomas Potts</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Price</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Waties</li> </ul> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Henry Mouzon</li> </ul> <p>Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, Lt. Col. John Marshall, Maj. Frederick Kimball, with unknown number of men.</p> <hr/> <p>Total Patriot Forces - ~100</p>	<p>Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Volunteer’s of Ireland led by Maj. John Doyle with 300 men in the following known companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lt. Col. Doyle’s Company – Lt. Hugh Gillespie</li> <li>- Col. Francis, Lord Rawdon’s Company – Capt Charles Bingham</li> <li>- Capt. William Barry’s Company – Lt. Harmon Black</li> <li>- Capt. John McMahon’s Company – Lt. Thomas Proctor</li> <li>- Grenadier Company – Maj. John Campbell</li> <li>- Capt. Henry Munro</li> <li>- Capt. Charles Vallancy</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>Total Loyalist Forces – 300</p>

## April 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ April 3<sup>rd</sup> – **Witherspoon's Ferry** – (2 of 2)

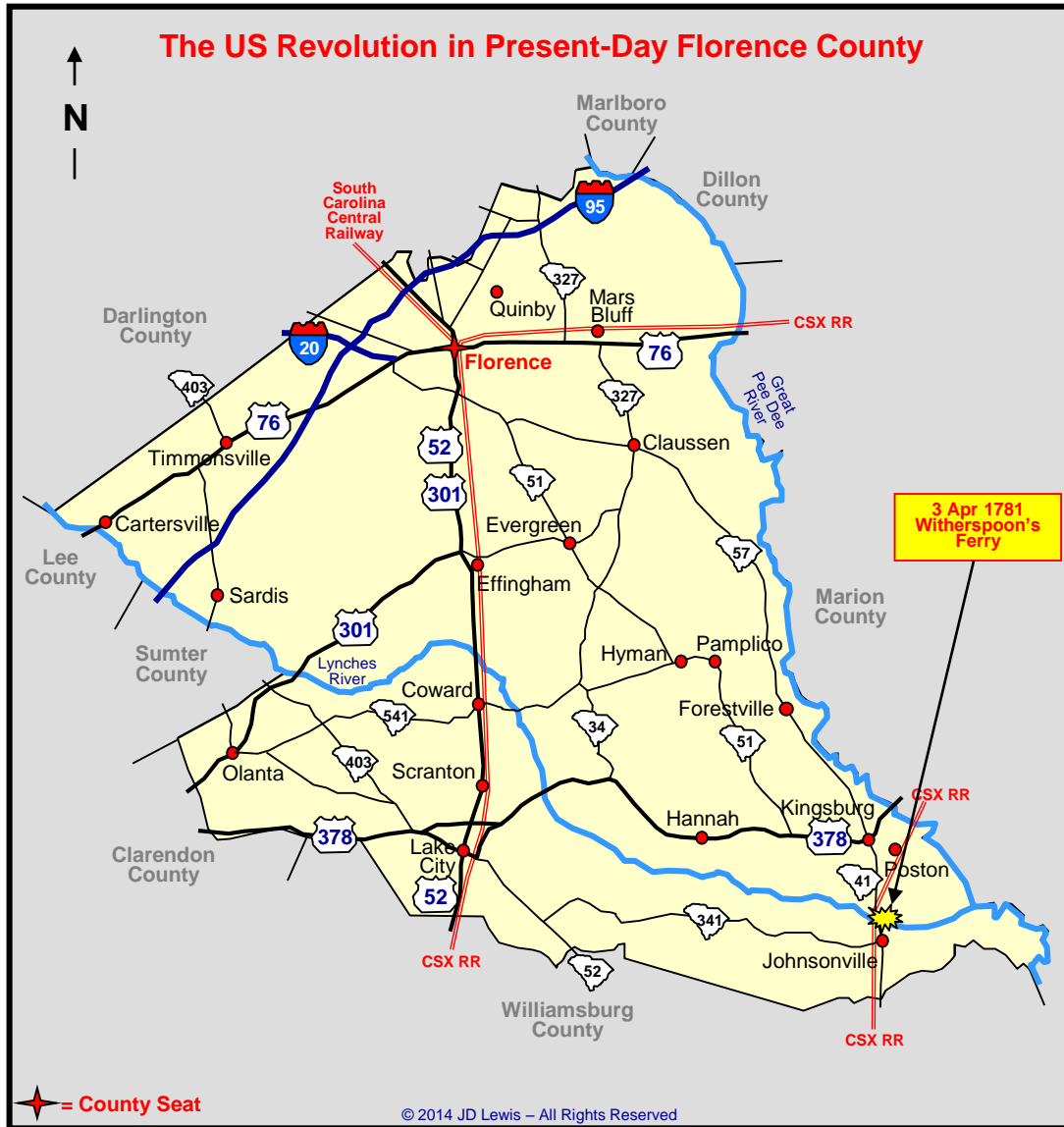
One source asserts these events happened on March 27<sup>th</sup>, which is entirely possible.

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion orders Lt. Col. Hugh Horry to take his mounted infantry and find Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle. At Witherspoon's Plantation, Lt. Col. Doyle has some foragers there collecting food for his troops. When Lt. Col. Horry arrives at the plantation, they engage the Provincials, killing nine men and capturing sixteen. The Patriots pursue the fleeing enemy to Witherspoon's Ferry. Here, they catch the British rear guard scuttling a ferryboat. The Patriots fire. Lt. Col. Doyle quickly forms his men along the bank of Lynches Creek and delivers a volley of musket fire in return. After this, the British gather up their belongings and head towards the Pee Dee River.

Either just before or after this event, Brig. Gen. Marion is joined by a reinforcement under Col. Abel Kolb to assist against Lt. Col. Doyle. Lt. Col. Doyle, however, makes haste to withdraw, destroying his heavy baggage, and returns back to Camden. Marion goes to Burch's Mill.



# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

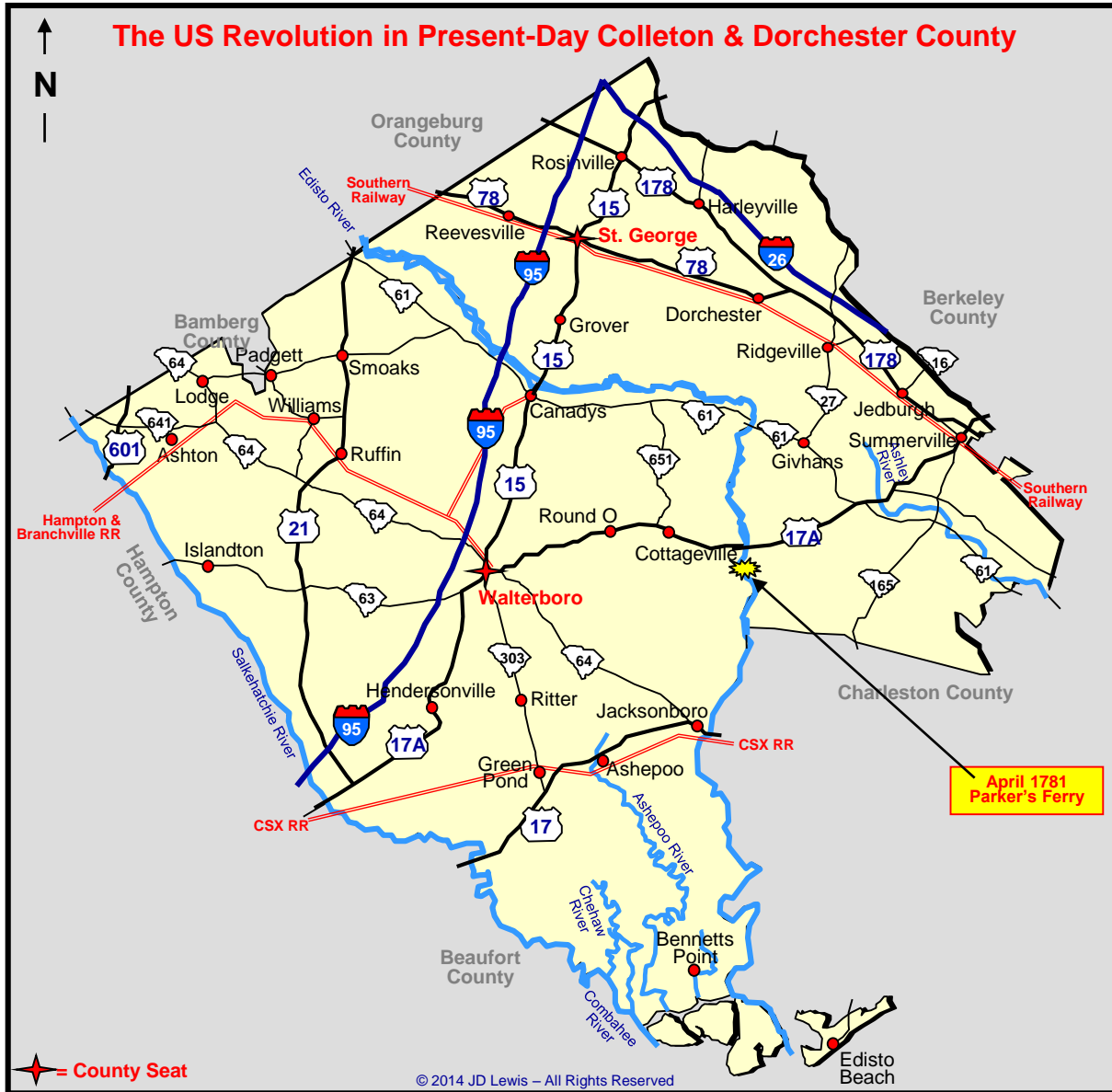
- **April XX – Parker's Ferry #1 – Col. William Harden attacks a larger group of unknown British Regulars. He is whooped.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. William Harden – Commanding Officer  Upper Granville County Regiment detachment with an unknown number of men.	Unknown – Commanding Officer  160 British Regulars, unit(s) not known.

Col. William Harden, with unknown number of men, skirmishes with 160 British Regulars. He is soundly beaten.

If anyone has better information on this event, please forward to the Author.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 5<sup>th</sup> – Salkehatchie Bridge – Col. William Harden attacks a small group of Loyalist Dragoons. He is again whooped.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. William Harden – Commanding Officer  Upper Granville County Regiment detachment with at least one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Fitts	Capt. Edward Fenwick – Commanding Officer  SC Dragoons detachment of 35 Loyalists.

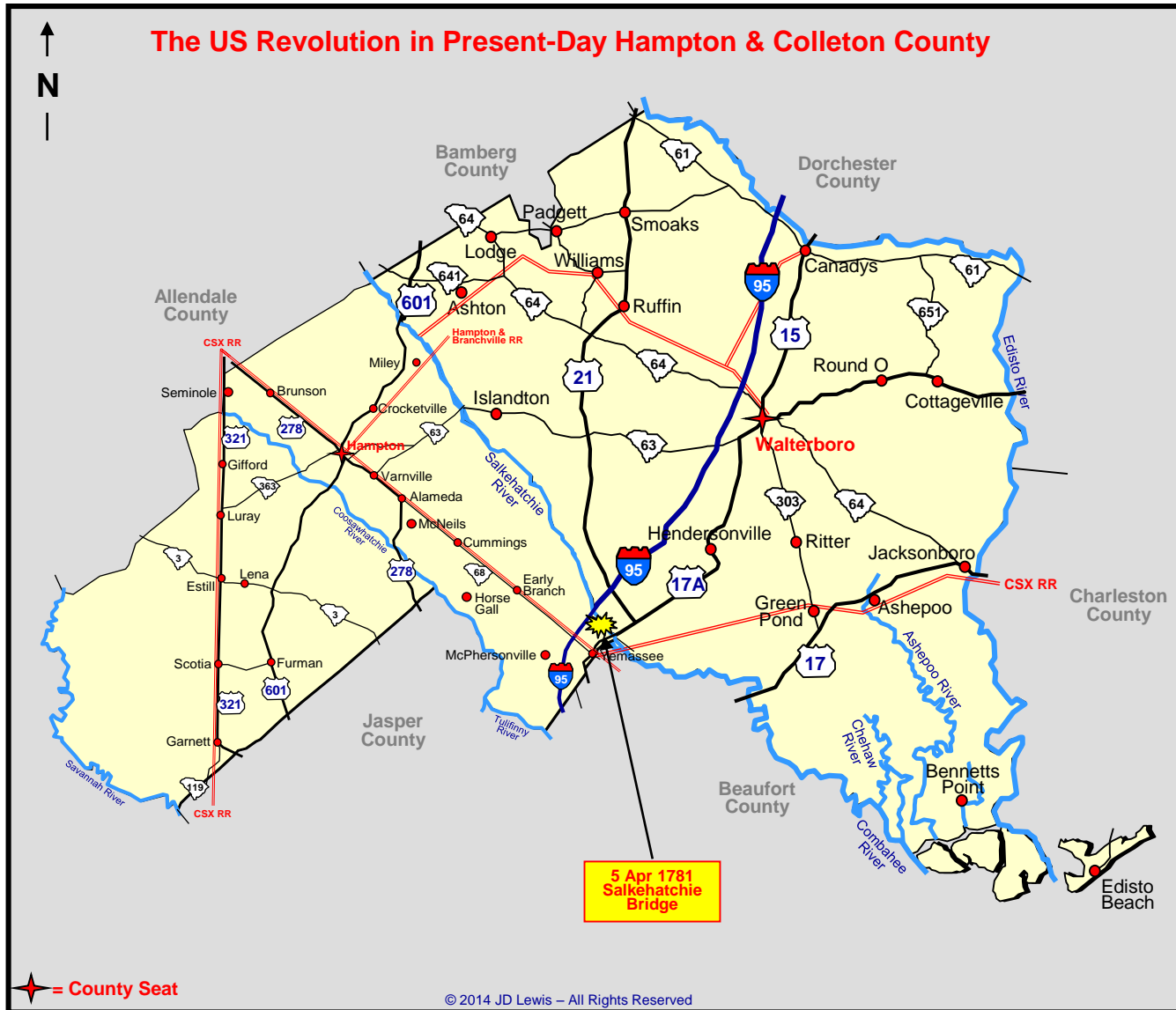
Col. William Harden leads his force of about 100 men down the Pocotaligo Road and runs into Capt. Edward Fenwick with thirty-five SC Dragoons near the Salkehatchie Bridge on April 5th.

Though outnumbered, the Loyalist cavalry quickly disperses Col. Harden's men when they become disoriented in the dark.

One of Col. Harden's men, Paul Hamilton, writes:

"At midnight encountered a body of British cavalry near Saltketcher Bridge. The onset was in our favor, but, Harden being an indifferent commander, we were defeated and in the rout I suffered a hard pursuit....Our whole party was dispersed, and about 15 severely wounded with the sabre."

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

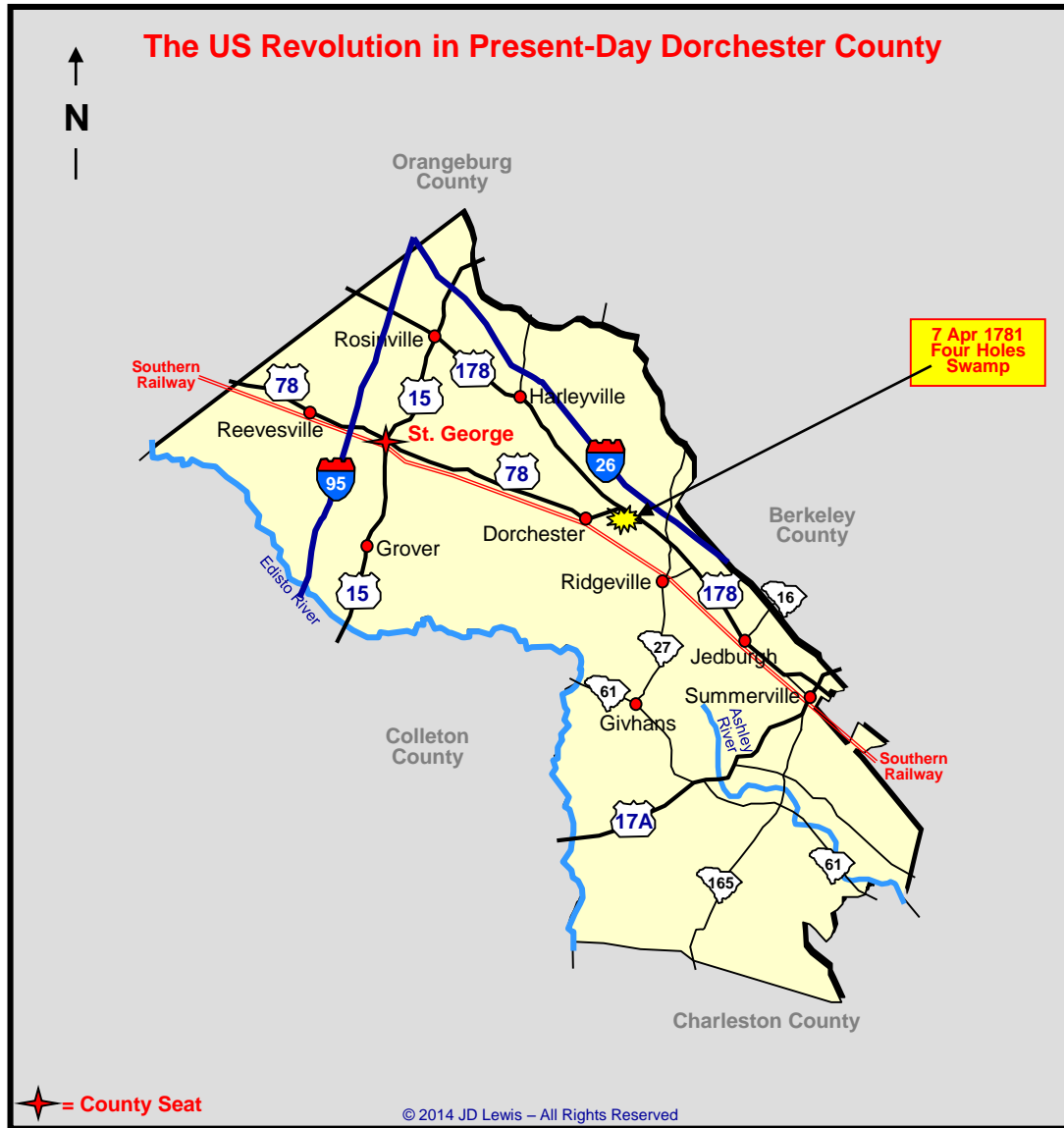
- **April 7<sup>th</sup> – Four Holes Swamp – Col. William Harden surprises 26 Loyalists who are being drilled by an unknown captain.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. William Harden – Commanding Officer  Upper Granville County Regiment detachment with 70 to 100 mounted men, units not known.	Unknown – Commanding Officer  26 Loyalists, unit unknown.

One source asserts this engagement happened on April 14<sup>th</sup>, while another source asserts it happened on April 4<sup>th</sup>.

Col. William Harden, in the Four Holes Swamp area with 70-100 mounted men, surprises and captures 26 Loyalists who are being drilled by an unknown captain. Harden and his men then march on towards Pocotaligo Road.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 8<sup>th</sup> – Barton's Post** – Col. William Harden dispatches Maj. John Cooper to take Barton's Post, while he goes onward.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Maj. John Cooper – Commanding Officer  Upper Granville County Regiment detachment with 15 men, unit not known.	Capt. John Barton – Commanding Officer  6 Loyalists, unit not known.

### **aka Red Hill Plantation.**

One source asserts this engagement happened on April 15<sup>th</sup>.

Col. William Harden dispatches Maj. John Cooper and fifteen men to take Capt. John Barton at his post. Maj. Cooper surrounds the post and asks for surrender. Capt. John Barton refuses and opens fire. Even though Capt. Barton only has six men, the firing lasts over an hour. After half his force has been killed, Capt. Barton finally gives up, and having been mortally wounded, he dies shortly thereafter.

Maj. Cooper and his small squad soon catches up with Col. William Harden at Pocotaligo Road that same day.



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 8<sup>th</sup> – Pocotaligo Road** – Col. William Harden tries to ambush a Loyalist Light Horse unit at this location.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. William Harden – Commanding Officer  Upper Granville County Regiment detachment led by Col. William Harden, Maj. John Cooper, with 90 men in two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. Tarleton Brown, Jr. - Capt. James Moore	Capt. Edward Fenwick – Commanding Officer  SC Light Dragoons Loyalist Militia detachment with 35 men.

**aka Patterson's Bridge, aka Harden vs. Fenwick.**

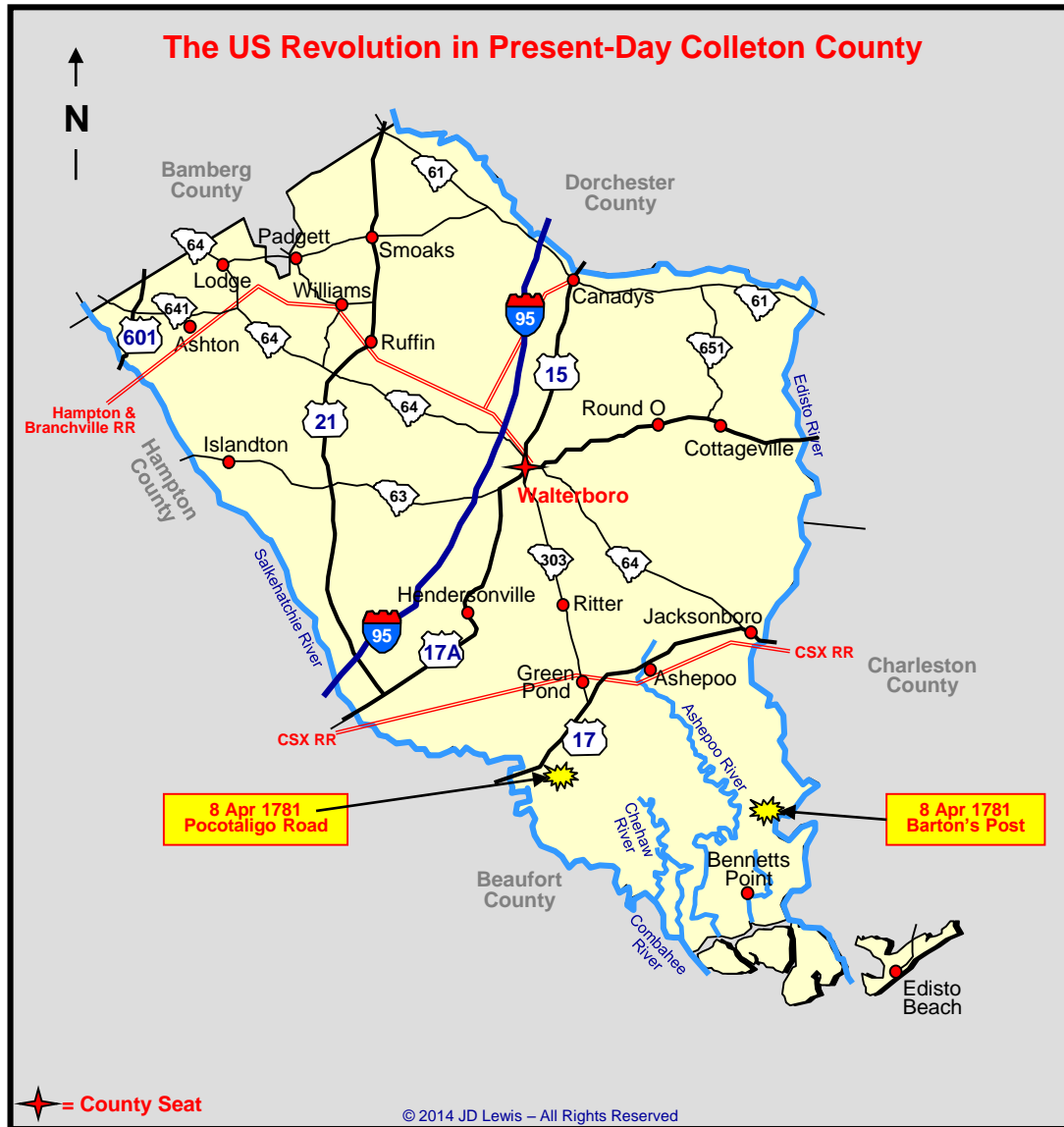
One source asserts this engagement happened on April 15<sup>th</sup>, while another source asserts it happened on April 9<sup>th</sup>.

On April 8, Col. William Harden and his Patriot force set up an ambush at Patterson's Bridge. The Loyalist force, commanded by Capt. Edward Fenwick and 35 South Carolina Light Dragoons, a recently formed Loyalist cavalry troop that has already defeated Col. Harden here three days earlier, discovers the ambush and falls back. Col. Harden calls his men out of the woods to make a charge against the Loyalists. Only a few come out, with the majority of the men being too far back in the woods to be recalled. Capt. Fenwick sees the small number of Patriots on the road and orders his Loyalists to charge them, the sabers apparently proving too much for Col. Harden's mounted men, they are scattered and flee the area.

Capt. Tarleton Brown, Jr:

"We then proceeded on for Pocotaligo. Soon after we left Red Hill we entered upon a long, high causeway; a man came meeting us and told us Colonel Fenwick, with the British horse, were marching on just behind. We paid no attention to him not knowing who he was, but went ahead; however, we did not go many rods before the advance parties met and hailed each other - a charge now ordered on both sides, and we directly came together on the causeway, so a fight was inevitable, and at it we went like bull dogs. The British at length made their way through, though they found it tough work in doing so. We put one of their men to his final sleep on the causeway, and wounded eight more badly, one of whom they had to leave on the road. They wounded one of our men, Captain James Moore, in thirteen places, though very slightly, and two others who never laid up for their wounds."

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 6<sup>th</sup>, Marion and his growing army crosses the Pee Dee River at Mars Bluff and camps on the other side at Wahee Neck. He now has nearly 500 men, but this time his ammunition is very low.**
- **April 9<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson nears Marion's location and he encamps along Catfish Creek with over 900 men.**
- **That same night, Brig. Gen. Marion calls a "Council of War" with his key officers – Lt. Col. John Baxter, Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton, Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Lt. Col. Peter Horry, Lt. Col. John Ervin, Lt. Col. James Postell, and Maj. John James.**
  - **Marion believes it is time to slip away into North Carolina.**
  - **However....** A detachment from Lt. Col. Henry "Light Horse Harry" Lee soon arrives and all talk of slipping away is put aside. The rest of Lee's Legion is still on their way.
- **April 11<sup>th</sup>, Col. William Harden has success at Pocotaligo/Ft. Balfour (see next two slides).**

## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 11<sup>th</sup> – Pocotaligo / Fort Balfour – Col. William Harden has his first “major win” after a series of losses in the past few weeks.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. William Harden – Commanding Officer	Col. Nicholas Lechmere – Commanding Officer
Upper Granville County Regiment detachment led by Col. William Harden, Maj. John Cooper, with 80 men in two (2) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Tarleton Brown, Jr.</li> <li>- Capt. James Moore</li> <li>-</li> <li>-</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	Granville County Loyalist Militia led by Col. Nicholas Lechmere, with 92 men and the following known officers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lt. Col. Fletcher Kelsall</li> <li>- Maj. Andrew DeVeaux</li> </ul> <p>SC Light Dragoons Loyalist Militia detachment with 25 men, led by Capt. Edward Fenwick, with Lt. Thomas Burn and Cornet Robert Gregory.</p> <p>Artillery – One 6-pound cannon.</p>

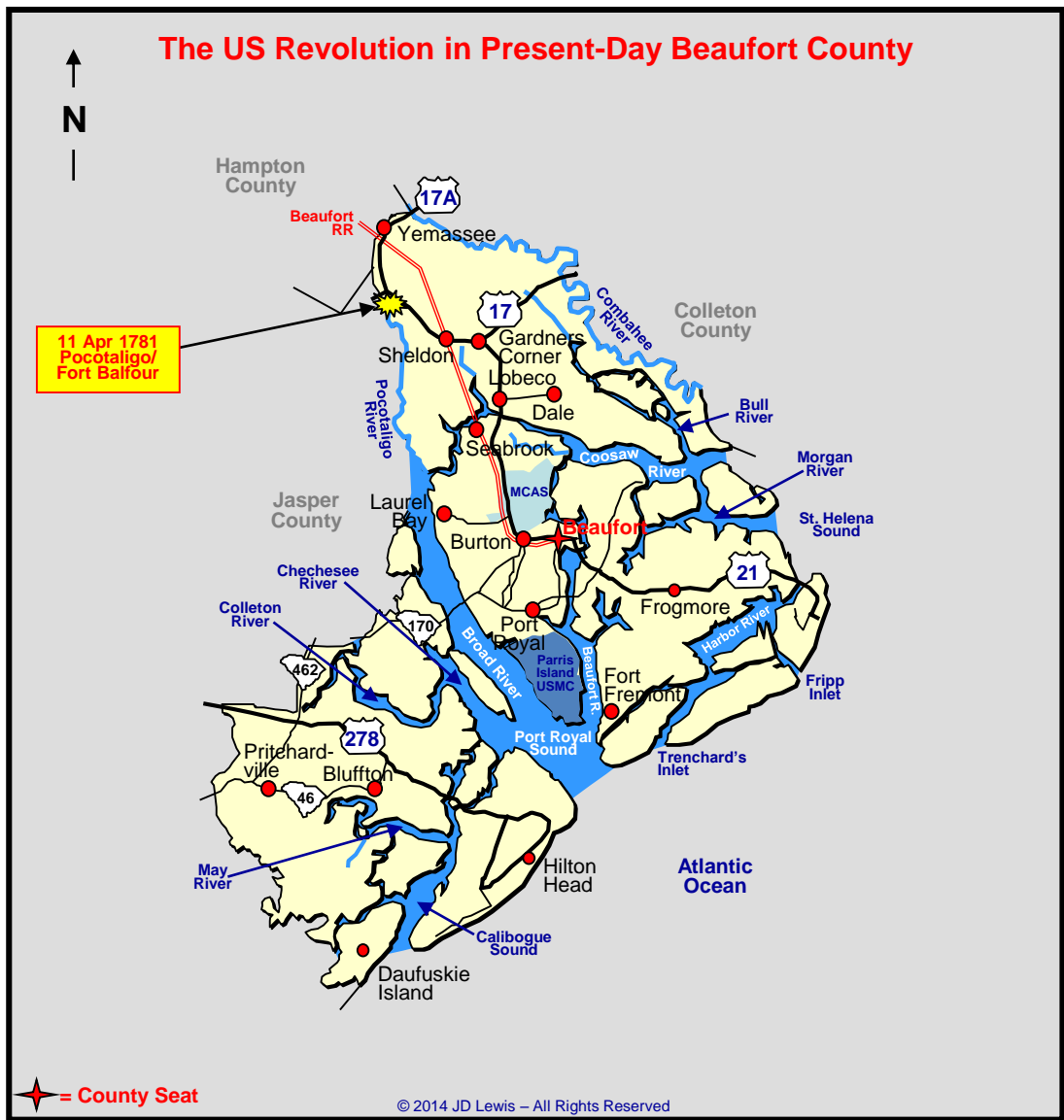
One source asserts that this happened on April 13<sup>th</sup>. Another says April 15<sup>th</sup>. William Dobein James asserts it was on April 18<sup>th</sup>.

Fort Balfour overlooked the Pocotaligo River Bridge, halfway between Charlestown and Savannah. Col. Harden with about 80 men creeps into position around the fort. He sends Capt. Tarleton Brown, Jr. with thirteen men on horseback to lure the garrison out of the fort.

In the meantime, Capt. Edward Fenwick and Col. Nicholas Lechmere are visiting their troops at the hospital, a house that is but a short distance outside the gates of the small fort, at Vanbibber's Tavern. Col. Harden's hidden men spot the two officers riding towards the fort with seven dragoons, and within minutes all nine are captured. The command of Fort Balfour now falls to Lt. Col. William Kelsall. As expected, Col. Harden demands that the fort surrender, and as expected, Maj. Kelsall refuses. After much posturing and two more hours, Maj. Kelsall finally agrees to surrender the fort. He and his men all march out, tie their horses to the nearby abatis, advance a little further from the fort, and form a line - 110 of them.

After several crucial losses and small successes, Col. Harden finally has his first “major win.” By May of 1781, the British in Charlestown report up their chain of command that their land communications between Charlestown and Savannah have now ceased thanks to Col. William Harden.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **With the news that Continentals have joined with Marion at Wahee Neck, the nearby enemy is soon panicked. Maj. Micajah Gainey slips away quietly. Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson realizing that his position is now tenuous at best, burns his baggage and dumps two small field pieces into Catfish Creek and marches double-time back to the safety of Georgetown.**
- **Around April 13<sup>th</sup>, one of the Lt. Col. Horrys (Hugh or Peter) catches some of Lt. Col. Watson's foragers at McPherson's Plantation. Nothing more is known, including the location of this engagement.**
- **Marion quickly follows Watson, and he sends directions to Lt. Col. Lee to meet up at the Black River at Marion's previous camp near the bridge. Lt. Col. Lee arrives on April 14<sup>th</sup>, and the two leaders quickly resume their friendship and ardor of pushing the enemy out of SC.**

## April 1781 (Continued)

- April 16<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Lee sends Maj. John Rudolph and his dragoons to watch the movements of Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson, who is now in Georgetown. That same morning, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, his Militia, and the rest of Lt. Col. Lee's men march northward. That evening they camp at the old field behind Wright's Bluff at Scott's Lake, and begin their protracted siege of Fort Watson (**see next four slides**).

## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 16<sup>th</sup> to 23<sup>rd</sup> – Fort Watson #2 – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee finally take this imposing fort from the British army.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer	Lt. James McKay – Commanding Officer
Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., with six (6) known companies, led by:	64 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot – 78 men.
- Capt. William Capers	Provincial Light Infantry – 36 men.
- Capt. William Dukes	
- Capt. John Malone	
- Capt. Robert McCottry	
- Capt. William McCottry	
- Capt. John Singleton	
Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with four (4) known companies, led by:	
- Capt. Garner Bachelor	
- Capt. John Baxter	
- Capt. William Black	
- Capt. Daniel Conyers	
Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, with two (2) known companies, led by:	
- Capt. Marshall Jones	
- Capt. William Nettles	
	Total British / Loyalist Forces – 114
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-

continues >>



## April 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ April 16<sup>th</sup> to 23<sup>rd</sup> – Fort Watson #2 – (2 of 3)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. Hugh Giles, with at least one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. James Weathers	- - -
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, with at least one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Peter DuBose	- - -
Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton, with at least one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Handling	- - -
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald with an unknown number of men.	- - -
Nottoway County Volunteers (VA) detachment of one known company, led by: - Capt. Charles Troy	- - -
1 <sup>st</sup> NC Regiment of Continentals led by Maj. Pinketham Eaton with 115 men.	-

continues >>

## April 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ April 16<sup>th</sup> to 23<sup>rd</sup> – Fort Watson #2 – (3 of 3)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lee's Legion of Continentals led by Lt. Col. Henry Lee with 200 men in the following three (3) known infantry companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Allen McClane – 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop</li> <li>- Capt. Henry Archer – 5<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop</li> <li>- Lt. Edward Manning – 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop</li> </ul>	-
Maryland Light Infantry Company led by Capt. Edward Oldham	-
Total Patriot Forces – 400	-

Brig. Gen. Marion places Capt. McCottry and his riflemen to watch over the water supply, and Maj. Michael Rudolph is detached with Lee's Legion Cavalry to watch for any movements of the enemy, perhaps Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson, coming from Georgetown.

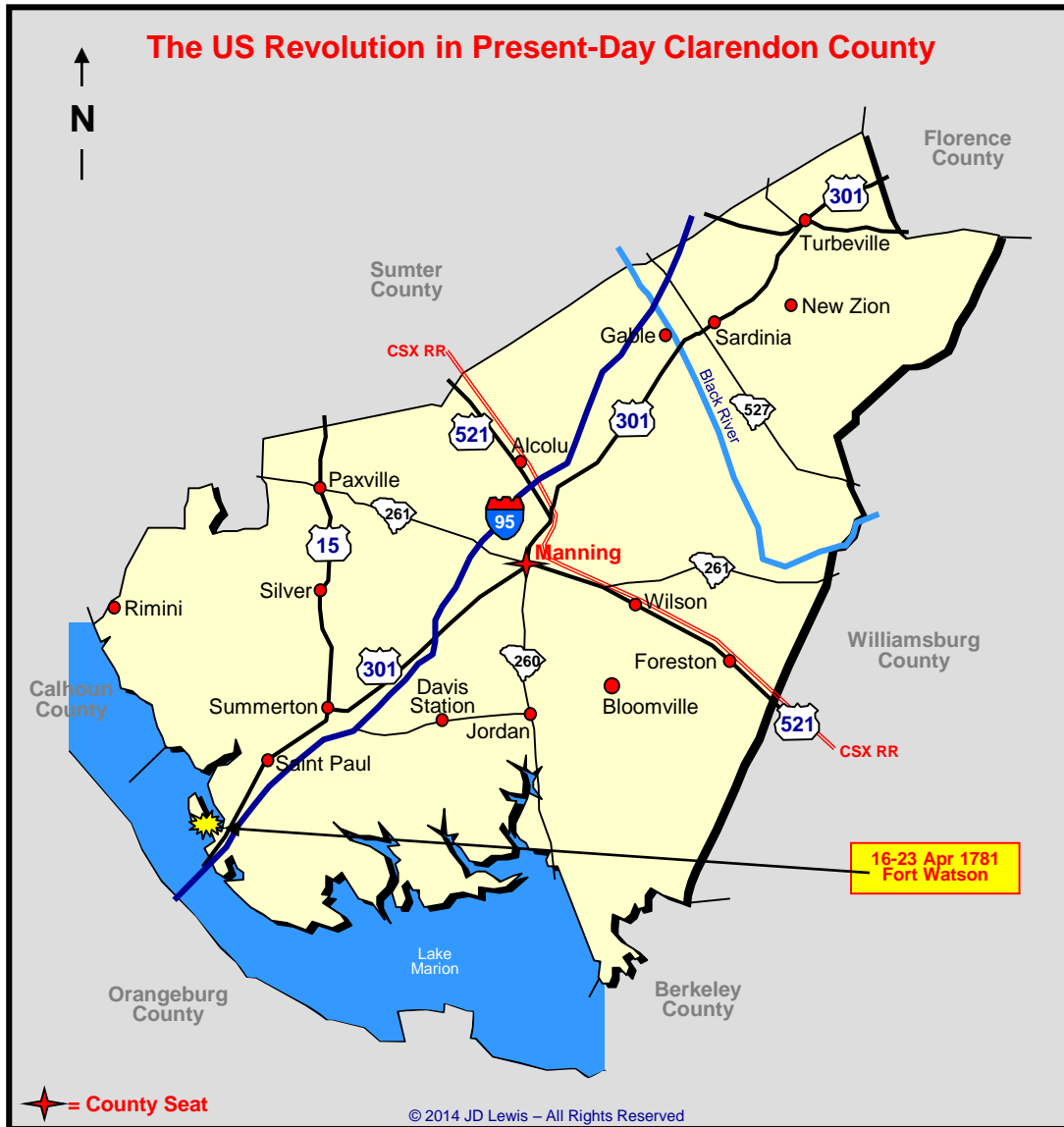
Lt. McKay has plenty of food and ammunition and the morale of his men inside the fort is very high. He has men to dig a well inside the stockade for water, then digs a trench from the lake to fill it. Since the fort is so well built and protected, he refuses all offers to surrender, waiting for reinforcements, which has to be coming sooner or later either from Camden or Georgetown.

Brig. Gen. Marion has problems from the onset - some of his men come down with Smallpox, which severely taints his men's morale, those who don't get it. Then, bickering arises among his officers and morale plunges even further.

Since they have no artillery, Maj. Hezekiah Maham suggests a way to take the fort, and his dragoons begin construction of his idea - soon to be known throughout the American continent as the "Maham Tower." For five days, his men fell and notch many trees out of sight from the fort. On the night of April 22<sup>nd</sup>, his men assemble a 40-foot tall, oblong tower, which is higher than Fort Watson's rampart. The front of the tower is reinforced with a shield of timber.

At daylight on April 23<sup>rd</sup>, Capt. McCottry's riflemen climb the tower and begin firing into the fort through loopholes in the floor. The men inside the fort crawl around attempting to avoid being shot. With the fort's men thus occupied, Patriot volunteers run around outside to clear the abatis surrounding the fort. When Lt. McKay sees the results of this and the Patriots readying to charge the fort, Lt. McKay raises the white flag.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 16<sup>th</sup> to April 23<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Scott's Lake while they take Fort Watson.**
- **April 17<sup>th</sup>, Capt. Malachi Murphy, Jr. of the Upper Craven County Regiment has two hot skirmishes with local Loyalists under Maj. Micajah Gainey and Capt. David Fanning (NC). The first is at Brown's Mill; the second is at Cashua Ferry Church (see next three slides).**
- **April 24<sup>th</sup> to April 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion and Lee camp at Richardson's Plantation (Bloom Hill).**
- **April 27<sup>th</sup>, Col. Abel Kolb, commander of the Cheraws District Regiment, has two hot skirmishes with local Loyalists (see four slides over).**
- **April 28<sup>th</sup>, Col. Abel Kolb is murdered at his home in front of his wife and children. (see six slides over).**
- **April 28<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene orders Brig. Gen. Francis Marion to move his camp closer to his. Marion camps at Salem Church.**

## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 17<sup>th</sup> – Brown's Mill – Capt. Malachi Murphy, Jr. skirmishes with Loyalists Maj. Micajah Gainey and Capt. David Fanning (NC).**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. Malachi Murphy, Jr. – Commanding Officer  Upper Craven County Regiment detachment with unknown number of men.	Maj. Micajah Gainey – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of Loyalists, including Capt. David Fanning (NC)

### **aka Muddy Creek.**

Skirmish, Capt. Malachi Murphy vs. Maj. Micajah Gainey and Capt. David Fanning.

The Brownsville community is the scene of another engagement; a skirmish is fought at Brown's Mills between Capt. Malachi Murphy's company of Patriots and a party of Loyalists led by Maj. Micajah Gainey and Capt. David Fanning (NC).

Brown's Mill was probably in the general vicinity of the church. The name of Muddy Creek has today been changed to Rogers Creek.

**Another source asserts that this engagement happened on April 28<sup>th</sup>, after Kolb's Murder, and describe different players:**

On their route back to Catfish Creek and Tart's Mill after killing Col. Abel Kolb (April 28th), Loyalist Capt. Joseph Jones and his Tories intended to surprise Capt. Malachi Murphy's Patriots at Brown's Mill on Muddy Creek. Brown's Mill was about a mile above the crossing at the old Rogers Mill.

Most of Capt. Murphy's men had left a few days before and only a handful were left at the mill. Those that remained were surprised and Capt. Joseph Dabbs, a noted Patriot, was killed. Ned Threwitts escaped with a bullet in his shoulder.

I leave it to the readers to decide this one for themselves.

## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 17<sup>th</sup> – Cashua Ferry Church – Capt. Malachi Murphy, Jr. skirmishes again with Loyalists Maj. Micajah Gainey and Capt. David Fanning (NC).**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. Malachi Murphy, Jr. – Commanding Officer  Upper Craven County Regiment detachment with unknown number of men.	Maj. Micajah Gainey – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of Loyalists, including Capt. David Fanning (NC)

**aka Cashway Ferry, aka Brownsville Church, aka Muddy Creek Church.**

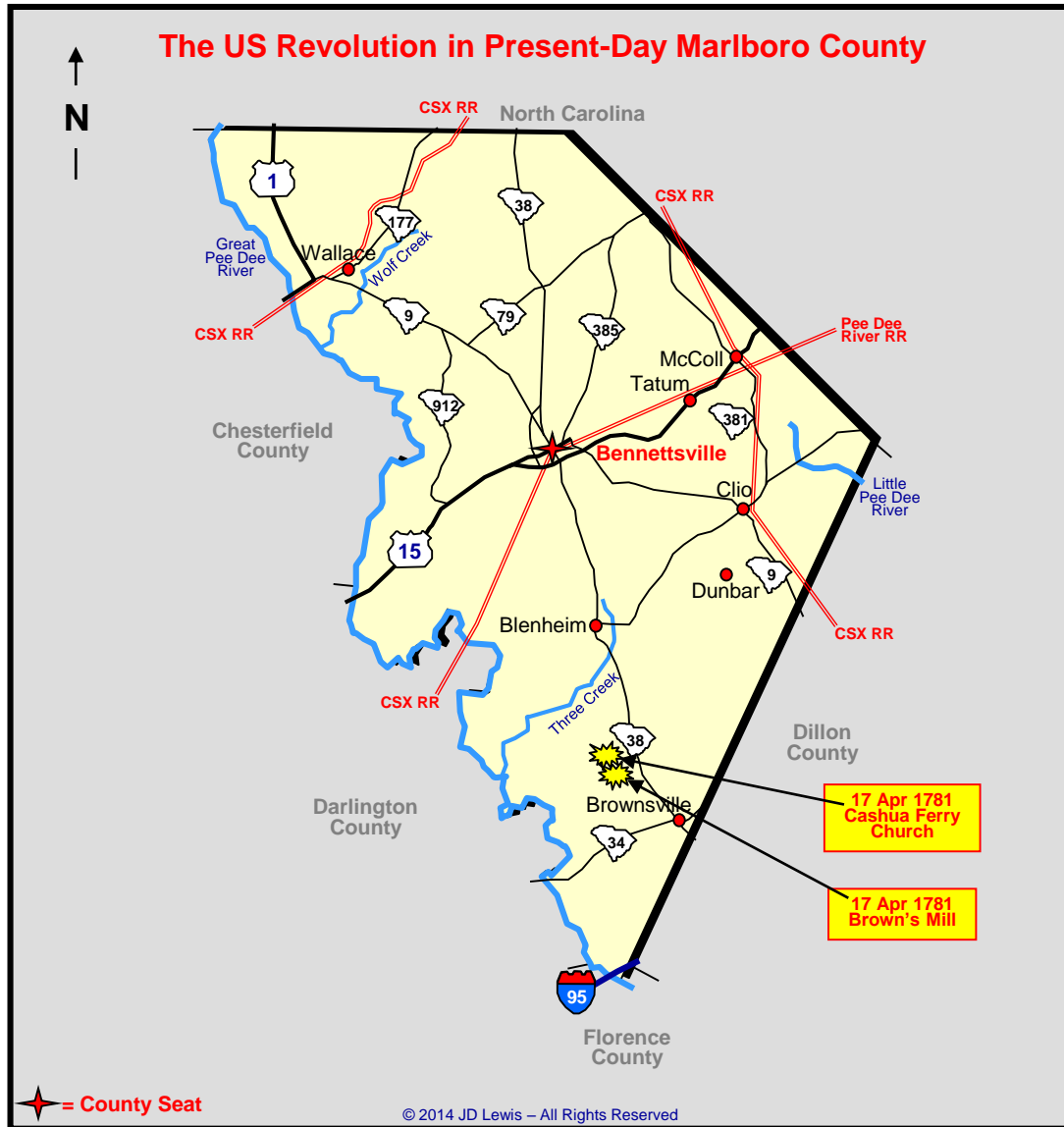
A general place of rendezvous for Patriot forces in this area is Cashua Ferry or Cashway Ferry on the Great Pee Dee River. A short distance from the ferry landing on the Marlboro County side of the river, there stands a Baptist church that is used as a Patriot militia headquarters on weekdays; the Reverend Evan Pugh preaches there on Sundays even at the height of the Revolution. The church building becomes the object of a furious skirmish between the Patriots and Loyalists.

The details of the action are forgotten by later generations, but the Loyalists are supposed to have been chased into the swamp at its conclusion.

When a new meeting house was built at Cashway after the war, portions of the old building were incorporated into an edifice for its daughter congregation at Muddy Creek Church, later Brownsville Church. For many years thereafter, the Baptists at Brownsville worshipped in a building with bullet holes of 1780-81 vintage in its doors and shutters.

Cashua Ferry was located about where SC Hwy. 34 today crosses the Pee Dee River. Brownsville Church is located on SC Hwy. 38 in Marlboro County about three miles north of the present community of Brownsville; Brown's Mill was probably in the general vicinity of the church.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 27<sup>th</sup> – Drowning Creek – Col. Abel Kolb routs Loyalist Maj. Micajah Gaaney once again.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Abel Kolb – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Col. Abel Kolb, with two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Josiah Cantey</li><li>- Capt. James Gillespie</li></ul>	<p>Maj. Micajah Gaaney – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Unknown number of Loyalists.</p>

Drowning Creek is later renamed to the Lumber River (~1808).

Patriot Col. Abel Kolb learns of Loyalists assembling under Maj. Gaaney at Drowning Creek. Col. Kolb, with Capt. James Gillespie and Capt. Josiah Cantey, surprises this group and routs them.



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 27<sup>th</sup> – Hulin's Mill – Col. Abel Kolb surprises a small group of Loyalists and kills them.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Abel Kolb – Commanding Officer	John Deer (killed)
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Col. Abel Kolb and Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, with two (2) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Cox</li><li>- Capt. Joseph Dabbs</li></ul>	Osborne Lane (wounded – escaped)
	Caleb Williams (hanged)

### **aka Hulen's Mill.**

One source asserts these events happened on April 26<sup>th</sup>. One source asserts these events happened on April 10<sup>th</sup>, which is entirely possible. Another source asserts it is the same engagement as described on the previous page – Drowning Creek – on April 27<sup>th</sup>.

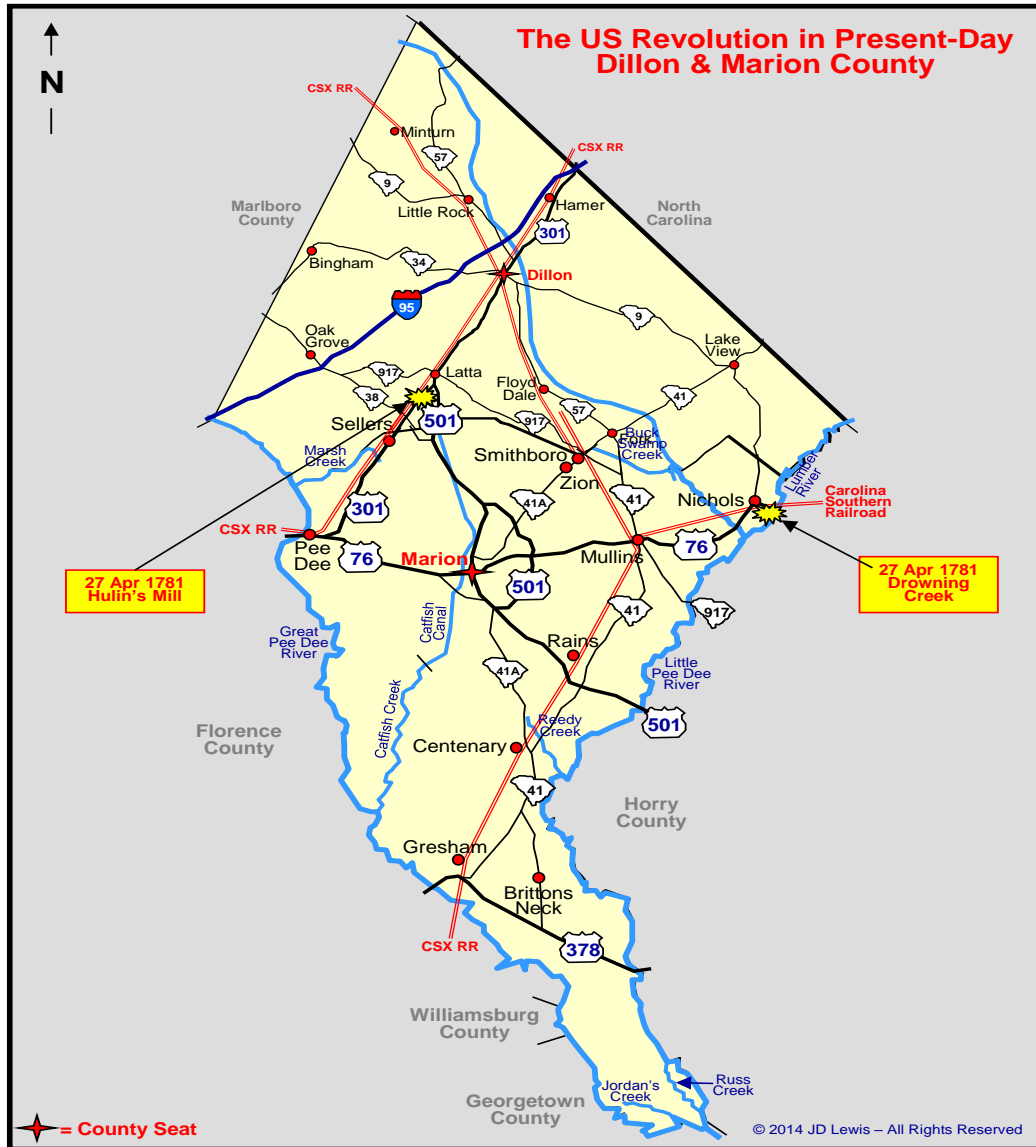
Since the captains are not the same men as at Drowning Creek on April 27<sup>th</sup>, this event likely took place on a different day. I leave it to the reader to make the call on this one.

At Hulin's Mill on Catfish Creek, Col. Abel Kolb with a group of his men under Lt. Col. Lemuel Benton, Capt. Joseph Dabbs, and Capt. John Cox, surprise some Loyalists under John Deer and Osborne Lane, killing Deer and wounding Osborne, who escapes into Catfish Swamp. Another Loyalist, Caleb Williams, is hanged.

Deer, Williams, and Lane were reputed to be notorious marauders by their enemies, but, as is often the case in war, notorious can be a matter of the eyes of the beholder. Lane lived on for many years and was looked upon as a respected citizen in his community.

It was forays like this which no doubt fomented Kolb's own murder, which takes place on the night of 28 April. While this incident is of minimal military significance, it is nevertheless representative of numerous like occurrences, many unrecorded, which took place during the Revolutionary War in the South.

# April 1781 (Continued)



## April 1781 (Continued)

- **April 28<sup>th</sup> – Kolb’s Murder** – Col. Abel Kolb is murdered by Loyalists at his own home, in front of his wife and children.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Abel Kolb – Commander of the Cheraws District Regiment of Militia	Capt. Joseph Jones with an unknown number of NC Loyalist militiamen.

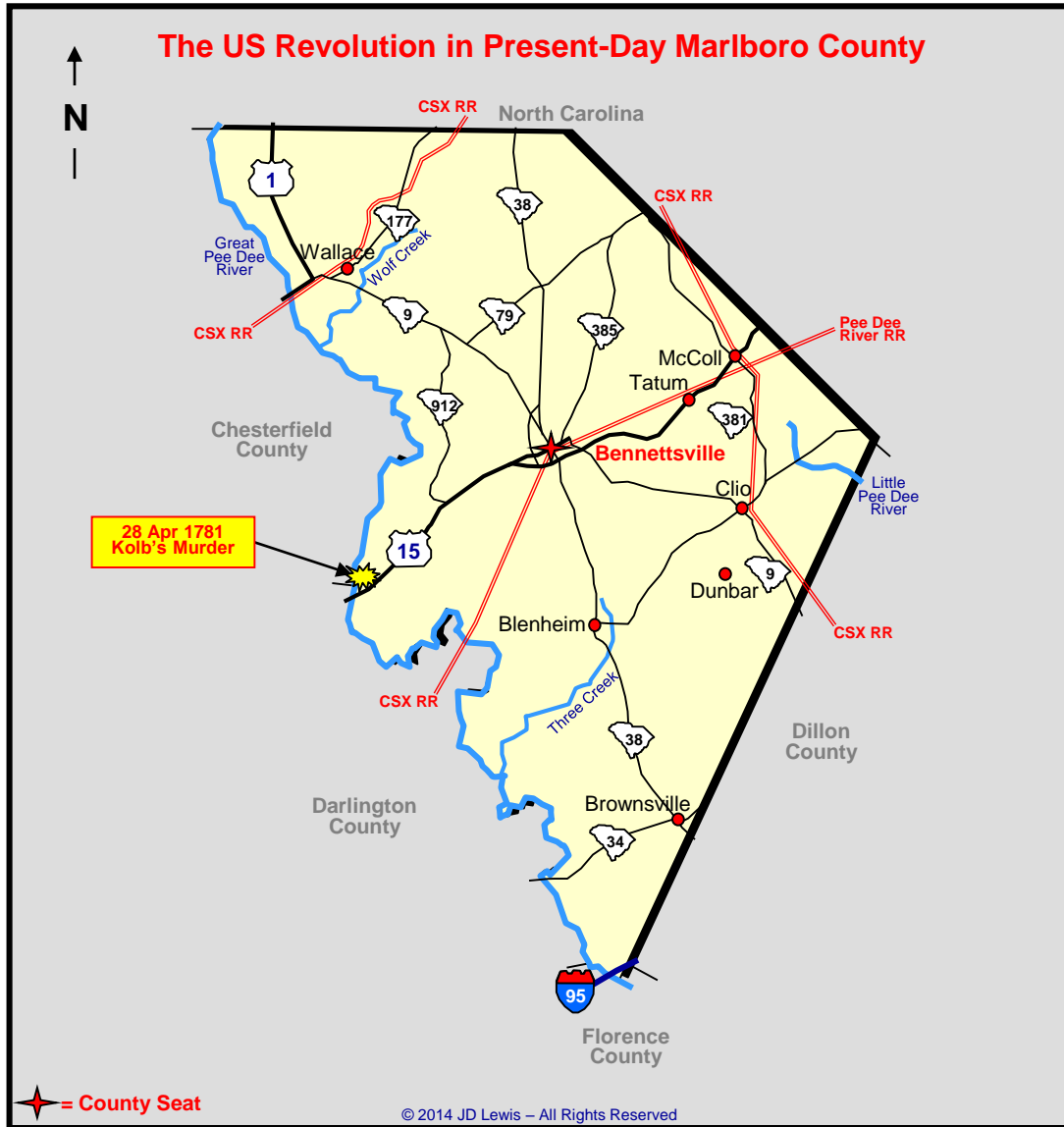
Loyalist Capt. Joseph Jones (NC), infuriated at Col. Abel Kolb for the events at Drowning Creek and Hulin’s Mill, assembles some fifty men at Maidendown Bay (in present-day Marion County) and rides towards the Pee Dee River. Capt. Jones and his men surround Col. Kolb’s home and yell for Col. Kolb to come outside, which he soon does. Walking out the front door, one of Jones’s men promptly shoots Col. Kolb in front of his wife and children. Capt. Jones then plunders the home and burns it.

On the night of 28-29 April, South Carolina militia leader Col. Abel Kolb, known for his relentless suppression of the Loyalists around Drowning Creek and the upper Pee Dee, is captured at his home, by fifty North Carolina Loyalists. The latter had quickly gathered on Catfish Creek and are led by Capt. Joseph Jones. In the course of what takes place, Col. Kolb is shot by one of the Loyalists and his home is burned down. This action is probably in retaliation for Col. Kolb’s killing of John Deer and the hanging of Caleb Williams at Hulin’s Mill a day earlier. On the same night and within spitting distance of Kolb’s murder, Loyalists also surprised a small Patriot guard at the “Bull Pen” and managed to release two British officers and several soldiers.

Afterwards, Col. Kolb’s death seems to have emboldened many of the Loyalists in the Drowning Creek region. Although Col. Kolb may correctly be seen to have been at times ruthless himself in his methods, nevertheless, he was a formidable militia leader and was of significant assistance in reinforcing Brig. Gen. Francis Marion after Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle’s raid on Snow’s Island, sending men to Brig. Gen. Marion when the latter was before Fort Watson, and in keeping down the Loyalists to the north of Brig. Gen. Francis Marion’s operations in general.

Upon hearing the news of Col. Abel Kolb’s murder, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion dispatches Lt. Col. John Ervin to punish Jones and his marauding NC Loyalists. This Author has found no evidence that Ervin ever catches Jones.

# April 1781 (Continued)



# April 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1  Bear Bluff  Burch's Mill	2  Black River  Burch's Mill	3  Horner's Corner, Hammond's Mill Witherspoon's Ferry  Burch's Mill	4	5  Salkehatchie Bridge  Wahee Neck	6  Wahee Neck	7  Four Hole Swamp  Wahee Neck
8  Barton's Post, Pocotaligo Road  Wahee Neck	9  Waxhaws Church  Wahee Neck	10  Wahee Neck	11  Pocotaligo/Ft. Balfour  Wahee Neck	12  Wahee Neck	13  McPherson's Plantation  Black River	14  Black River
15  Easter Sunday  Black River	16  Fort Watson #2 (4/16 to 4/23)	17  Brown's Mill, Cashua Ferry Church  Scott's Lake	18  Scott's Lake	19  Logtown  Scott's Lake	20  Moblely & Sandy Run  Scott's Lake	21  Scott's Lake
22  Fort Watson #2 (4/16 to 4/23)  Camden Mill  Scott's Lake	23  Fort Watson #2 (4/16 to 4/23)  Scott's Lake	24  Bloom Hill	25  Hobkirk's Hill  Bloom Hill	26  Bloom Hill	27  Drowning Creek, Hulin's Mill  Bloom Hill	28  Kolb's Murder  Salem Church
29  Salem Church	30  Salem Church	Apr. – Dates Unknown: Matthews' Bluff, Parker's Ferry #1				

= Marion's Camp Location (6)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (14)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (8)

## May 1781

- **May 4<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee return to Wright's Bluff and make camp. Soon thereafter, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson manages to sneak past the Patriots on his way to Logtown (just outside of Camden). Frustrated, on May 6<sup>th</sup>, Marion leaves Wright's Bluff and marches to Fort Motte.**
- **May 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup>, Marion and Lee beseige Fort Motte and finally it is taken (see next six slides).**
- **May 10<sup>th</sup> – Francis, Lord Rawdon evacuates Camden and marches all British soldiers southward, ostensibly to Charlestown. He can be heard by Marion's men as they beseige Fort Motte.**
- **May 13<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene finally meets Brig. Gen. Francis Marion in person at McCord's Ferry on the Congaree River. They all camp here for the night.**
- **May 14<sup>th</sup>, Marion and Lee part company. Lee goes to take Ft. Granby with new militia and a small detachment of Marion's Brigade (see the seventh slide over).**

## May 1781 (Continued)

- **May 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> – Fort Motte – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee finally take this important British post.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Lee’s Legion led by Lt. Col. Henry Lee with 300 men in the following known units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. James Armstrong</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Joseph Eggleston</li> <li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Michael Rudolph</li> <li>- 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Allen McClane</li> <li>- 5<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Henry Archer</li> <li>- 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Lt. Edward Manning</li> </ul> <p>1<sup>st</sup> NC Regiment of Continentals led by Maj. Pinketham Eaton with 115 in three known units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Company – Lt. John Campbell</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Company – Capt. Joshua Hadley</li> <li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Company – Capt. Robert Smith</li> </ul> <p>Nash County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Williams</li> </ul> <p>Warren County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Cokely</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Donald McPherson – Commanding Officer</p> <p>84<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot (Royal Highland Emigrants), 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion (Young Royal Highlanders) led by Lt. Donald McPherson with 80 men.</p> <p>Frederick Starkloff’s Troop of Light Dragoons led by Corp. John Ludvick with 58 men.</p> <p>Artillery – 1 Cannon</p> <p>Loyalist Militia – 45 men</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## May 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ May 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> – Fort Motte – (2 of 5)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
1 <sup>st</sup> Continental Artillery Regiment of VA, 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion led by Capt. Samuel Finley with one 6-pounder	-
Nottoway County Volunteers (VA), led by: - Capt. Charles Troy	-
Berkeley County Regiment (SC) detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Maj. John Gamble, with six (6) known companies, led by: - Capt. William Capers - Capt. William Dukes - Capt. John Malone - Capt. Robert McCottry - Capt. William McCottry - Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	- - - - - - -
Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry with four (4) known companies, led by: - Capt. Garner Bachelor - Capt. John Baxter - Capt. William Black - Capt. Daniel Conyers	- - - -

continues >>



## May 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ May 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> – Fort Motte – (3 of 5)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with three (3) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. James McCauley	-
- Capt. John Postell	-
- Capt. Thomas Potts	-
New Acquisition District Regiment detachment of three (3) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. John Henderson	-
- Capt. Frame Woods	-
- Capt. Thomas Woods, Sr.	-
Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Alexander Swinton, with two (2) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. William Gordon	-
- Capt. Handlin	-
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Col. Lemuel Benton, with two (2) known companies, led by:	-
- Maj. Maurice Murphy	-
- Maj. Tristram Thomas	-

continues >>

## May 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **May 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> – Fort Motte – (4 of 5)**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell, Lt. Col. John Marshall, Maj. Frederick Kimball, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Brown  Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. Hugh Giles, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. James Weathers	- - - - -

The British call their fortified outpost "Fort Motte," a name it will retain into modern history. The military significance of Fort Motte is that it serves as a supply depot for British supplies from occupied Charlestown to Camden and Ninety-Six. It is a prime target for the Continental Army and the South Carolina Militia with help from several NC units.

Fort Motte is erected around the mansion of Mrs. Rebecca Motte on Mount Joseph Plantation. Since only a protracted siege or cannon can reduce the fort, it becomes the principal depot for the convoys moving supplies up from Charlestown to the backcountry British outposts. It is garrisoned with the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion of the 84<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot led by Lt. Donald McPherson, with a troop of Hessian dragoons and some Loyalist militia. continues >>

## May 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **May 7<sup>th</sup> to 12<sup>th</sup> – Fort Motte – (5 of 5)**

The mansion is situated on Buckhead Hill and is surrounded by a deep trench, along which has been raised a parapet. Opposite the mansion stands another hill on which there is an old farmhouse.

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee decide to take the fort, and since Lt. Col. Lee has more experienced men, Brig. Gen. Marion gives him the honor of reducing the fort the day after they arrive. On May 7<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Lee places his 6-pounder such that it will rake the northern face of the enemy's defensive works. His men dig a trench towards the fort 400 yards away and complete it on May 10<sup>th</sup>. Lt. McPherson has a small artillery piece, but he is never able to put it to use.

On May 10<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Lee summons Lt. McPherson and asks if he wants to surrender, which he politely declines. He is hoping that a relief column from Camden will soon come to his aid. It is not long before the retreating army of Francis, Lord Rawdon can be seen in the distance of the fort's defenders. Brig. Gen. Marion knows that Lord Rawdon can reach his position within 48 hours, so he decides upon a desperate strategy. He sends Lt. Col. Lee to ask Mrs. Motte if she will let his men burn her fine home, and she readily agrees.

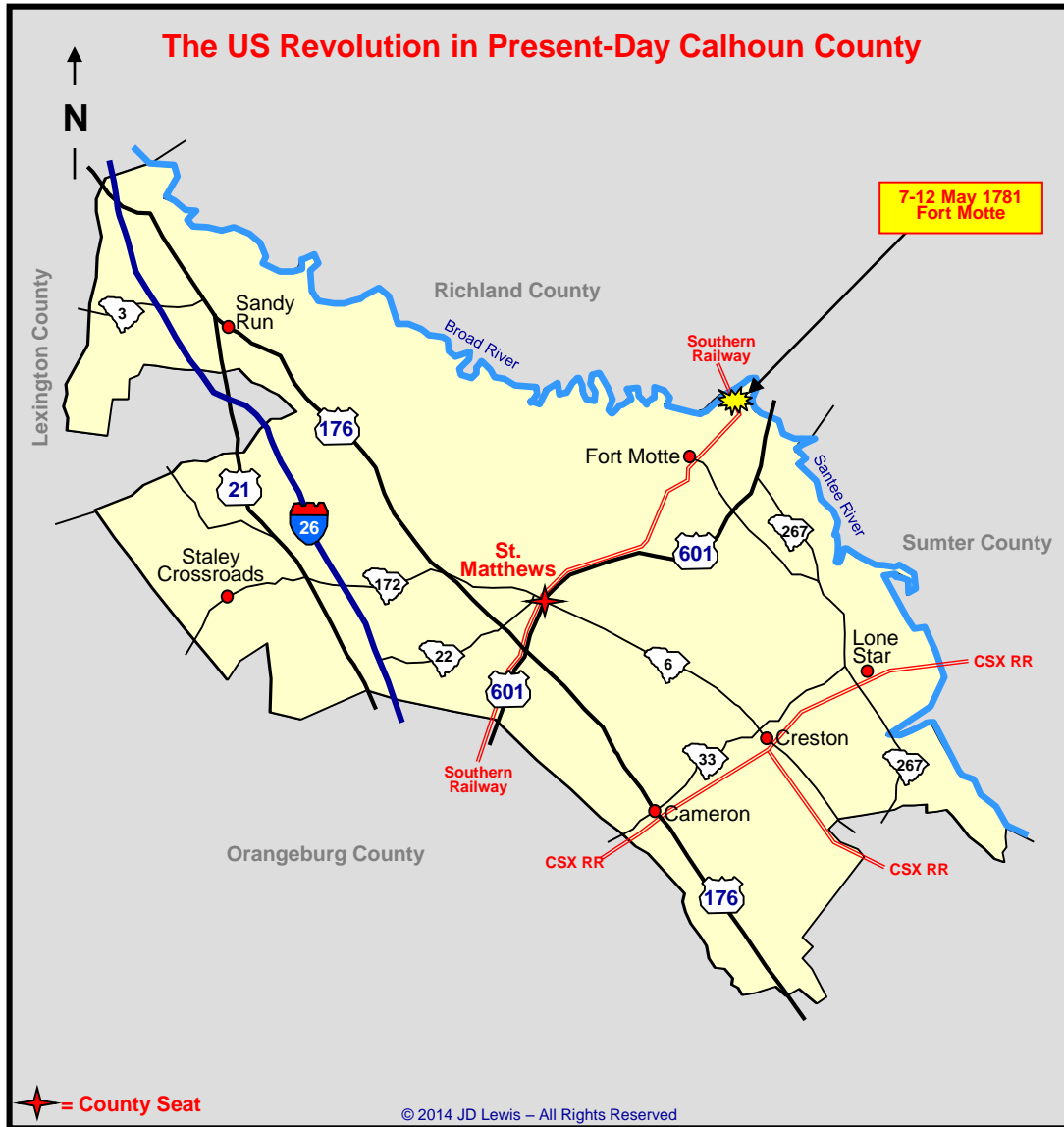
Waiting until noon when the roof has become hot and dry, Lt. Col. Lee orders the house to be set on fire. Weems writes that Mrs. Motte lends the Patriots a bow and "African arrows." However, William Dobein James is there and in his later book about Marion he writes, "the house was not burnt, as is stated by historians, nor was it fired by an arrow from an African bow, as sung by poets. Nathan Savage, a private in Marion's brigade, made up a ball of rosin and brimstone, to which he set fire and slung it on the roof of the house."

As the roof catches fire, Lt. McPherson sends a detail aloft to rip off the burning shingles. Capt. Samuel Finley fires upon those on the rooftop using his 6-pounder with grapeshot. When Lt. McPherson's men begin jumping from the burning house, he raises the white flag on May 12<sup>th</sup>.

As soon as the British and Loyalists lay down their arms, Brig. Gen. Marion sends his men to the house to help put the fire out. He offers the enemy generous terms. When they march out, Lt. Col. Lee accepts the surrender of the British regulars, while Brig. Gen. Marion accepts the surrender of the Loyalist militia - this is how fractured the Patriots are at that point in time - Continentals versus militia.

Mrs. Motte invites both the Patriot and British officers to dine with her that night. The dinner is marred when one of Lt. Col. Lee's officers, Cornet William Butler Harrison, orders three Loyalists to be hanged. Brig. Gen. Marion is seated at the table when Lt. McPherson receives the news of this hanging. Brig. Gen. Marion leaps up from the table and storms out of the mansion, arriving to find two dead Loyalist on the ground and one swinging from a noose. He orders the man cut down and strongly tells Lt. Col. Lee's men that he is in charge and that he will kill the next man who harms any prisoners.

# May 1781 (Continued)



## May 1781 (Continued)

- **May 14<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> – Fort Granby #2 – Lt. Col. Henry Lee, with new Militia, and a small detachment of Marion’s Brigade, finally take this British post.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Henry Lee – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Lee’s Legion with 300 men in the following units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. James Armstrong</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Joseph Eggleston</li> <li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Michael Rudolph</li> <li>- 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Allen McClane</li> <li>- 5<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Henry Archer</li> <li>- 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Lt. Edward Manning</li> </ul> <p>1<sup>st</sup> Continental Artillery Regiment of VA, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion led by Capt. Samuel Finley with one 6-pounder.</p> <p>Camden District Regiment detachment led by Col. Thomas Taylor, with six (6) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James Craig</li> <li>- Capt. Andrew Leter</li> <li>- Capt. John Miles</li> <li>- Capt. John Robertson</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Starke</li> <li>- Capt. Kemp T. Strother</li> </ul>	<p>Maj. Andrew Maxwell – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Prince of Wales American Volunteers, Grenadier Company, led by Maj. Andrew Maxwell, with 68 men including Lt. James Shanks.</p> <p>Artillery:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 3 ea. 2-Pounders</li> <li>- 2 ea. 5-1/2” Howitzers</li> </ul> <p>Hesse-Kassel Grenadier Regiment von Marquis d’Angelilli detachment of two men.</p> <p>Orangeburgh District Loyalist Militia detachment, Col. John Fisher’s Regiment, led by Col. John Fisher, with 33 men.</p> <p>Capt. Samuel Tolles’s Company with 88 men.</p> <p>Draftees – 67 men.</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## May 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ May 14<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> – Fort Granby #2 – (2 of 2)

	Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
From Marion's Brigade	Kershaw Regiment detachment of three (3) known companies, led by: - Capt. Marshall Jones - Capt. Benjamin May - Capt. William Nettles	-
	SC 1 <sup>st</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment of two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. William Alexander - Capt. John Reed	-
	Fairfield Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Edward Martin	-

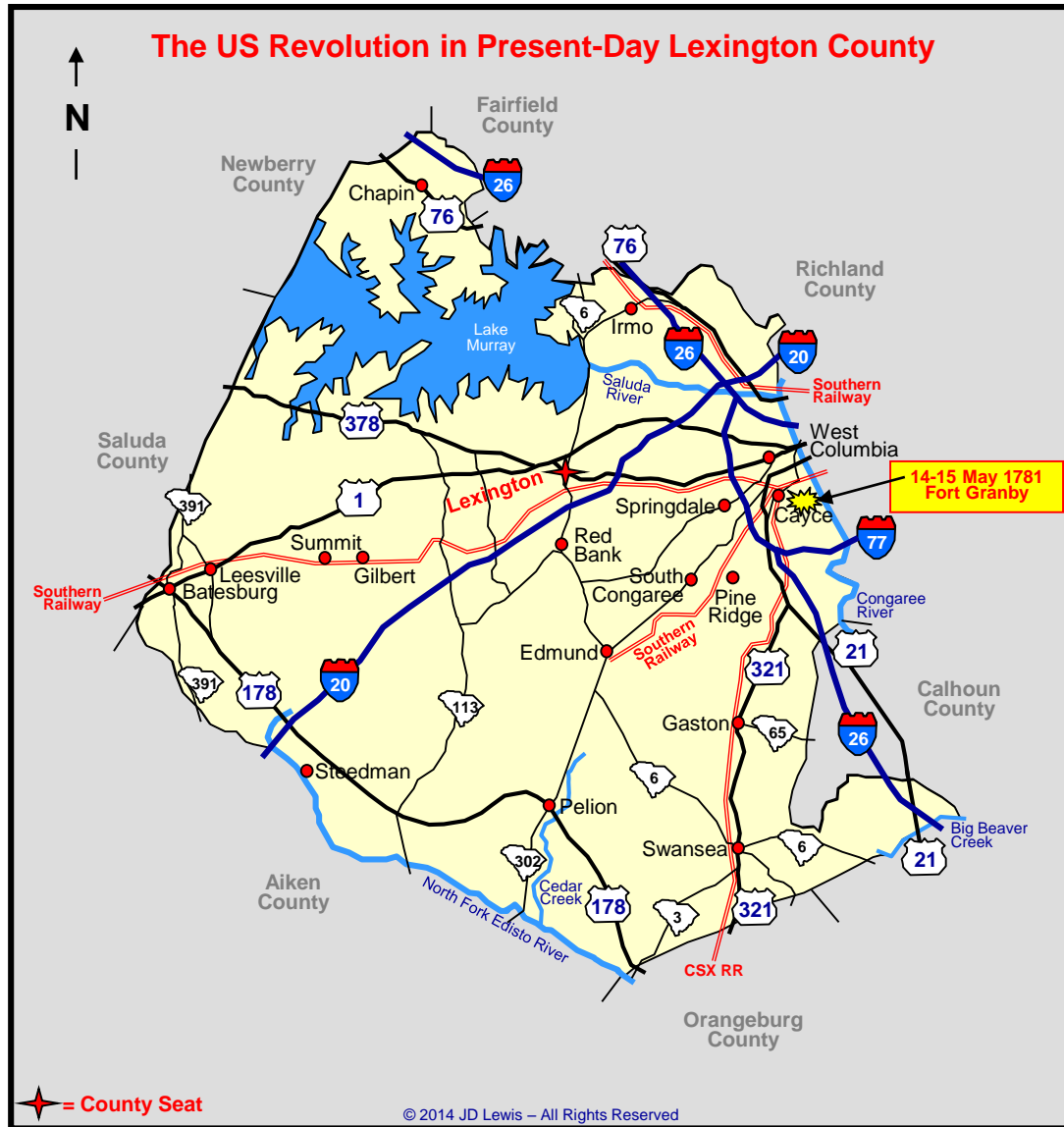
Lt. Col. Lee places his 6-pounder within 400 yards of the fort before daybreak on May 14th. When the morning fog lifts he fires his cannon and moves his infantry forward. When his Legion is close enough, they fire a volley of muskets, then Lt. Col. Lee decides to negotiate a surrender.

Maj. Andrew Maxwell states that he will surrender only if he and his men can keep their plunder, which they have scoured over the past few weeks. Since there is a chance that Francis, Lord Rawdon will arrive soon Lt. Col. Lee agrees, however he wants all the horses in the garrison. Maj. Maxwell's mounted troops object and the negotiations are suspended.

Lt. Col. Lee then gets word that Lord Rawdon has crossed the Santee River and is marching to Ft. Granby with reinforcements, so he changes his mind and agrees to Maj. Maxwell's terms. On May 15<sup>th</sup>, the British march out of the fort with its artillery, a large quantity of baggage, and all the loot from the countryside.

After Lt. Col. Lee removes the remaining supplies from the fort, he orders it to be destroyed. He manages to capture 192 muskets, 86 bayonets, 63 rifles, 8,928 musket cartridges, 100 cartridge boxes, 3,000 flints, 120 pounds of powder, 328 pounds of lead, twenty 12-pound canister shots, and one drum.

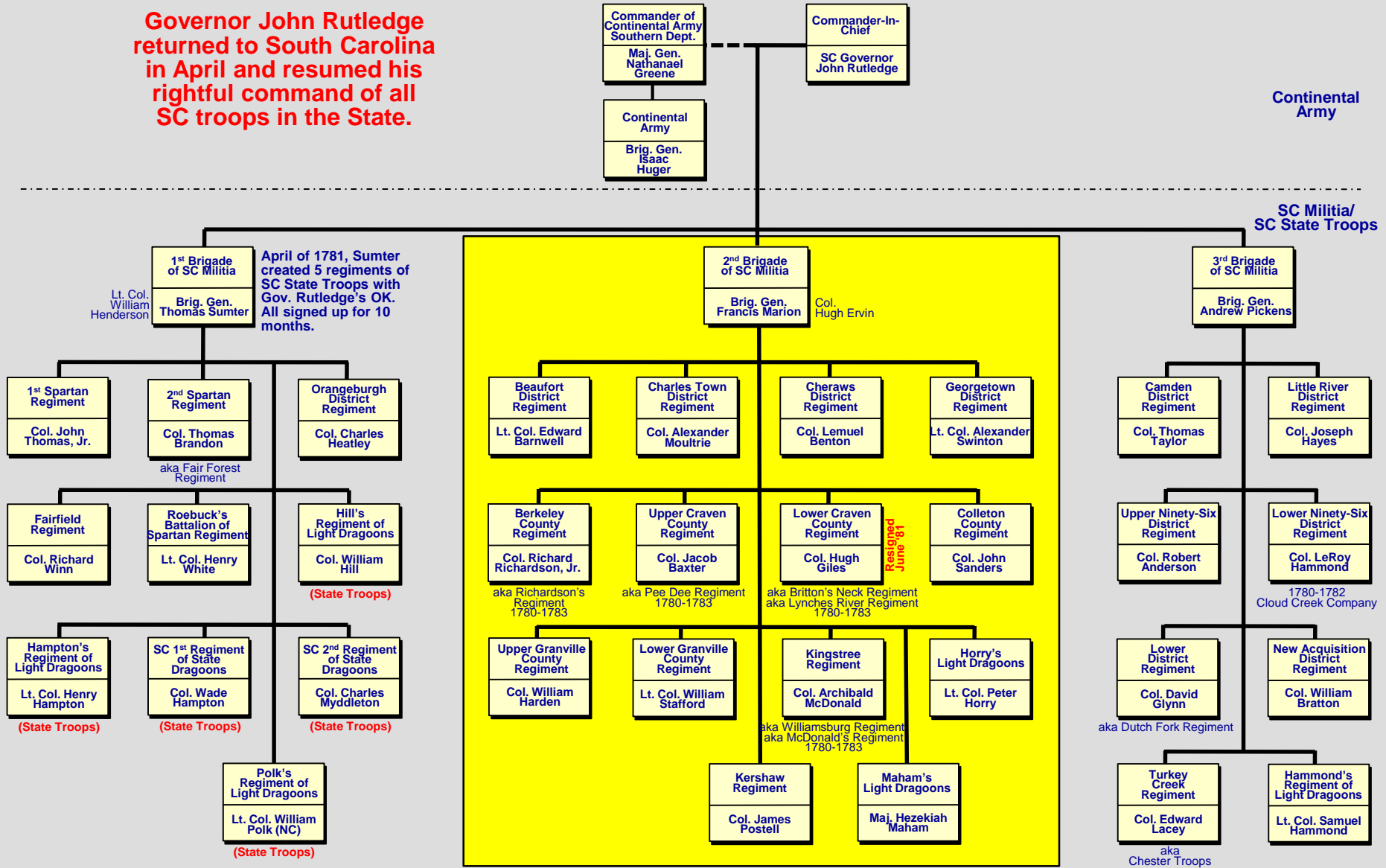
# May 1781 (Continued)



# South Carolina Military Organization

May 15, 1781

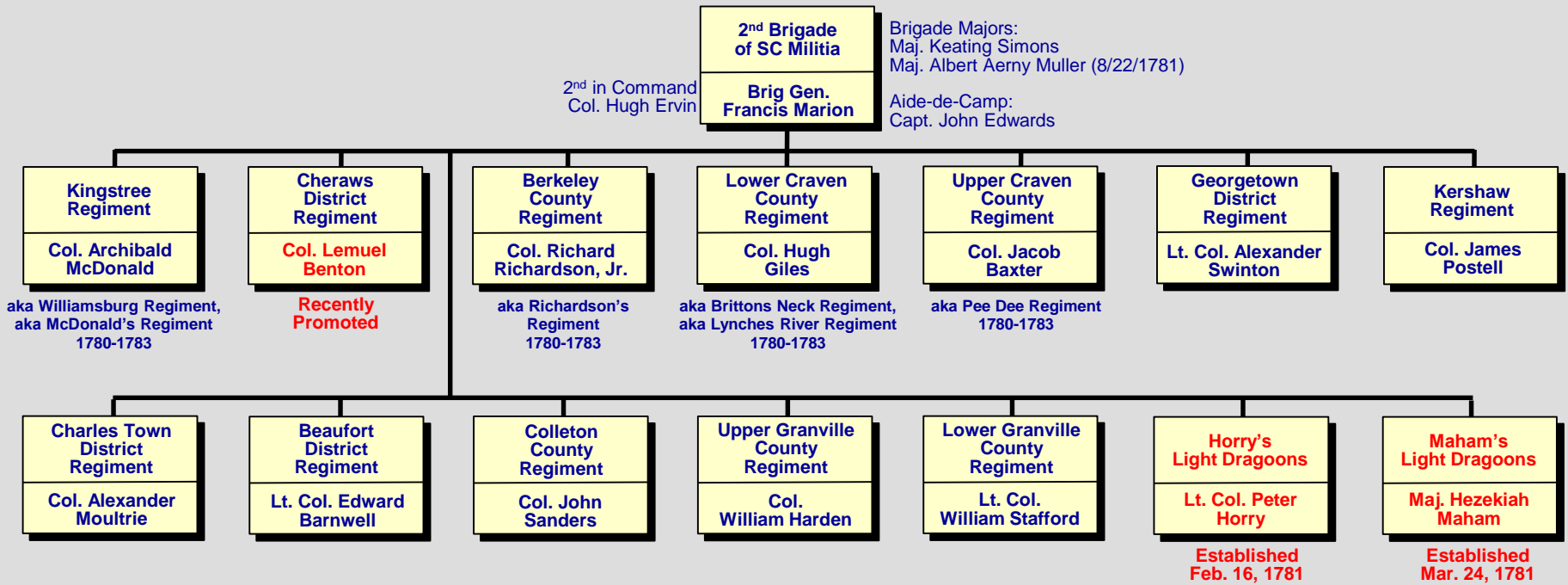
**Governor John Rutledge returned to South Carolina in April and resumed his rightful command of all SC troops in the State.**





# Marion's Brigade in May of 1781

## 14 Regiments of Militia



In February of 1781, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion authorized Lt. Col. Peter Horry to establish a regiment of Light Horse.

In March of 1781, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion authorized Maj. Hezekiah Maham to establish a second regiment of Light Horse.

Since Col. Abel Kolb was murdered in April, Lemuel Benton was promoted to Colonel and took over the Cheraws District Regiment.

## May 1781 (Continued)

- **May 16<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene orders Lt. Col. Henry Lee to go join Brig. Gen. Andrew Pickens and to beseige Augusta, GA.**
- **May 18<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene turns his army towards the British outpost at Ninety-Six.**
- **May 19<sup>th</sup>, Marion sends news to Greene – Francis, Lord Rawdon is still at Moncks Corner; Georgetown is now garrisoned by ~80 men, including Redcoats and Loyalists. Marion requests approval to go take Georgetown. He remains at Peyre’s Plantation until May 22<sup>nd</sup>.**
- **May 22<sup>nd</sup>, Marion moves his camp to Cantey’s Plantation and calls out his Militia. They arrive fairly quickly.**
- **May 27<sup>th</sup>, Marion rides out of Cantey’s Plantation towards Winyah Bay.**
- **May 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion attacks the British garrison at Georgetown. They realize they are beaten and leave the town on boats (see next two slides). Marion camps at/near Georgetown from 5/28 to 6/5.**

## May 1781 (Continued)

- **May 28<sup>th</sup> – Georgetown #7 – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion finally forces the British garrison out of Georgetown and into boats.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer	Capt. Robert Gray – Commanding Officer
Unknown units, unknown number of men.	Unknown units, unknown number of men.

Interesting that such a major event has no known documented evidence identifying the units that participated with Brig. Gen. Francis Marion on this fateful day.

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion knows that the capture of Georgetown will collapse the line of British posts spread out from Charlestown to Augusta, GA. Once again, he decides it is time to hit Georgetown's occupiers. At Canteys Plantation, he sends out a call for Militia then heads for Georgetown, and reaches the town on May 28<sup>th</sup>.

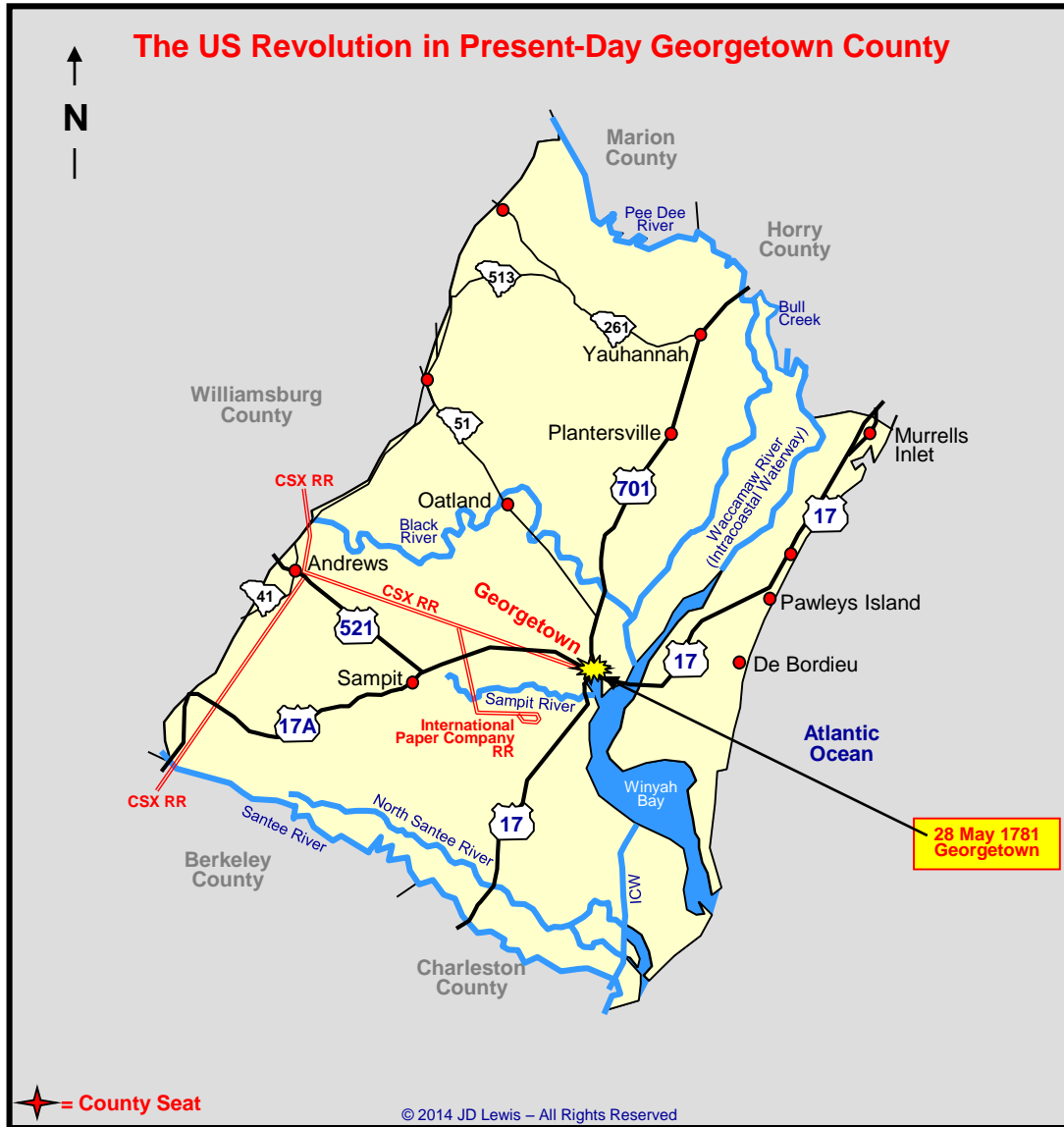
By now, the British/Loyalist commandant of Georgetown is Capt. Robert Gray, who has recently been ordered by Lt. Col. Nisbet Balfour of Charlestown to evacuate if he should become "so press'd by the enemy as to make a retreat necessary."

Brig. Gen. Marion begins to lay a standard siege by digging trenches. However, to his surprise, the British board their vessels at 9 p.m. that evening and leave the town. They have spiked their three 9-pounders and a cannonade, then knocked them off their trunnions. The Patriots enter the town and level the remaining British works as the British ships wait outside the bar at Winyah Harbor.

Brig. Gen. Marion is able to replenish his wardrobe and fit himself out in a new suit of regimentals. He is then summoned by Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene to help with the Siege of Ninety-Six, so he leaves a small force in Georgetown under the command of Lt. Col. Peter Horry and marches away with the captured British baggage on the backs of mules.

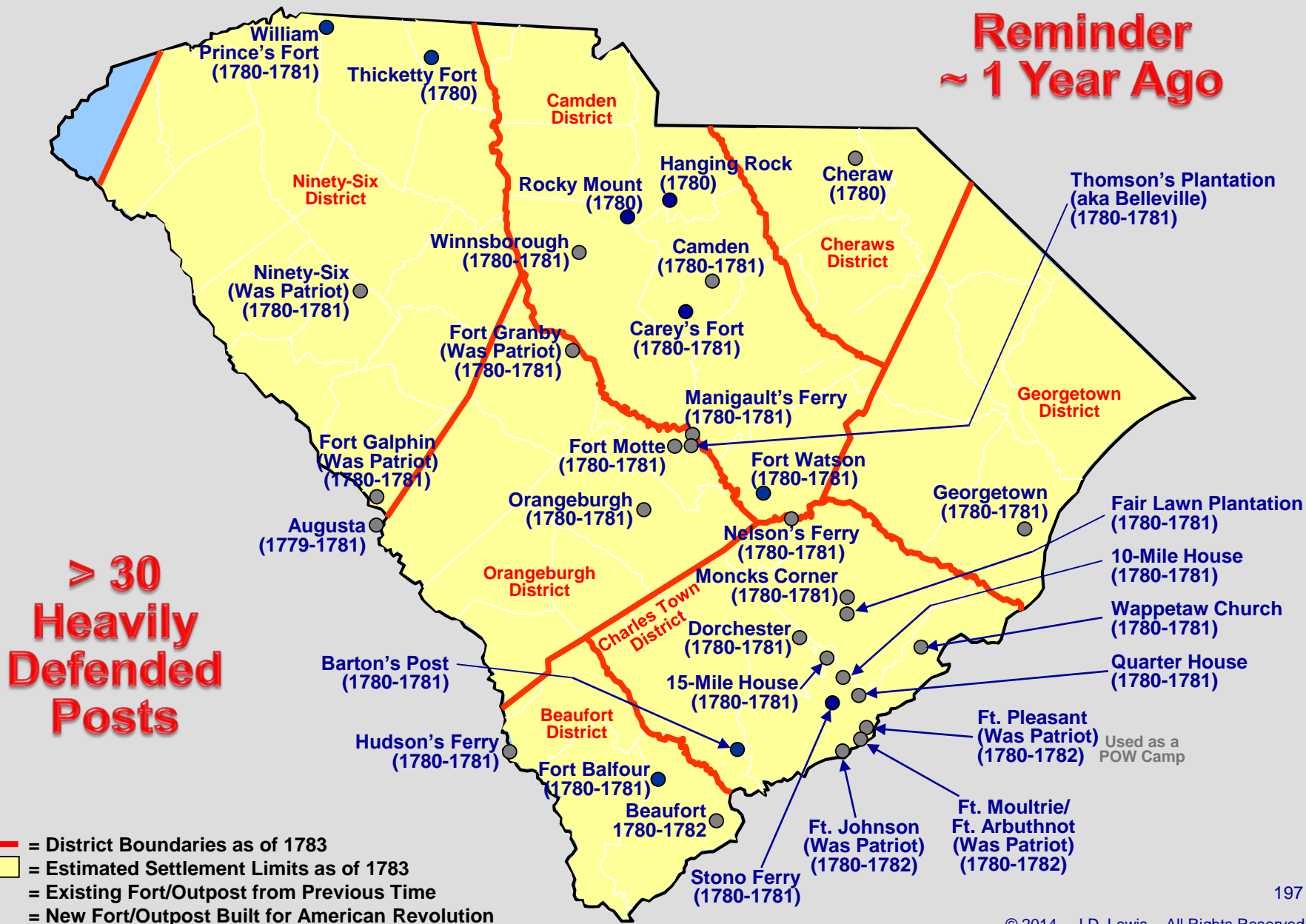
His Militia, seeing that the job in Georgetown is finished, quietly go back to their homes. Frustrated, Brig. Gen. Marion begins gathering a new Militia to harass Francis, Lord Rawdon on his way to Ninety-Six. He then writes to Greene and tells him of his success at Georgetown.

# May 1781 (Continued)



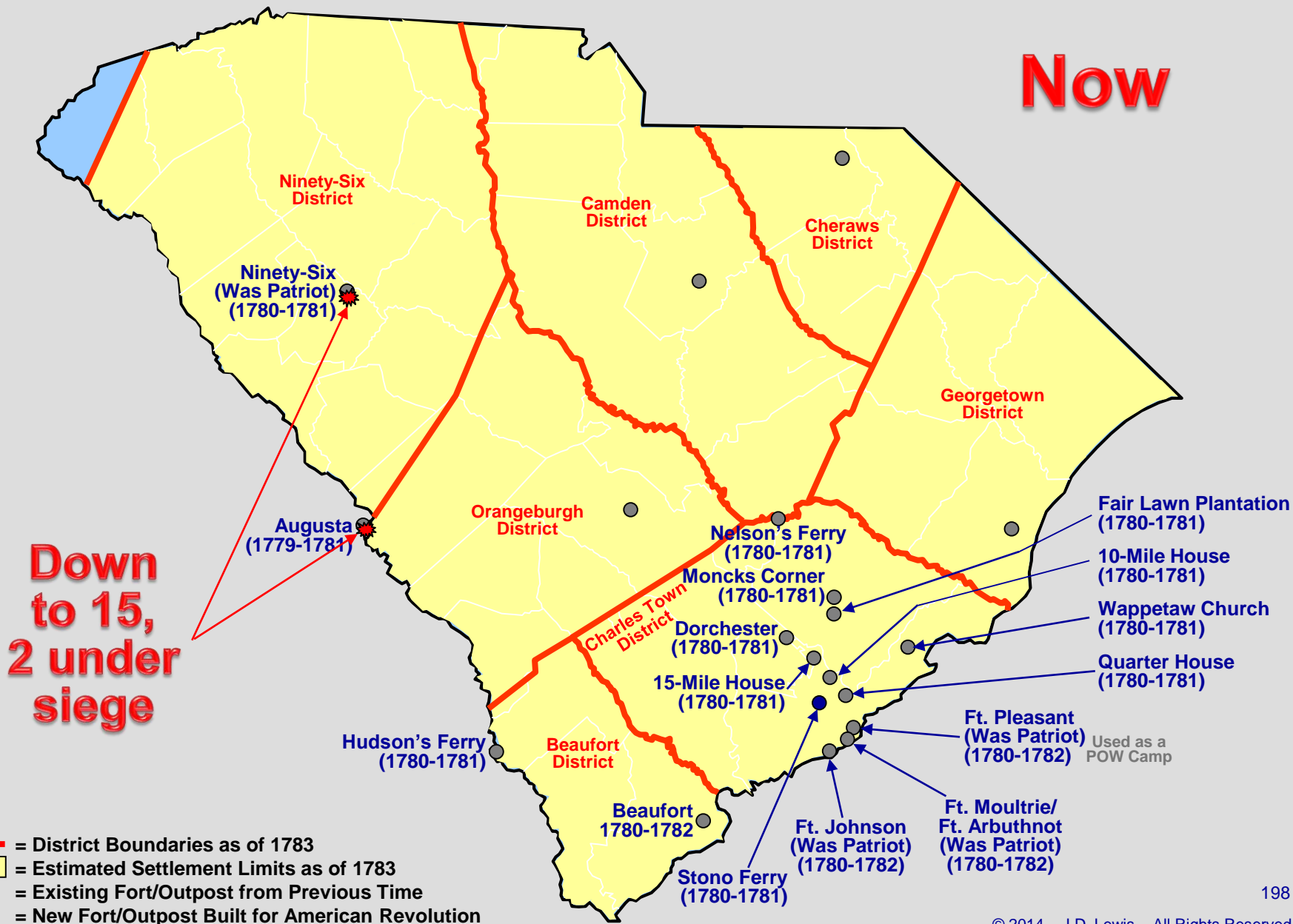
# British and Loyalist Forts & Outposts 1780 to 1782

**Reminder  
~ 1 Year Ago**



# British and Loyalist Forts & Outposts 1781 to 1782

**Now**



# May 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		1   Friday's Ferry, Bush River #1  Salem Church	2  Salem Church	3  Salem Church	4  Scott's Lake	5  Scott's Lake
6  Motte's Plantation	7    Motte's Plantation	8 Sawney's Creek, Fair Forest Creek #3  Motte's Plantation	9  Motte's Plantation	10  10 <sup>th</sup> British Evacuate Camden  Motte's Plantation	11  Orangeburgh #1  Motte's Plantation	12    Motte's Plantation
13  McCord's Ferry	14   Fort Granby #2  McCord's Ferry	15  Beech Island #1   Fort Granby #2  McCord's Ferry	16  McCord's Ferry	17  McCord's Ferry	18  Peyre's Plantation	19  Peyre's Plantation
20   Near Ninety-Six  Peyre's Plantation	21  Bush River #2   Siege of Ninety-Six Begins (5/21 to 6/10)  Peyre's Plantation	22  Saluda River  Cantey's Plantation	23  Cantey's Plantation	24  Cantey's Plantation	25  Cantey's Plantation	26  Cantey's Plantation
27  Near Georgetown	28  28 <sup>th</sup> British Evacuate Georgetown   Georgetown #7  Georgetown	29  Georgetown	30  Georgetown	31  Georgetown		

★ = Marion's Camp Location (8)
★✦ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)
✦ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)
★✦ = Other Battle/Skirmish (10)

## June 1781

- **June 5<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion writes to Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene – the evacuated British garrison of Georgetown is still sitting in their boats in Winyah Bay. [The British leave on 6/11.]**
- **Same day – Marion receives another message – On June 2<sup>nd</sup>, Col. Pasten Gould lands another 2,000 new British Regulars from Cork at Charlestown. He forwards the news to Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter and asks Sumter to forward it to Greene.**
- **June 6<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Murry's Ferry. He continues to have great difficulty in raising men. Both Greene and Sumter attempt to get him to move, but Marion sits tight.**
- **June 7<sup>th</sup>, Francis, Lord Rawdon marches out of Moncks Corner and heads to Ninety-Six to break the stalemate between Maj. Gen. Greene and Lt. Col. John Harris Cruger, Loyalist Commandant of Ninety-Six.**
- **June 16<sup>th</sup>, Marion leaves Murry's Ferry and slowly marches toward Ninety-Six. He stops at Nelson's Ferry to again wait for his men to come in, but they continue to linger.**



## June 1781 (Continued)

- **June 19<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene breaks off his siege of Ninety-Six. He is acutely aware that Francis, Lord Rawdon is on his way. He takes his army northward, across the Bush River.**
- **Soon, Lord Rawdon marches into Ninety-Six, leaves Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle to assist Lt. Col. John Harris Cruger, then turns the remainder of his army back towards Charlestown. He stops at Orangeburgh.**
- **June 22<sup>nd</sup>, Hezekiah Maham is promoted from Major to Lt. Colonel. Also, Lt. Col. John Marshall is cashiered for disobeying orders and for plundering. Two promotions in the Kershaw Regiment as a result: Lt. Col. Frederick Kimball, and Major Thomas Thomson.**
- **June 25<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Greene writes a long letter to Brig. Gen. Marion. Greene is upset that neither Marion nor Sumter had aided him in the affair at Ninety-Six, and now orders Marion to cooperate with Sumter “in any manner he may direct.”**





## June 1781 (Continued)

- **But... Marion's Militia still refuses to join him – most of his men have no desire to fight under Sumter, yet they all know it is almost inevitable.**
- In the meantime, Lt. Col. John Watson Tadwell-Watson retires and is soon sailing back to England. Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart takes command of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards.
- **June 26<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Marion finally collects about 400 men, and after Lt. Col. William Washington urges him to meet up at the Congarees, he leaves Nelson's Ferry and marches northward to meet personally with Lt. Col. Washington and Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene at Ancrum's Plantation.**
- June 26<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Ancrum's Plantation until June 28<sup>th</sup>.
- **June 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Furman's Plantation.**
- June 29<sup>th</sup>, Marion again camps at Ancrum's Plantation until July 5<sup>th</sup>.



Washington

# June 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1  Vaudant's Old Field  ★ Georgetown	2  ★ Georgetown
3   Snipe's Plantation  ★ Georgetown	4  ★ Georgetown	5  ★ Georgetown	6 ○  ★ Murry's Ferry	7  ★ Murry's Ferry	8  ★ Murry's Ferry	9  ★ Murry's Ferry
10  ★ Murry's Ferry	11  11 <sup>th</sup> British Leave Winyah Bay (Georgetown)  ★ Murry's Ferry	12  ★ Murry's Ferry	13 ◐  ★ Murry's Ferry	14  ★ Murry's Ferry	15  ★ Murry's Ferry	16  ★ Nelson's Ferry
17  ★ Nelson's Ferry	18    Myddleton's Ambuscade, Roger's Plantation  ★ Nelson's Ferry	19  ★ Nelson's Ferry	20  ★ Nelson's Ferry	21 ●  ★ Nelson's Ferry	22  ★ Nelson's Ferry	23  ★ Nelson's Ferry
24  ★ Nelson's Ferry	25  ★ Nelson's Ferry	26  ★ Ancrum's Plantation	27  ★ Ancrum's Plantation	28 ◑  ★ Furman's Plantation	29  ★ Ancrum's Plantation	30  ★ Ancrum's Plantation

★ = Marion's Camp Location (5)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (4)

## July 1781

- **July 5<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene orders Brig. Gen. Francis Marion to march from Ancrum's Plantation towards Moncks Corner in an attempt to cut off Lord Rawdon and to intercept Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart who is marching towards Rawdon's position at Orangeburgh.**
- **July 6<sup>th</sup>, Marion passes around Lord Rawdon, whose troops are sick, exhausted, and almost mutinous. Marion camps at ?**
- **July 8<sup>th</sup>, wee hours of the morning (1 a.m.), Marion quietly breaks camp and begins moving stealthily down the highway between Orangeburgh and Moncks Corner. Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart takes a different road and the two armies pass each other unaware. At daylight, Marion learns of this mistake and sends Lt. Col. Peter Horry back to pursue Stewart. However, Lt. Col. Stewart manages to evade Horry and he reaches the safety of Orangeburgh, where Lord Rawdon is still resting his troops.**
- **That same day, Maj. Gen. Greene orders Marion and Sumter to join him again at Ancrum's Plantation.**

## July 1781 (Continued)

- **At Ancrum's Plantation, Greene finally has almost all of his army with him at one location – Sumter, Marion, Washington, and Lee. Pickens is the only SC brigadier not there.**
- **July 8<sup>th</sup>, the British/Loyalist contingent at Ninety-Six leaves. 'Nuff said.**
- **July 10<sup>th</sup>, Greene and his army move to Turkey Hill, about four miles above Orangeburgh. For two days, they lay in array, offering insults to Lord Rawdon's soldiers.**
- **July 12<sup>th</sup>, Greene, Sumter, Marion, and his other field officers ride out with the cavalry and reconnoiter the British, but Lord Rawdon is not interested in fighting just yet. The Patriots have offered battle, but the enemy declines – for now. Greene and company march to Bloom Hill on the other side of the Santee River and camp.**
- **July 12<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter convinces Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene to go after the British garrison at Moncks Corner. Sumter orders Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee to follow him to this important British outpost.**

## July 1781 (Continued)

- **July 12<sup>th</sup> to 16<sup>th</sup>, Marion marches his army from Bloom Hill towards Moncks Corner, where Lt. Col. John Coates has 300 men of the 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, two field howitzers, and a small group of Loyalists.**
- **July 16<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Coates evacuates the town of Moncks Corner and gathers his men at St. James Goose Creek Church – aka Biggin Church. On his way, Lt. Col. Peter Horry is surprised at Biggin Creek Bridge (see next two slides).**
- **July 17<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham are surprised by Lt. Col. John Coates while they are tearing up Wadboo Bridge (see three slides over).**
- **July 17<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter leads his Brigade, Marion's Brigade and Lt. Col. Henry Lee's Legion in two successive battles at Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation (see five slides over).**

## July 1781 (Continued)

- **July 16<sup>th</sup> – Biggin Creek Bridge – Lt. Col. Peter Horry is surprised by Lt. Col. John Coates on his way to Biggin Church.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Peter Horry – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Horry's Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Henry Sparkes</li></ul> <p>Turkey Creek Regiment detachment led by Col. Edward Lacey, with unknown number of men.</p>	<p>Lt. Col. John Coates – Commanding Officer</p> <p>19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot with 600 men and the following known officers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Colin Campbell</li><li>- Capt. John Skerret</li></ul> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery – 2 Field Howitzers</p> <p>SC Royalists detachment led by Maj. Thomas Fraser then Lt. Stephen Jarvis, with 6 Loyalists.</p>

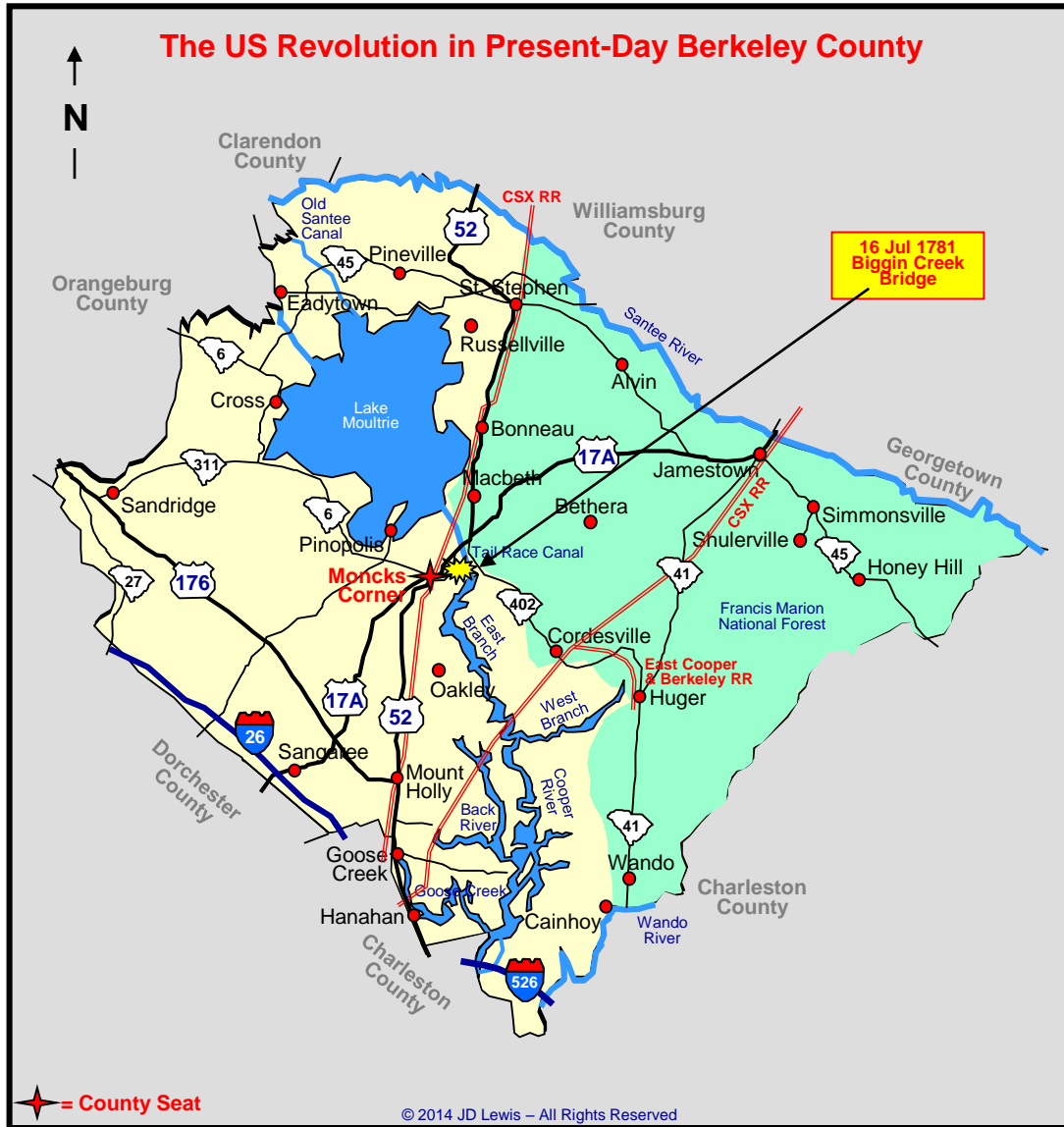
At about two in the afternoon on July 16<sup>th</sup>, a slave comes into the British camp and tells them that Lt. Col. Peter Horry and his men are at Biggin Creek Bridge and that their horses are running loose in the field. At around 5 p.m., Maj. Thomas Fraser and his SC Royalists ride out and strike Lt. Col. Horry's camp as they are eating dinner. Horry and his men are caught by surprise, but quickly rally and counterattack. The nearby Col. Edward Lacey and his mounted riflemen drive Maj. Fraser's dragoons back with minor losses.

Lt. Jarvis once again finds himself in command of a troop and leading the charge, which is soon surrounded by Lt. Col. Horry's cavalry. Jarvis rides out of the trap and yells to his men to follow. Some do not get away in time and are captured. One is a Patriot deserter and is executed by Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter the next morning.

Soon, the British 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment under Lt. Col. John Coates arrives from Moncks Corner with a fieldpiece and this stops Lt. Col. Horry's attack. Horry withdraws to Sumter's main body while Lt. Col. Coates places his men in and around St. James Goose Creek Church. Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter is mistaken and thinks that Lt. Col. Coates has marched out to meet him and he places his men into a line of battle - and waits.

The earlier skirmish between Lt. Col. Horry and the SC Royalists is only a delaying action - while it is taking place, Lt. Col. Coates places all his stores in the church and puts the torch to it. While the church burns, Lt. Col. Coates retreats with his forces towards Charlestown.

# July 1781 (Continued)





## July 1781 (Continued)

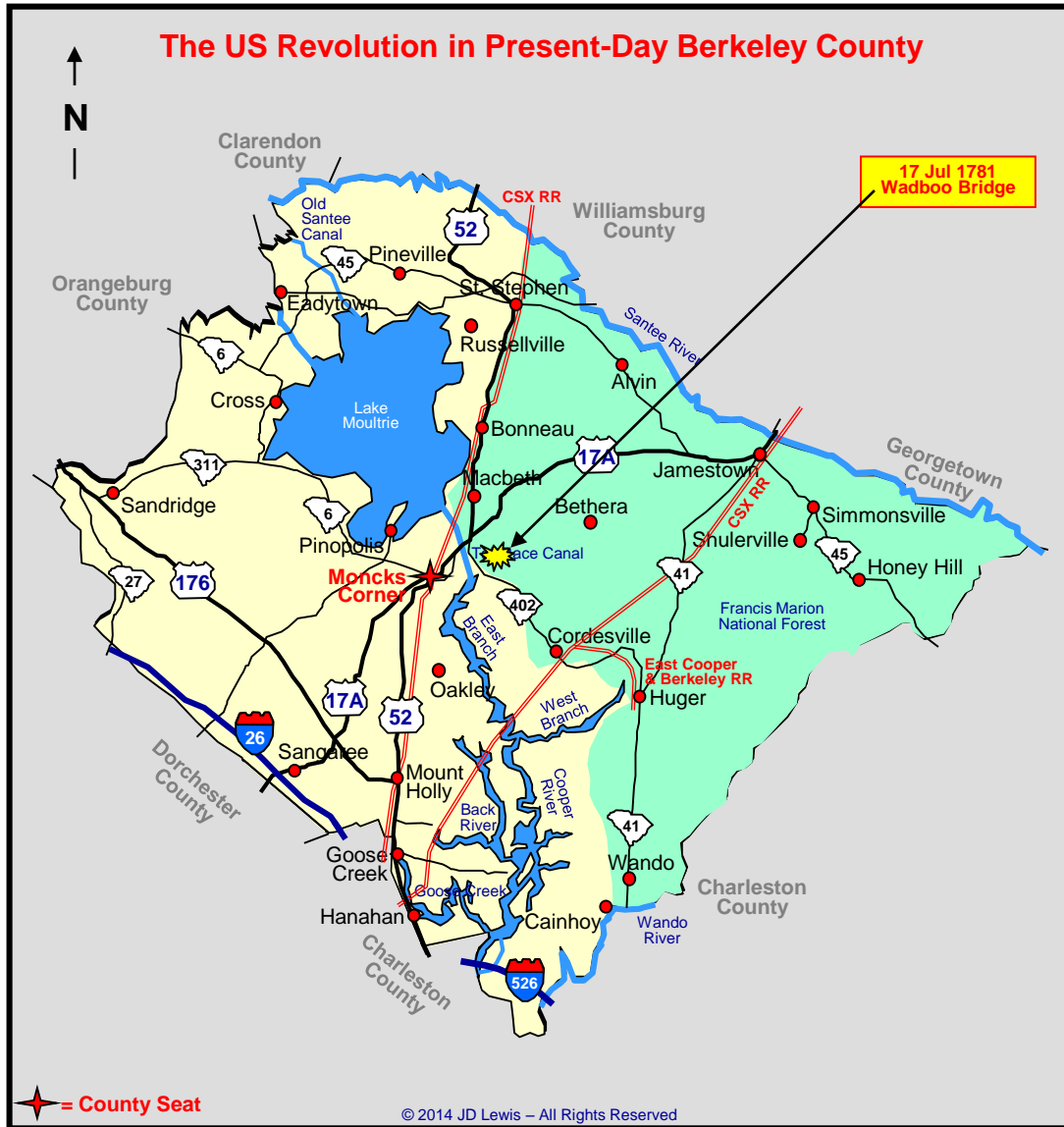
- **July 17<sup>th</sup> – Wadboo Bridge #2 – Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham are surprised by Lt. Col. John Coates on his way to Charlestown.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Peter Horry – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Horry’s Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with unknown number of men.</p> <p>Maham’s Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham, with unknown number of men.</p> <p>Cheraws District Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. William Standard</li></ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Coates – Commanding Officer</p> <p>19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot with 600 men and the following known officers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Colin Campbell</li><li>- Capt. John Skerret</li></ul> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery – 2 Field Howitzers</p> <p>SC Royalists detachment led by Maj. Thomas Fraser then Lt. Stephen Jarvis, with 6 Loyalists.</p>

**A detachment of Brig. Gen. Francis Marion’s Patriots under the command of Lt. Col. Peter Horry with Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham set fire to two British boats and destroy the bridge at Wadboo Creek.**

**Another source asserts that it is Lt. Col. John Coates who destroys the bridge after they had burned St. James Goose Creek Church and crossed the Cooper River on their way to Charlestown.**

# July 1781 (Continued)



## July 1781 (Continued)

- **July 17<sup>th</sup> – Quinby’s Bridge and Shubrick’s Plantation – Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter leads his brigade, Marion’s brigade, and Lt. Col. Henry Lee’s Legion against Lt. Col. John Coates.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter—Comdg Officer</p> <p>Lee’s Legion led by Lt. Col. Henry Lee with 300 men in the following known units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. James Armstrong</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Joseph Eggleston</li> <li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Michael Rudolph</li> <li>- 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Allen McClane</li> <li>- 5<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Capt. Henry Archer</li> <li>- 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Lt. Edward Manning</li> </ul> <p>SC 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade of Militia / State Troops led by Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter with 225 men in the following known units:</p> <p>SC 1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons led by Col. Wade Hampton with four (4) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Alexander</li> <li>- Capt. Peter Burns</li> <li>- Capt. James Giles</li> <li>- Capt. John Reed</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. John Coates – Commanding Officer</p> <p>19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot with 600 men and the following known officers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Colin Campbell</li> <li>- Capt. John Skerret</li> </ul> <p>Royal Regiment of Artillery – 2 Field Howitzers</p> <p>SC Royalists detachment led by Maj. Thomas Fraser then Lt. Stephen Jarvis, with 6 Loyalists.</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ July 17<sup>th</sup> – **Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation** – (2 of 8)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>SC 2<sup>nd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons led by Col. Charles S. Myddleton with four (4) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Godfrey Adams</li> <li>- Capt. Francis Moore</li> <li>- Capt. William Reid</li> <li>- Capt. Isaac Ross</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Hampton's Regiment of Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Henry Hampton, Maj. Andrew Baxter (wounded), with three (3) known companied, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Jacob Barnett</li> <li>- Capt. John Mills</li> <li>- Capt. Robert Tate</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Polk's Regiment of Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. William Polk with two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Nathaniel Marshall Martin</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Martin</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>1<sup>st</sup> Spartan Regiment detachment led by Col. John Thomas, Jr., Maj. William Smith with one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Philip Waters</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ July 17<sup>th</sup> – **Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation** – (3 of 8)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Hill's Regiment of Light Dragoons detachment led by Col. William Hill, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. William McKinzie	- -
SC 2 <sup>nd</sup> Brigade of Militia / State Troops led by Brig. Gen. Francis Marion with 180 men in the following known units:  Berkeley County Regiment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry, Maj. John Gamble, with seven (7) known companies, led by: - Capt. John Armstrong - Capt. William Capers - Capt. John Malone - Capt. Robert McCottry - Capt. William McCottry - Capt. John Neilson - Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	- - - - - - - - - -
Maham's Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham with two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. John Simons (possibly killed at Quinby's) - Capt. Jervais Henry Stevens	- -



continues >>

## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ July 17<sup>th</sup> – **Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation** – (4 of 8)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with five (5) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Garner Bachelor	-
- Capt. William Black	-
- Capt. Daniel Conyers	-
- Capt. James McCauley	-
- Capt. John Postell	-
Georgetown District Regiment detachment led by Col. John Ervin, with one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. William Gordon	-
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Col. Lemuel Benton, Maj. Tristram Thomas, with one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. Thomas Ellerbee	-
Kershaw Regiment detachment led by Col. James Postell and Lt. Col. Frederick Kimball with one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. John Brown	-
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with an unknown number of men.	-

continues >>

## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ July 17<sup>th</sup> – **Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation** – (5 of 8)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Upper Craven County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Maurice Murphy, Maj. John Baxter, with an unknown number of men.	-
SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Brigade of Militia / State Troops detachments led by "Unknown" with the following known units:	-
Camden District Regiment detachment led by Col. Thomas Taylor with an unknown number of men.	-
Turkey Creek Regiment detachment led by Col. Edward Lacey, with three (3) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Samuel Adams	-
- Capt. Thomas Gill	-
- Capt. Philip Walker	-
<hr/>	-
Total Patriot Forces – 555	-

**aka Quenby's Bridge, Quinby's Plantation.** The British 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment, led by Lt. Col. John Coates, are falling back to Charlestown after abandoning their position at Moncks Corner. They beat off an attack by Patriot cavalry at Quinby's Bridge. Patriots include Sumter, Marion, and Lee.

Lt. Col. Henry Lee and Col. Wade Hampton lead the pursuit until they came to a fork in the road at the Wadboo River. Col. Hampton follows the SC Royalists, which have taken the right-hand route, but his ride is in vain because the Royalist has already crossed the river and secured many boats on the other side.

**continues >>**

## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ July 17<sup>th</sup> – **Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation** – (6 of 8)

About a mile north of Quinby's Bridge, a hundred men of the British 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, led by Capt. Colin Campbell, are overtaken by Lt. Col. Lee's Legion. Capt. Campbell deploys his men in line with his left on the road and his right in the woods. Lt. Col. Lee sends Maj. Joseph Eggleston's 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop into the woods to come around the left flank, while the rest of the cavalry forms in close order on the road.

Lt. Col. Lee's trumpeter sounds "charge" and the cavalry come on at a gallop with their sabers flashing. Capt. Campbell's order to fire a volley is clearly heard by Lt. Col. Lee's men, but the order is not obeyed. The recruits of the 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot throw down their arms without firing a shot. Nearly all the baggage is captured. Lt. Col. Lee does not tarry, but rides towards the bridge a half a mile away.

Since Lt. Col. Coates arrives at Quinby's Bridge first, he begins loosening the planks to remove them. When he sees his rear guard approaching, he leaves the planks in place so his men can cross. Once across the river, many of his soldiers begin cooking breakfast. His cavalry even unbridles their horses.

Lt. Col. Lee's dragoons soon appear and Lt. Col. Coates places his men into a defensive position and puts the howitzer at the end of the bridge. Some of his men are still removing planks from the bridge, therefore using the howitzer is impractical.

Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham's dragoons charge right on through the men removing the planks and into the howitzer, driving artillerymen from the gun. This charge pushes off most of the loose planks, and those behind him have to attempt to cross the bridge on the stringers. Lt. Col. Maham's horse is shot from under him. Some of the plank removers pick up their muskets, fire a single volley, and then quickly flees across the bridge.

Capt. James McCauley does not stop to fight on the bridge, but charges on and carries the fight onto the causeway on the other side - the British side. Capt. James Armstrong follows and attacks Lt. Col. Coates and some of his officers around a wagon, while the 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot attempts to display into a line of battle, many without their coats on. For the British, it is total chaos.

Lt. Col. Henry Lee and the rest of his Legion arrive and begin repairing the bridge, but they are only armed with swords and are no match for the muskets of the British regulars. Capt. McCauley and Capt. Armstrong soon realize that they are the only two on this side of the river and they ride to the rear of the British, thinking they would be safer there. These two commanders wheel their men into the woods on this side of the causeway.

The British are so crowded that they cannot form a line of battle. Col. Thomas Taylor "has a superior rifleman with a long range gun who would pick off the British at the bridge." Col. Taylor and his men fight over the possession of a flatboat, and then has his men go across. The only thing that saves the cavalry is that the 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot is not battle-hardened veterans, but untested recruits, unsure of what to do in a fierce battle.

Lt. Col. John Coates decides to move his men into the concealment of nearby cornfields and to try to find some shelter in the nearby Shubrick's Plantation (aka Quinby Plantation) outbuildings. These are owned by Capt. Thomas Shubrick, who had been captured at the Fall of Charleston over a year ago.

**continues >>**



## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ July 17<sup>th</sup> – **Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation** – (7 of 8)

At **Shubrick's Plantation**, British Lt. Col. John Coates forms his men into a square, using the buildings as part of his defense. His sole howitzer is placed in the center.

Since they do not have many bayonets, Lt. Col. Henry Lee and Brig. Gen. Francis Marion decide not to attack this position and to wait for Brig. Gen. Sumter to arrive with his artillery. Brig. Gen. Sumter does not arrive until after 3 p.m., allowing the British more time to prepare their defenses. He also does not bring along his artillery - he had left it behind so it would not slow him down.

Brig. Gen. Sumter decides to divide his force into three sections and attack the plantation from different angles. He places his own brigade in the center, where they have some protection from the plantation's slave buildings. Brig. Gen. Marion's brigade is ordered to advance on the right, across open fields with no cover except for a fence about fifty yards in front of the plantation. He protests, but Brig. Gen. Sumter orders him to engage immediately. The cavalry is placed in reserve.

Col. Thomas Taylor's riflemen reach the slave quarters and fire around the corners driving the British into the house. They only have seven rounds each at the beginning of the fight. Col. Taylor and 45 men rush up to a fence enclosure on the left side of the house, not more than fifteen paces off the house. Each man screens himself behind a stout fencepost and as the British fire out a window they fire at the enemy. Sometimes a ball would hit a man who would bound up in his death agony and fall out the window.

When they exhaust their seven rounds, they are pushed away by Capt. John Skerret of the 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, whose men do have bayonets, while the Patriots do not. Brig. Gen. Marion's men rush in to help them withdraw. Lt. Bates of the Camden Company of Mounted Militia is hit by five balls and killed. Brig. Gen. Marion's men suffer heavily.

Maj. John Baxter is knocked from his horse by a musket ball. He shouts to Lt. Col. Peter Horry, "I am wounded, colonel." Horry replies, "Think no more of it, Baxter, but stand to your post." Baxter shouts, "But I can't stand, I am wounded a second time!" Horry shoots back, "Lie down then, Baxter, but quit not your post." Baxter is hit a third time and says, "They have shot me again, colonel, and if I stay any longer here, I shall be shot to pieces." Horry then says, "Be it so, Baxter, but stir not." Baxter obeys, but he was hit a fourth time. Fifty of Brig. Gen. Marion's men are killed or wounded in this assault.

Col. Thomas Taylor finds Brig. Gen. Sumter "sitting coolly under the shade of a tree." He says, "Sir, I don't know why you sent me forward on a forlorn hope, promising to sustain me and failed to do so, unless you designed to sacrifice me. I will never serve a single hour under you," and then retires from Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter's command.

The battle lasts for three hours and only ends when it is too dark to shoot. The darkness is a welcome relief to Brig. Gen. Marion's men since they too have run out of ammunition. Brig. Gen. Sumter has the men retreat three miles and to wait for Capt. Singleton and the artillery piece to arrive. That night, all but one hundred of Brig. Gen. Marion's men desert. The next day, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Henry Lee leave Brig. Gen. Sumter's command, resolved never to fight under him again.

Brig. Gen. Sumter has to withdraw when Francis, Lord Rawdon's column from Orangeburgh lands at Bonneau's Ferry four miles away.

continues >>

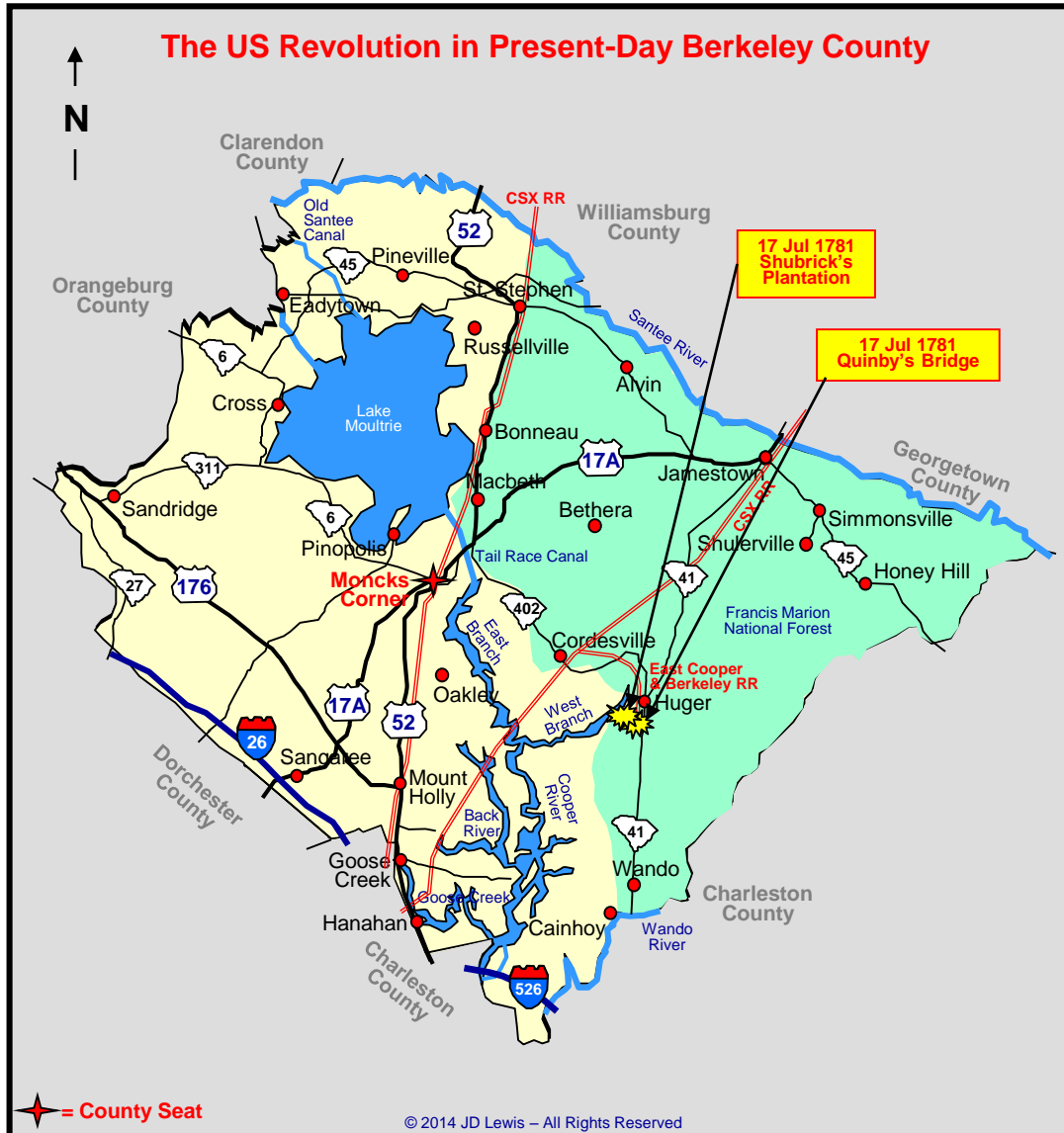
## July 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **July 17<sup>th</sup> – Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation – (8 of 8)**

The Patriot's casualties for both Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation are 30 killed and 30 wounded. The British casualties are six killed, 38 wounded, and 100 captured. The British also lose several wagons, a load of ammunition, and the baggage of the 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot.

In the baggage is a chest containing 720 guineas, which Brig. Gen. Sumter divides up amongst his men. Of course, the rest of the South Carolina regiments learn of this and they are even more furious at Sumter, whose popularity is now at an all-time low.



























# July 1781 (Continued)





## July 1781 (Continued)

- **July 17<sup>th</sup>, after the tough engagements at Quinby's Bridge and Shubrick's Plantation, all but 100 of Marion's men go home.**
  - **Marion goes to Cordes's Plantation and camps.**
  - **Lt. Col. Henry Lee buries his dead, then rejoins Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene in the High Hills of the Santee.**

# July 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1	2	3  Eggleston's Capture (aka Friday's Ferry #2)	4	5   Gen. Andrew Williamson's Capture	6	7
★Ancrum's Plantation	★Ancrum's Plantation	★Ancrum's Plantation	★Ancrum's Plantation	★Ancrum's Plantation		
8 8 <sup>th</sup> British Evacuate Ninety-Six  Horse Shoe	9	10	11   15-Mile House, 10-Mile House	12  Four Holes Bridge	13 	14
★Ancrum's Plantation	★Ancrum's Plantation	★Turkey Hill	★Turkey Hill	★Bloom Hill		
15    Goose Creek Bridge, St. James, Goose Creek Church, Quarter House	16  Strawberry Ferry #1  Biggin Creek Bridge	17  Wadboo Bridge #2   Quinby's Bridge, Shubrick's Plantation	18	19	20	21 
		★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation
22	23	24	25  Orangeburgh #1	26	27   Hudson's Ferry	28
★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation
29	30	31	      Jul. – Dates Unknown: Bloody Savannah, Dreher's Plantation, Sandy Run Creek, Tugaloo River #2, Washington's Raid			
★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation	★Cordes' Plantation				

★ = Marion's Camp Location (4)     = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)     = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)     = Other Battle/Skirmish (12)

## August 1781

- **August 1<sup>st</sup>, Gov. John Rutledge arrives in Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene's camp, returning from his trip to Philadelphia.**
- **August 2<sup>nd</sup>, Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter sends men to Georgetown with orders to seize slaves, horses, indigo, salt, and medical supplies from any Loyalists they can raid. The British retaliate by ordering a schooner led by a Capt. Manson to go bombard Georgetown.**
  - **Gov. Rutledge soon outlaws all such actions against Loyalists**
  - **Sumter resigns as a result; replaced by William Henderson**
- **August 2<sup>nd</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion camps at Peyre's Plantation until August 19<sup>th</sup>.**
- **August 4<sup>th</sup> – Col. Isaac Haynes hanged by the British in Charlestown. Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene soon orders Marion to attack British lines of communication around Charlestown.**
- **August 7<sup>th</sup>, Maj. John Cooper (Upper Granville County Regiment) meets Maj. Thomas Fraser of the SC Royalists at Parson's Plantation (see next two slides).**

## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 7<sup>th</sup> – Parson's Plantation – Maj. John Cooper meets Maj. Thomas Fraser.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Maj. John Cooper – Commanding Officer  Upper Granville County Regiment detachment led by Maj. John Cooper, with 86 men.	Maj. Thomas Fraser – Commanding Officer  SC Royalists detachment of unknown number of men.

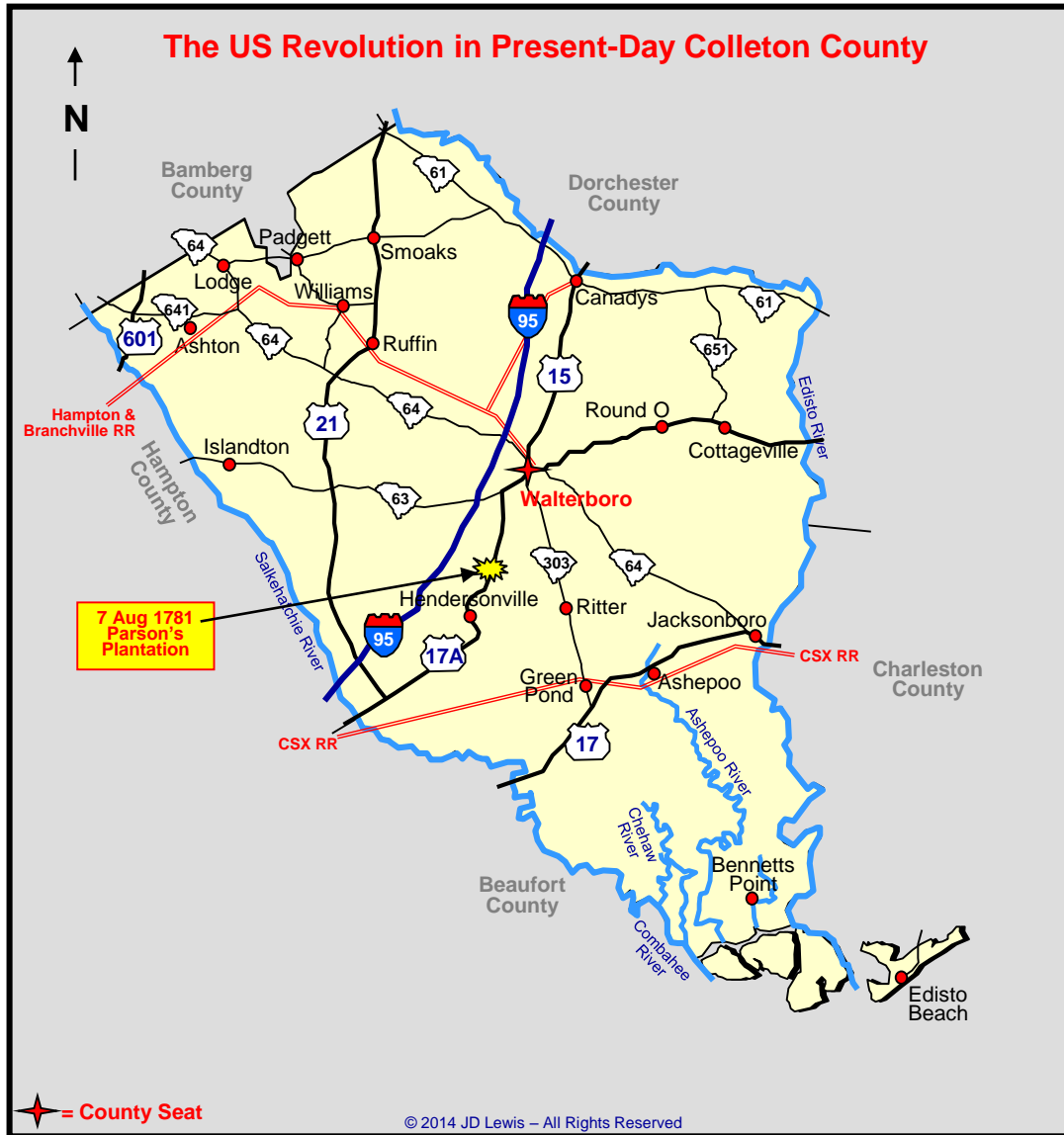
Maj. Thomas Fraser and his South Carolina Royalists attack Maj. John Cooper and eighty-six men of Col. William Harden's regiment at Parson's Plantation. The swamp where the action takes place is so deep that the British horses are mired up to their bellies. Maj. Fraser reports that he has killed fifteen of the Patriots and captured four, while only having two of his men killed and one wounded.

Maj. Cooper tries to get the four captured men exchanged for British prisoners. He sends Capt. John Melton and Simon Fraser to Maj. Thomas Fraser under a flag of truce. The two Patriots are brought into the Loyalist camp. When Maj. Fraser notices Simon Fraser's name on the flag of truce, he asks if this is the same Simon Fraser who had killed a man named Ingles. Simon Fraser states that he is the same man.

Earlier in the year Col. Harden had sent his men out to round up any Loyalists officers. Simon Fraser and some other men had surrounded the house of Maj. James Clitherall, the surgeon of the South Carolina Royalists. Fraser ordered Clitherall to open the door. A man named Ingles answered the door, and seeing the armed Patriots quickly tried to slam it shut. Fraser fired through the door, hitting Ingles in the chest and killing him. Fraser took Maj. Clitherall prisoner.

Maj. Thomas Fraser now has Simon Fraser arrested and placed in irons. This is in direct violation to the flag of truce and is considered a serious breach of military protocol in the 18<sup>th</sup> century.

# August 1781 (Continued)





## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 16<sup>th</sup>, Col. John Ervin captures three British officers along the Santee River (see next two slides).**
- **August 21<sup>st</sup>, Francis, Lord Rawdon and Lt. Col. Welbore Ellis Doyle sail from Charlestown back to England. [Good riddance!]**
- **Sometime in the latter half of August, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion moves his ~200 Militiamen to the west side of the Edisto River and meets up with Col. William Harden. Marion camps at Horse Shoe.**

## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 16<sup>th</sup> – Santee River – Col. John Ervin captures three British officers and another individual.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. John Ervin – Commanding Officer  Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. John Ervin, with at least one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. James Gregg	Capt. Campbell – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of men.

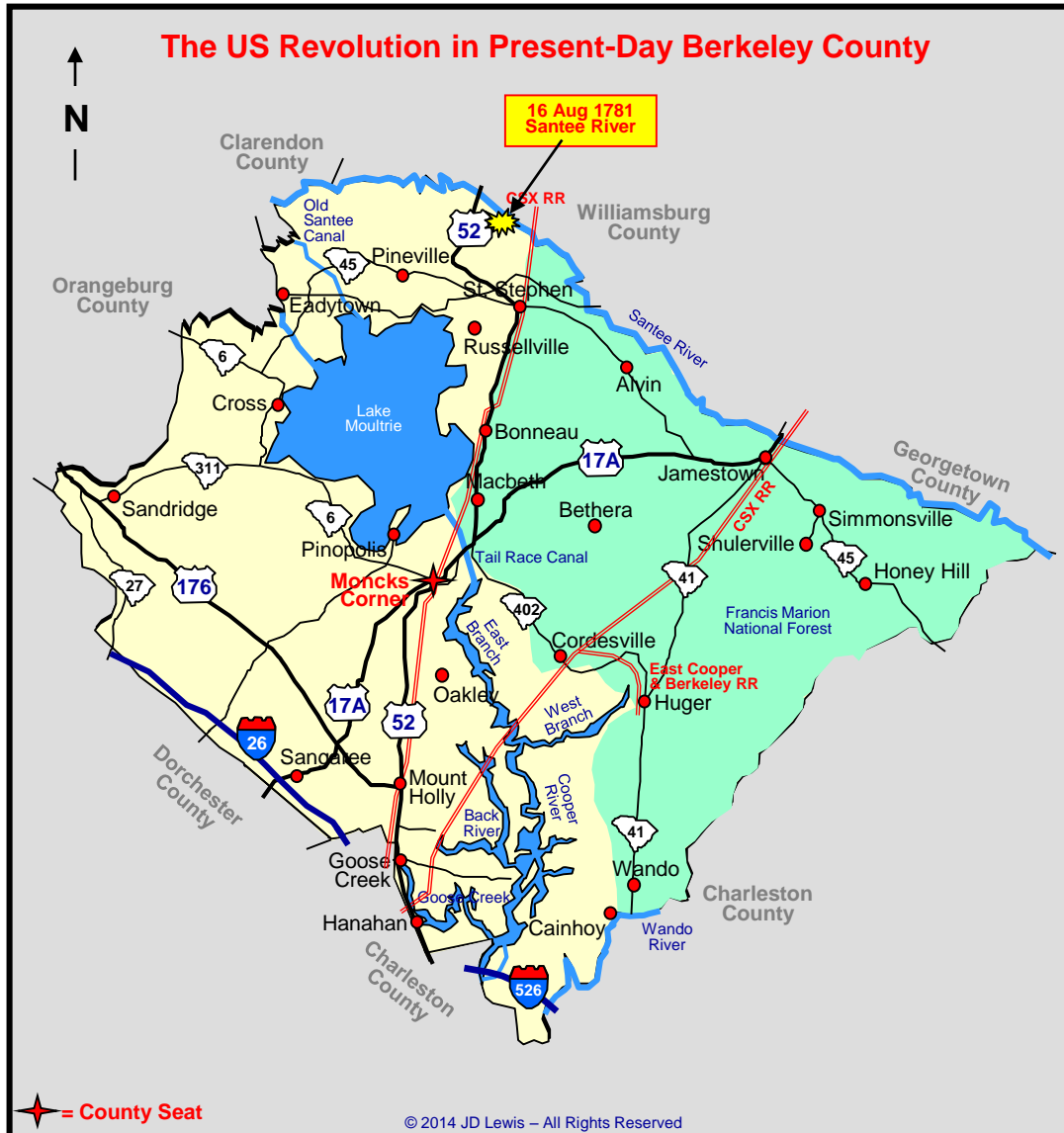
Col. Isaac Hayne had been captured at Horse Shoe in July and brought to Charlestown for trial. He is found guilty by the British of violating his parole and is hanged for treason on August 4<sup>th</sup>. Hayne instantly becomes a martyr to the Patriot cause and his name is a new rallying cry for all South Carolinian Patriots. Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene writes the British in Charlestown "that retaliation shall immediately take place, not on the tory militia officers, but it shall fall on the heads of regular British officers."

Soon thereafter, Maj. Gen. Greene orders Brig. Gen. Francis Marion to strike at the enemy's lines of communications down to Charlestown.

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion in turn sends Col. John Ervin to disrupt communications along the Santee River. Col. Ervin captures an enemy convoy south of the Santee River and takes a Capt. Campbell, two other British officers, and a private prisoner. Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene confines these prisoners to the camp provost for possible reprisal for the recent death of Patriot Col. Isaac Hayne.

**Col. John Ervin took over the Lower Craven County Regiment after Col. Hugh Giles resigned in June of 1781**

# August 1781 (Continued)



## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 24<sup>th</sup>, Capt. William Bennett is surprised by Loyalist Capt. McNeil at Wells' Plantation (see next two slides).**
- **August 27<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion attempts to ambush Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck at Godfrey's Savannah (see three slides over).**
- **August 31<sup>st</sup>, Capt. George Cooper is dispatched to create a diversion while Brig. Gen. Francis Marion leads the rest of his army. Capt. Cooper has three engagements – Cypress Swamp, Ashley River Church, and Charlestown Road (see five slides over).**
- **August 31<sup>st</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion ambushes Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck with Maj. Thomas Fraser and his SC Royalists at Parker's Ferry (see seven slides over).**
- **August 31<sup>st</sup>, Marion camps at Jenkins Ferry (that location not known).**

## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 24<sup>th</sup> – Wells' Plantation – Capt. William Bennett is surprised by Loyalist Capt. McNeil.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. William Bennett – Commanding Officer	Capt. McNeil – Commanding Officer
Maham's Light Dragoons detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. William Bennett	Unknown number of British / Loyalists.
Unknown number of men.	

In the parishes of St. Thomas and Christ Church, near Charlestown, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion's troops were involved in a couple of actions that have not been often mentioned.

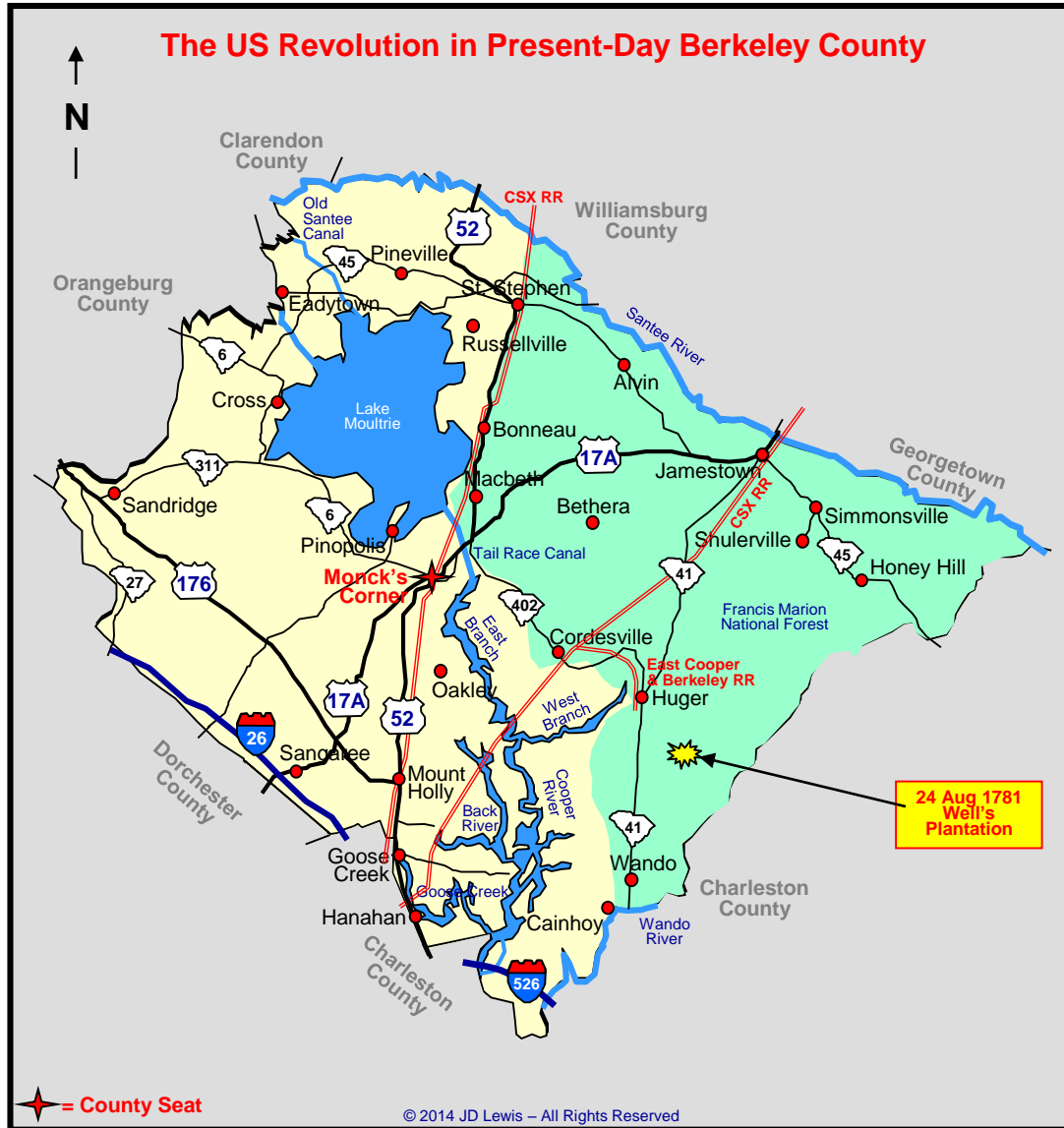
On August 24, 1781, a party of militia and Continental cavalry raids as far south as Daniel Island, just across the Cooper River from the city. Upon their retreat northward, their trail is picked up by a party of British regular troops and Loyalist militia sent out by Capt. McNeil, the commander of the British post at Wappetaw.

This expedition overtakes a party of Brig. Gen. Marion's militia after sundown at Wells' Plantation on Bull Head. The British and Loyalists proceed to surround the house, but the Patriots, commanded by Capt. William Bennett, are alerted in the nick of time by the barking of a dog. In the ensuing skirmish, the royal forces kill one Patriot, wound several others, and take sixteen good horses with all their trappings, but they do not succeed in capturing most of Capt. Bennett's command.

The Wells family owned the firm that published Charleston's Loyalist newspaper, which may account for the excellent press coverage that this small affair received soon after the events described above.

Bull Head is the source of a southern tributary of Quinby Creek that is today known as Northampton Creek. The site is in present-day Berkeley County about five miles southeast of Huger and less than two miles from the Charleston County line.

# August 1781 (Continued)



## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 27<sup>th</sup> – Godfrey’s Savannah – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion attempts to ambush Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck, but has to abort his plan.**

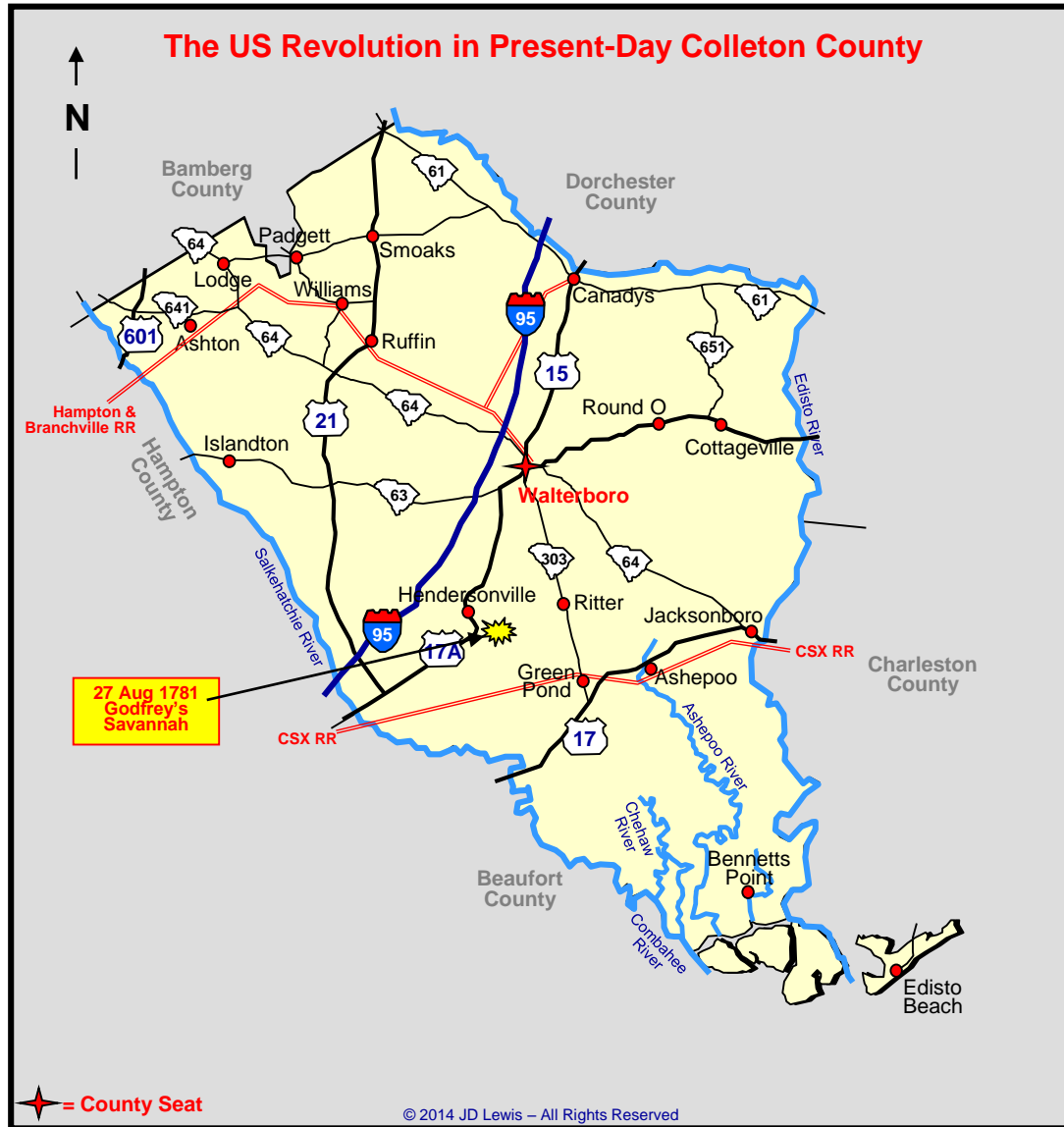
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion–Commanding Officer	Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck – Cmdg Officer
Lower Craven County Regiment led by Col. John Ervin, Maj. Samuel Cooper, with 200 men.	Hesse-Kassel Fusilier Regiment von Ditfurth led by Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck with 180 men.
Horry’s Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with 15 men.	30 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, led by “Unknown, with 150 men.
Lower Granville County Regiment led by Col. William Stafford, with 150 men.	SC Royalists led by Maj. Thomas Fraser with 150 men in the following known units:
Upper Granville County Regiment detachment led by Maj. Charles Harden, with 80 men.	SC Light Dragoons–Capt. Archibald Campbell
	NC Independent Dragoons–Capt. Robert Gillies
	Queen’s Rangers detachment – Capt. John Saunders, with 80 men
	Cunningham’s Troop of Dragoons Loyalist Militia led by Maj. William Cunningham, with 100 men.
	Artillery – led by “Unknown
<hr/>	<hr/>
Total Patriot Forces – 445	Total British/Loyalist Forces – 660
-	
-	
-	
-	

This is who Marion really wants



**Brig. Gen. Marion wants to attack a British force under Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck as they return to the Edisto. He makes preparations to ambush them at Godfrey’s Savannah on the night of August 27<sup>th</sup>. Many of his troops fail to follow orders and the ambush has to be aborted.**

# August 1781 (Continued)





## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 31<sup>st</sup> – Cypress Swamp** – Capt. George Cooper attacks and captures a small group of Loyalists.
- **August 31<sup>st</sup> – Ashley River Church** – Capt. George Cooper attacks another small group of Loyalists.
- **August 31<sup>st</sup> – Charlestown Road** – Capt. George Cooper attacks another small group of Loyalists.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. George Cooper – Commanding Officer  Lower Craven County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. George Cooper	Unknown – Commanding Officer  Unknown number of Loyalists.

When Brig. Gen. Francis Marion sets out against the British at Parker's Ferry on this same day he sends Capt. George Cooper with a detachment of mounted militia to create a diversion.

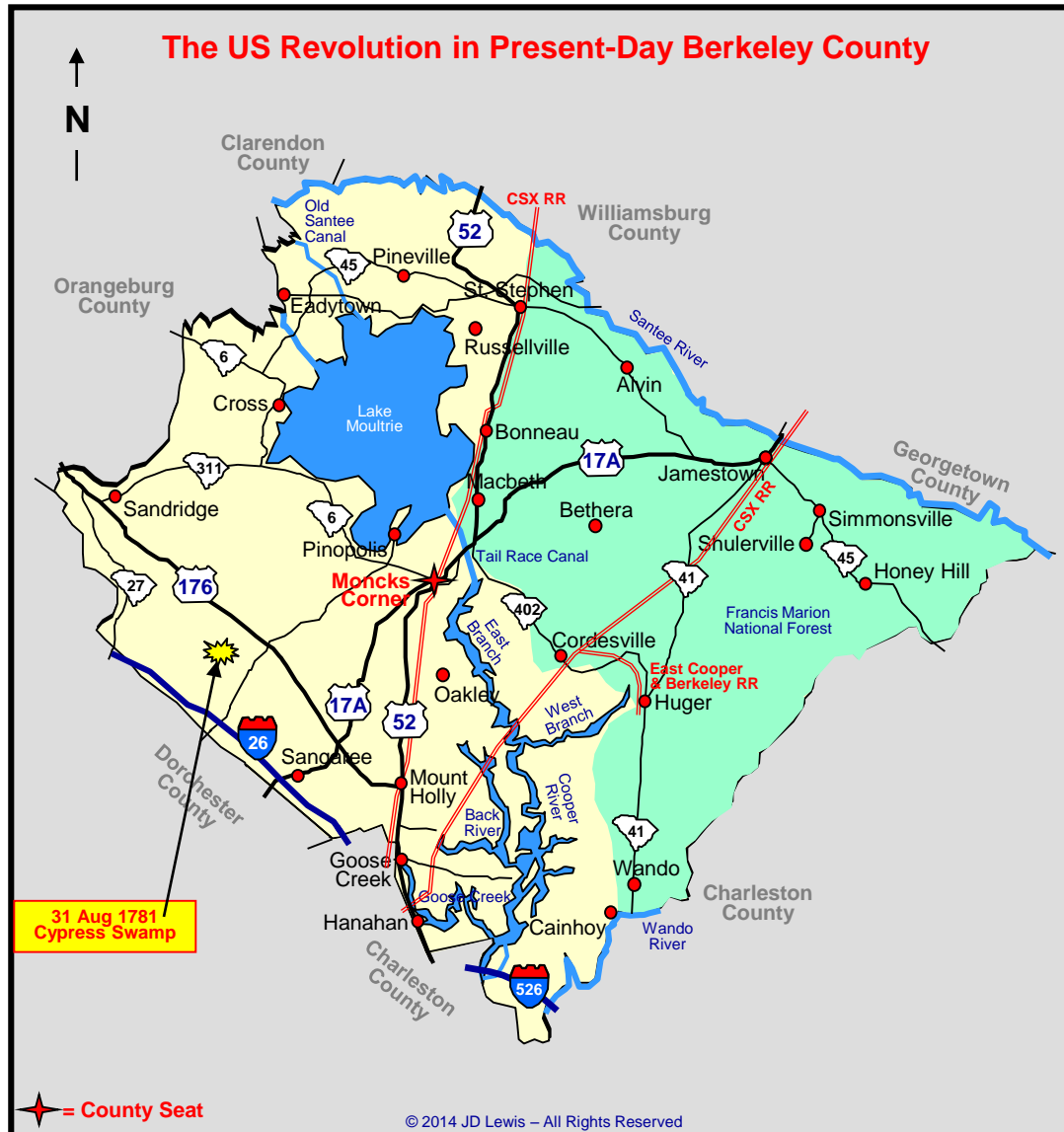
At Cypress Swamp, fifteen miles southwest of Moncks Corner, Capt. Cooper attacks and captures a small force of Loyalists, then rides on towards Charleston.

At Dorchester, he drives off cattle in front of the British post there and again continues down the Charleston Road ready to cause more trouble. At the Ashley River Church, his men attack another group of Loyalists, which are using the church as a military station.

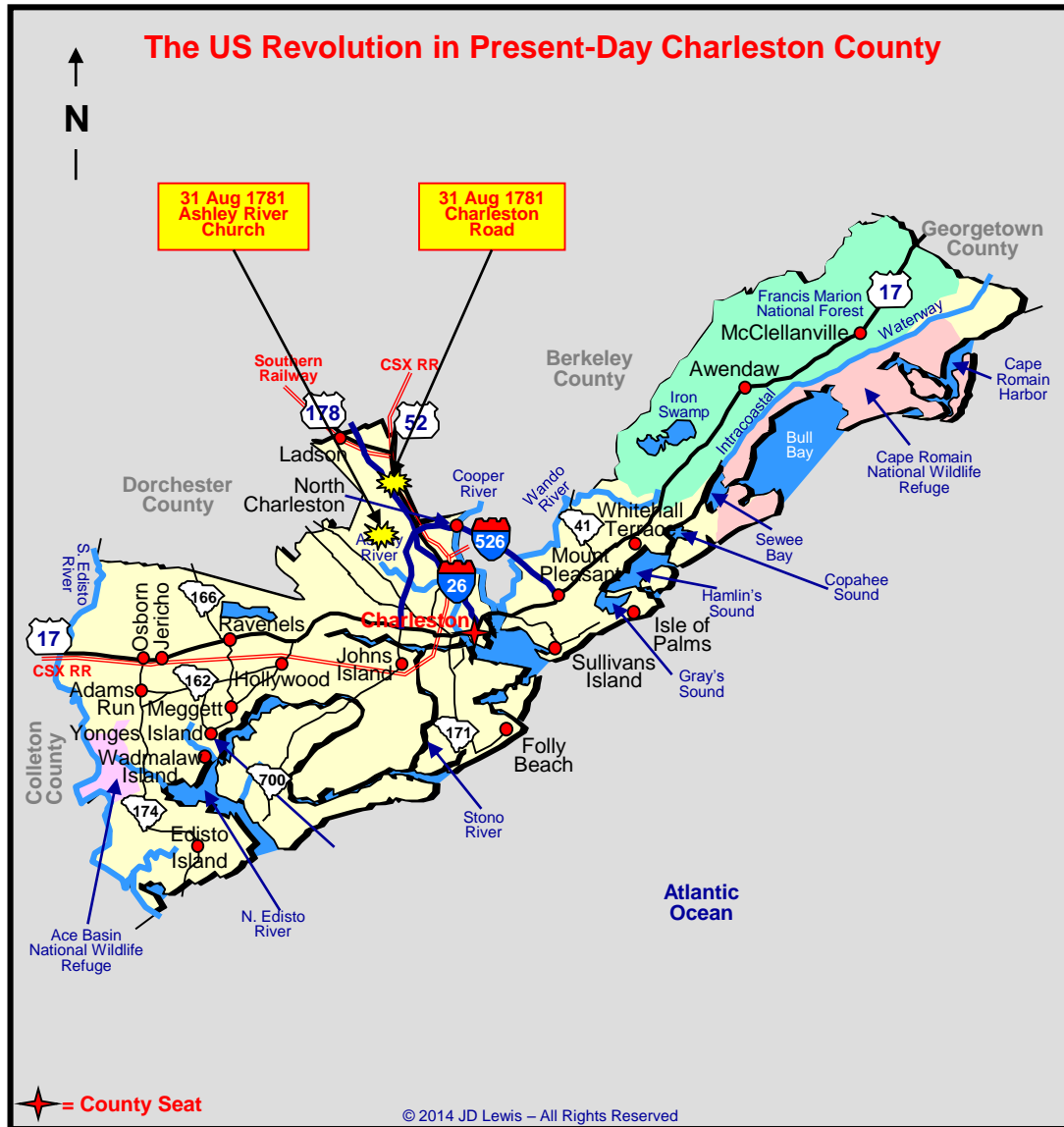
Continuing down the Charlestown Road, Capt. George Cooper attacks yet another small group of Loyalists. Some assert this third engagement is actually a double reporting of the incident at Ashley River Church.

Next, passing onto Goose Creek Road, he proceeds to the 10-Mile House, returns and passes over Goose Creek Bridge, taking a circuitous route around the British at Moncks Corner and arrives in camp at Peyre's Plantation near the canal, where Brig. Gen. Francis Marion now camps again, with many prisoners, and without the loss of a man.

# August 1781 (Continued)



# August 1781 (Continued)



## August 1781 (Continued)

- **August 31<sup>st</sup> – Parker’s Ferry #2 – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion finally gets his battle with Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer</p> <p>Lower Craven County Regiment led by Col. John Ervin, Maj. Samuel Cooper, with 200 men.</p> <p>Horry’s Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry, with 15 men.</p> <p>Lower Granville County Regiment led by Col. William Stafford, with 150 men, including two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Leacraft</li> <li>- Capt. William Maynor</li> </ul> <p>Upper Granville County Regiment detachment led by Maj. Charles Harden, with 80 men.</p> <p>Kershaw Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Nett.es</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck – Cmdg Officer</p> <p>Hesse-Kassel Fusilier Regiment von Difturth led by Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck with 180 men.</p> <p>30<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, led by “Unknown, with 150 men.</p> <p>SC Royalists led by Maj. Thomas Fraser with 150 men in the following known units:</p> <p>SC Light Dragoons—Capt. Archibald Campbell            NC Independent Dragoons—Capt. Robert Gillies            Queen’s Rangers detachment – Capt. John Saunders, with 80 men            Cunningham’s Troop of Dragoons Loyalist Militia led by Maj. William Cunningham, with 100 men.</p> <p>Artillery – led by “Unknown</p>
<p>Total Patriot Forces – 445</p>	<p>Total British/Loyalist Forces – 660</p>

This is who Marion really wants



## August 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ August 31<sup>st</sup> – Parker's Ferry #2 – (2 of 3)

A local historical marker says this engagement occurred on August 30<sup>th</sup>, but many pensioners later said August 31<sup>st</sup>.

Robert D. Bass asserts in his 1959 book, entitled, "Swamp Fox," that this engagement happened much earlier, on August 13<sup>th</sup>, and that Marion had but 200 men. In his notes, he also states it probably happened on August 31<sup>st</sup>. He had earlier used a Continental Congress date which turned out to be incorrect because the date was transposed wrong – 13 vs. 31.

After the aborted ambush at Godfrey's Savannah on August 27<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion sends Lt. Col. Peter Horry to Chehaw where there are three British schooners taking on rice, guarded by thirty men. The British hear Lt. Col. Horry's approach and sail downriver before the Patriots arrive.

Brig. Gen. Marion also sends out other patrols to reconnoiter various British positions and they find the enemy too strong to attack. He then decides to ambush them on the causeway leading to Parker's Ferry. On the night of August 28<sup>th</sup>, he places men on the causeway to observe the British movements. A British patrol comes out looking for Brig. Gen. Marion's force and his men move off the causeway. The British are not able to find the Patriot camp in the dark, so they ride on to Hyrne's Plantation.

The next morning, Brig. Gen. Marion follows and puts his men in a line of battle along the tree line. A few long-range shots wound two British soliders, but they do not fall for the bait and are not lured out into an ambush. After two hours of sniping the Patriots return to their camp.

On August 29<sup>th</sup>, the British move to Isaac Hayne's Plantation and Brig. Gen. Marion follows again. Still looking for a fight, he sets up his camp only five miles away. On the 31<sup>st</sup>, Brig. Gen. Marion conceals his men in a swamp beside the causeway. He has Col. William Harden's men move back 100 yards from the ambush line so they can be used as reserves. Maj. Samuel Cooper and sixty swordsmen are told to attack the rear of the enemy after the ambush is initiated. They then wait for the enemy to appear.

Lt. Col. Ernst Leopold von Borck leaves Hayne's Plantation in mid-afternoon with his infantry. He has two pieces of artillery in front of the column while Maj. Thomas Fraser and his mounted SC Royalists are in the rear of the column. It is almost dark when they stumble into a firefight between Brig. Gen. Marion's men and handful of Loyalist that have just discovered them. Lt., Col. von Borck orders Maj. Fraser to drive off the Patriots.

Maj. Fraser sends Lt. Stephen Jarvis charging forward while he places three other divisions on the road, and to the left and right of the road. Brig. Gen. Marion's mounted men charge Lt. Jarvis, who reverses course quickly. Maj. Fraser believes that these are Col. William Harden's men and orders his cavalry in full gallop to intercept them.

Brig. Gen. Marion now has the enemy right where he wants them. He signals his hidden men, and instantly Maj. Fraser's horsemen are surrounded. At a distance of 40 yards, the Patriots open up with buckshot and the dragoons go down.

Maj. Fraser rallies his men and tries to charge, but the Patriots deliver a second volley, and then a third. There is no way for Maj. Fraser to attack in the swamp, so he has to withdraw down the causeway, down the full length of the ambush. Capt. Archibald Campbell is wounded twice. Maj. Fraser is badly bruised when his horse is killed and the rest of his cavalry rides over him as he lies in the road.

## August 1781 (Continued)

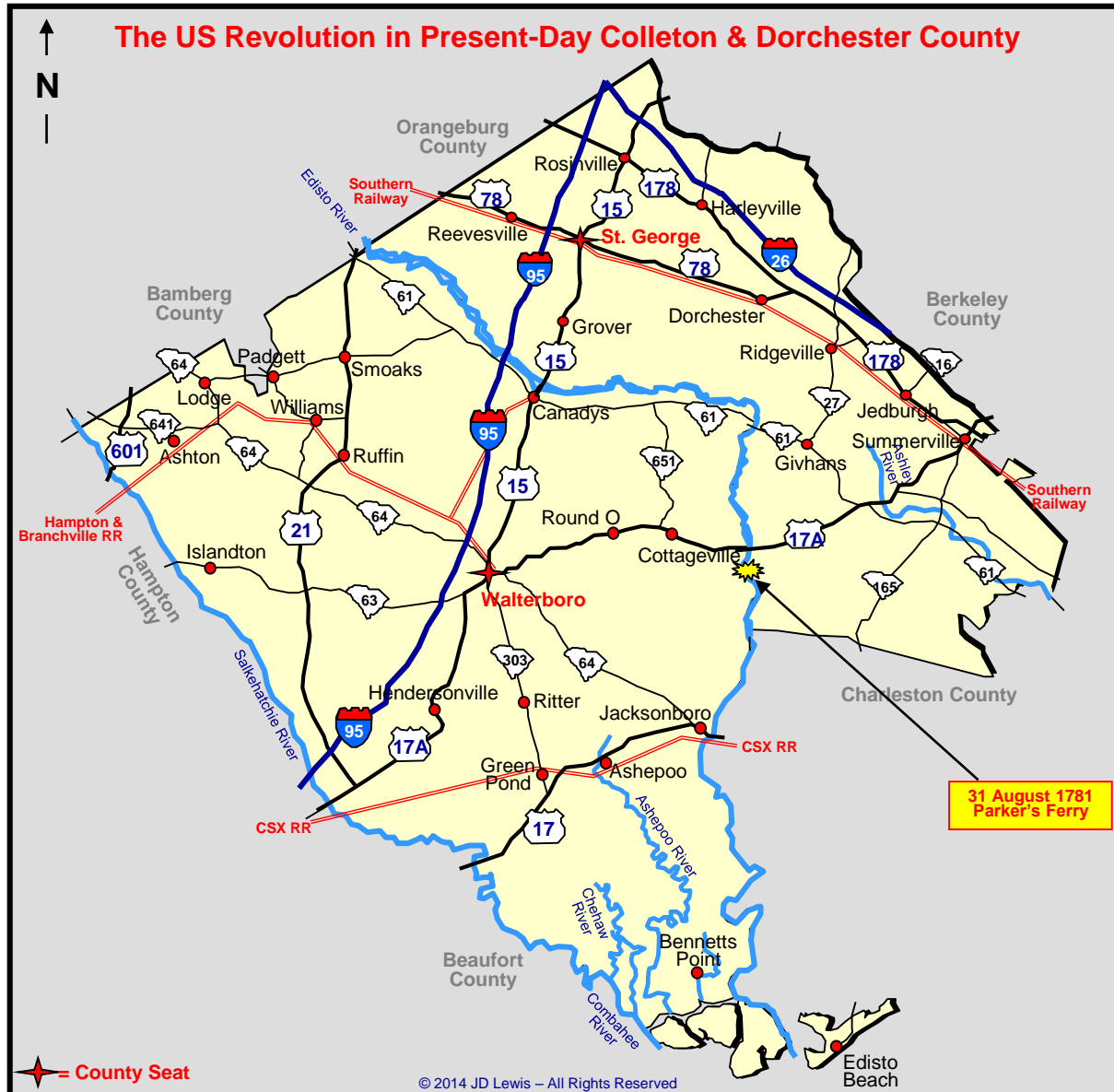
### ➤ August 31<sup>st</sup> – Parker's Ferry #2 – (3 of 3)

The Patriots continue to occupy the causeway for three more hours until Brig. Gen. Marion sees a large body of infantry with a field piece coming their way. His riflemen fire upon the field piece, wounding and killing many accompanying it. Brig. Gen. Marion could have easily slaughtered more of the SC Royalists with his rifles, but he is low on ammunition. His men have also not eaten in 24 hours, so he has them all just slip away into the swamp.

















Brig. Gen. Francis Marion reports that 20 Loyalist dragoons and 23 horses are dead on the spot. Brig. Gen. Francis Marion loses one man killed. Col. William Stafford loses three wounded.

The British evacuate the area and move back to snug Charlestown. Brig. Gen. Marion sends a party after them and they find 40 dead horses on the road. He then returns "home" with his prisoners.

# August 1781 (Continued)



# August 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		 Aug. – Dates Unknown: Bass's Mill, Near Orangeburgh	1  Cunningham's Raid ★ Cordes' Plantation	2  Georgetown #8 ★ Peyre's Plantation	3  McCord's Ferry ★ Peyre's Plantation	4  ★ Peyre's Plantation
5 ★ Peyre's Plantation	6  Sally's Cowpens ★ Peyre's Plantation	7  Parson's Plantation ★ Peyre's Plantation	8 ★ Peyre's Plantation	9 ★ Peyre's Plantation	10 ★ Peyre's Plantation	11 ★ Peyre's Plantation
12  ★ Peyre's Plantation	13 ★ Peyre's Plantation	14 ★ Peyre's Plantation	15  Four-Mile Branch ★ Peyre's Plantation	16  Santee River ★ Peyre's Plantation	17 ★ Peyre's Plantation	18 ★ Peyre's Plantation
19  ★ Peyre's Plantation	20 ★ Peyre's Plantation	21 ★ Peyre's Plantation	22  Howell's Ferry	23 ★ Peyre's Plantation	24  Well's Plantation	25 ★ Peyre's Plantation
26  ★ Peyre's Plantation	27  Godfrey's Savannah ★ Horse Shoe	28 ★ Horse Shoe	29 ★ Horse Shoe	30 ★ Horse Shoe	31  Parker's Ferry #2  Cypress Swamp, Ashley River Church, Charlestown Road ★ Jenkins' Ferry	

★ = Marion's Camp Location (4)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (5)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (8)



## September 1781

- **September 1<sup>st</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion returns to Peyre's Plantation and camps until September 4<sup>th</sup>.**
- **September 4<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene orders Marion to move up the Santee River, closer to his position.**
- **September 5<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps about 17 miles above Eutaw. Bass says he goes to the plantation of Henry Laurens. But, according to all other sources, Laurens' Plantation, Mepkin, is SSE of Moncks Corner. Greene joins Marion at this location for the night.**
- **September 7<sup>th</sup>, Greene organizes his army and moves it down Congaree Road to Burdell's Tavern.**
- **September 8<sup>th</sup>, Greene gives command of all Militia to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion – the Battle of Eutaw Springs (see next 21 slides).**

## September 1781 (Continued)

- **September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion leads all Militia units under Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene at this crucial engagement.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene – Cmdng Officer	Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart – Cmdg Officer
Maj. Edmund Hyrne – Aide-de-Camp to Greene	3 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot (The Buffs) led by Maj. Thomas Dawson with 340 men.
Continental Army led by Brig. Gen. Jethro Sumner (NC) in the following units:	63 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot detachment led by Capt. Hayes St. Ledger, with 96 men.
MD Continental Brigade led by Col. Otho Williams with 400 men in two regiments:	64 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot detachment led by Capt. Dennis Kelly, with 180 men in three (3) known companies, led by:
MD 1 <sup>st</sup> Regiment led by Lt. Col. John Eager Howard with the following six (6) known companies, led by:	- Capt. John Kennedy Strong
- Capt. John Sprigg Belt	- Lt. James Graham
- Capt. Horatio Claggett	- Lt. John Holden Cowell
- Capt. Edward Edgerly	Light Infantry & Grenadiers led by Maj. John Majoribanks, with 281 men in the following units:
- Capt. Thomas Brogden Hogou	3 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot (The Buffs), Light Infantry and Grenadier Companies
- Capt. Edward Oldham – MD Light Company	19 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, Light Infantry and Grenadier Companies
- Capt. Robert Kirkwood – DE Company	30 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, Light Infantry and Grenadiers Companies
MD 2 <sup>nd</sup> Regiment led by Maj. Henry Hardman with the following five (5) known companies, led by:	
- Maj. Henry Dobson	
- Capt. Jonathan Gibson	
- Capt. John Sterret	

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (2 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Lt. James Ewing</li> <li>- Lt. William Woolford</li> </ul> <p>1<sup>st</sup> NC Regiment led by Lt. Col. John Baptiste Ashe, with the following ten (10) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Armstrong</li> <li>- Capt. Benjamin Bailey</li> <li>- Capt. Alexander Brevard</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Donoho</li> <li>- Capt. Hardy Holmes (wounded)</li> <li>- Capt. William Lytle</li> <li>- Capt. Griffith John McRee</li> <li>- Capt. James Mills</li> <li>- Capt. Robert Raiford</li> <li>- Capt. Anthony Sharpe</li> </ul> <p>2<sup>nd</sup> NC Regiment led by Maj. Reading Blount with the following eight (8) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Samuel Budd (POW)</li> <li>- Capt. Benjamin Carter</li> <li>- Capt. Tilghman Dixon</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Evans</li> <li>- Capt. William Goodman (killed)</li> <li>- Capt. Christopher Gooden (killed)</li> </ul>	<p>Royal Regiment of Artillery:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bombardiers – 6</li> <li>- Gunners – 2</li> <li>- Matrosses – 12</li> <li>- Additional – 33</li> <li>- 6-Pounders – 3 ea.</li> <li>- 4-Pounder – 1 ea.</li> <li>- 3-Pounder – 1 ea.</li> <li>- Swivel Guns – 2 ea.</li> </ul> <p>Provincials led by Lt. Col. John Harris Cruger with the following units:</p> <p>Delancey's Brigade, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion – 73 men</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion led by Lt. Col. Isaac Allen with 66 men, including Capt. John Barbarie</p> <p>NY Volunteers led by Maj. Henry Sheridan with the following known three (3) companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Lt. Col. Turnbull's Company, led by Lt. Thomas Walker with 28 men</li> <li>- Capt. William Johnston's Company, led by Ensign Nicholas Humphrey with 16 men</li> <li>- Capt. Bernard Kane, with 34 men</li> </ul>

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (3 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Joshua Hadley (wounded)</li> <li>- Capt. Charles Stewart (killed)</li> </ul> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> NC Regiment led by Maj. John Armstrong with the following five (5) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Daves</li> <li>- Capt. Clement Hall</li> <li>- Capt. Curtis Ivey</li> <li>- Capt. Dennis Porterfield (killed)</li> <li>- Capt. Edward Yarborough</li> </ul> <p>4<sup>th</sup> NC Regiment led by Lt. Col. Henry “Hal” Dixon with the following two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. George Dogherthy</li> <li>- Capt. Joseph Thomas Rhodes</li> </ul> <p>VA Brigade of Continentals led by Lt. Col. Richard Cambell with 350 men in two battalions:</p> <p>VA 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion led by Maj. Smith Snead with the following four (4) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Anderson</li> <li>- Capt. Conway Oldham</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Bowyer</li> <li>- Capt. Philip Sansum</li> </ul>	<p>Coffin’s Troop of Mounted Infantry led by Maj. John Coffin, with 70 men</p> <p>Provincial Light Infantry led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 108 men in the following known companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Loyal American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Morris Robinson</li> <li>- King’s American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell</li> <li>- DeLancey’s Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Gilbert Willett</li> <li>- NJ Volunteers, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw</li> <li>- NJ Volunteers, 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod</li> <li>- NJ Volunteers, 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>Total British / Loyalist Forces – 1,396</p> <hr/> <p>British forces detached for a rooting party:</p> <p>British Regulars: 6 Flank companies of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot, 19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, 30<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot</p>

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)


### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (4 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>VA 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion detachment led by Capt. Thomas Edmunds</p> <p>Lee's Legion, led by Lt. Col. Henry Lee with 160 men in the following five (5) known companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. James Armstrong</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Joseph Eggleston</li> <li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. Ferdinand O'Neal</li> <li>- 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Maj. Michael Rudolph</li> <li>- 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Lt. Edward Manning</li> </ul> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Continental Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. William Washington with 80 men in three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Barrett's 1<sup>st</sup> Troop – Lt. Philip Stuart</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Troop – Capt. William Parsons</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Hamilton (Guilford County Regiment–NC), with 15 men</li> </ul> <p>1<sup>st</sup> Regiment of Continental Light Dragoons detachment led by Capt. John Watts</p> <p>1<sup>st</sup> Continental Artillery Regiment of VA, 1<sup>st</sup> Battalion, in two units:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 11<sup>th</sup> Company led by Capt.-Lt. William Flemming Gaines with two 3-pounders</li> </ul>	<p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot (The Buffs) with 78 men.</p> <p>63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot with 29 men.</p> <p>64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot led by Ensign Charles Layton with 63 men.</p> <p>84<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot (Royal Highland Emigrants), 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion (Young Royal Highlanders), with 8 men.</p> <p>NY Volunteers with 19 men.</p> <p>NJ Volunteers, 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion with 40 men.</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (5 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
- 12 <sup>th</sup> Company led by Capt. William Browne with two 6-pounders.	-
 All Militia units commanded by Brig. Gen. Francis Marion.	-
NC State Troops & Militia, led by Col. Francois DeMalmedy.	-
NC Light Dragoons Regiment led by Col. Francois DeMalmedy* with Maj. William Buford, Majr. Richard Goode, Maj. Nathan Gordon, and Maj. Herndon Haralson**, with the following twenty-five (25) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Samuel Ashe	-
- Capt. Robert Bell	-
- Capt. William Bostick	-
- Capt. William Brackin	-
- Capt. Mordecai Clark	-
- Capt. William Clark	-
- Capt. John Cleveland	-
- Capt. Robert Council	-
- Capt. John William Daniel	-
- Capt. George Dowell	-
- Capt. Richard Dowell	-
- Capt. John Duckworth	-
- Capt. William Fletcher	-

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (6 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
- Capt. Alexander Gordon	-
- Capt. Charles Gordon	-
- Capt. Edwin Hickman	-
- Capt. Baxter King	-
- Capt. Ewell Lampkin (maybe too late)	-
- Capt. John George Lowman	-
- Capt. Sam McDowell	-
- Capt. Redwine	-
- Capt. Richard Saunders	-
- Capt. Thomas Threadgill	-
- Capt. Thomas Whitson	-
- Capt. Samuel Woods	-
Wake County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Lt. Col. Thomas Wooten and Maj. Tanner Alford, with six (6) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Benjamin Blake	-
- Capt. Charles Edwards	-
- Capt. Martin Lane	-
- Capt. Robert Lane	-
- Capt. Tabb	-
- Capt. John Thompson	-
Orange County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Lt. Col. Thomas Farmer, with six (6) known companies, led by:	-
	-

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (7 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
- Capt. William Bennett (Granville Co. – killed)	-
- Capt. John Clendenan	-
- Capt. Davis Gresham	-
- Capt. Stephen Merritt (Granville County)	-
- Capt. Shadrack Parish (Granville County)	-
- Capt. William Rogers	-
Rowan County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Maj. Martin, with six (6) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Abel Armstrong	-
- Capt. John Brandon	-
- Capt. Thomas Cowan (wounded)	-
- Capt. Francis Cunningham	-
- Capt. James Lytle	-
- Capt. Finesse Reynolds	-
Lincoln County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Maj. Francis McCorkle, with three known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. William Armstrong	-
- Capt. John Culbertson	-
- Capt. William Moore	-
Caswell County Regiment of Militia (NC), detachment led by Lt. Col. Archibald Murphy, with three (3) known companies, led by:	-
	-

continues >>



## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (8 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
- Capt. Meshack Gentry	-
- Capt. Aaron Harrell	-
- Capt. Russell	-
Anson County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. John Bracken	-
Richmond County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:	-
- Capt. Thomas Wade	-
Guilford County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachments led by Lt. Col. John Humphreys, with two (2) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Daniel Gillespie	-
- Capt. Samuel Sharp	-
Randolph County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Maj. Thomas Dougan, with two (2) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Samuel Saxon (a SC unit)	-
- Capt. William York	-
Wilkes County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of two (2) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. John Barton	-
- Capt. Wilson (killed)	-

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (9 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Surry County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James Gains</li> <li>- Capt. Harrison Murray</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Mecklenburg County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Maj. James Rutherford (killed), with one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Sterns</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Montgomery County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <p>Capt. Jarrinds</p>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Sullivan County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Samuel McGaughey</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Washington County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James Thompson</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Duplin County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment led by Maj. Ivey, with one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Thomas Coleman</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (10 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Edgecombe County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. Simon Lee - Capt. John Shipp	- - -
Gates County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Abner Perry	- - -
Tyrrell County Regiment of Militia (NC) detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Gregory	- - -
SC 1 <sup>st</sup> Brigade of Militia / State Troops led by Lt. Col. William Henderson, Maj. John Adair (Aide-de-Camp), with 200 men in the following units:	- - -
SC 1 <sup>st</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons led by Col. Wade Hampton, Maj. John Moore, with 72 men in six (6) known companies, led by: - Capt. William Alexander - Capt. Peter Burns - Capt. James Giles - Capt. John Hood - Capt. John Reed - Capt. James Simons	- - - - - -

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (11 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>SC 2<sup>nd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons led by Col. Charles S. Myddleton (woounded), with 150 men in five (5) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Godfrey Adams</li> <li>- Capt. John Gray</li> <li>- Capt. Francis Moore</li> <li>- Capt. William Reid</li> <li>- Capt. Isaac Ross</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Camden District Regiment detachment led by Col. Thomas Taylor, Lt. Col. John Hunter, with five (5) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Bell</li> <li>- Capt. James Craig</li> <li>- Capt. William Goodwyn</li> <li>- Capt. John Graves</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Starke</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Fairfield Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Winn, with five (5) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Robert Frost</li> <li>- Capt. Edward Martin</li> <li>- Capt. John McCool</li> <li>- Capt. Felix Warley</li> <li>- Capt. John Watts</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (12 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>2<sup>nd</sup> Spartan Regiment detachment led by Col. Thomas Brandon, with five (5) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. George Aubrey</li> <li>- Capt. William Grant</li> <li>- Capt. Joseph Hughes</li> <li>- Capt. Robert Montgomery</li> <li>- Capt. William Young</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>New Acquisition District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. John Henderson (wounded), with three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James Davis</li> <li>- Capt. Benjamin Haile</li> <li>- Capt. James Venable</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>Polk's Regiment of Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. William Polk, with three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Nathaniel Marshall Martin (wounded)</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Martin</li> <li>- Capt. Thomas Polk (killed)</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>
<p>1<sup>st</sup> Spartan Regiment detachment led by Maj. William Smith, with two (2) known companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Dawkins</li> <li>- Capt. William Harris</li> </ul>	<p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (13 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Hampton's Regiment of Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Henry Hampton, with two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. John Mills - Capt. Joseph Robins	- - -
Roebuck's Battalion of Spartan Regiment detachment of two (2) known companies: - Capt. Peter Brooks - Capt. George Martin	- - -
Hill's Regiment of Light Dragoons detachment of two (2) known companies, led by: - Capt. William McKenzie - Capt. Thomas Shannon	- - -
Orangeburgh District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Jacob Rumph, with one company: - Capt. Gideon Jennings	- -
SC 2 <sup>nd</sup> Brigade of Militia / State Troops led by Brig. Gen. Francis Marion with 360 men.	- -
Kershaw Regiment led by Col. James Postell, Lt. Col. Frederick Kimball, Maj. Thomas Thomson, with seven (7) known companies:	- -

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (14 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
- Capt. William Deason	-
- Capt. George Dunlap	-
- Capt. Charles Gee (wounded)	-
- Capt. Benjamin May	-
- Capt. William Nettles	-
- Capt. Luke Petty	-
- Capt. Daniel Stewart	-
 Berkeley County Regiment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., Lt. Col. Hugh Horry (wounded), Maj. John Gamble, with seven (7) companies:	-
- Capt. William Capers	-
- Capt. William Dukes	-
- Capt. Joseph Hill	-
- Capt. John Malone	-
- Capt. Robert McCottry	-
- Capt. William McCottry	-
- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	-
 Horry's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Peter Horry with six (6) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Richard Gough	-
- Capt. Abram Lenud	-
- Capt. John McBride	-
- Capt. John Postell	-
- Capt. William Withers	-
- Capt. James Witherspoon	-

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (15 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Cheraws District Regiment led by Col. Lemuel Benton with five (5) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Butler</li> <li>- Capt. Gabriel Clements</li> <li>- Capt. Claudius Pegues, Jr. (wounded)</li> <li>- Capt. Daniel Sparks</li> <li>- Capt. Jesse Steads</li> </ul>	-
<p>Maham's Light Dragoons led by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham, with three (3) companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Thomas Giles</li> <li>- Capt. John Simons (maybe, if so he was killed)</li> <li>- Capt. Jervais Henry Stevens</li> </ul>	-
<p>Lower Craven County Regiment detachment led by Col. John Ervin, with two (2) companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Gordon</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Tate</li> </ul>	-
<p>Upper Granville County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Clayburn Hinson</li> </ul>	-
<p>Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with an unknown number of men.</p>	-

continues >>



## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (16 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Upper Craven County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Maurice Murphy, with unknown number of men	-
SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Brigade of Militia / State Troops led by Brig. Gen. Andrew Pickens with 260 men in the following known units:	-
Little River District Regiment led by Col. Joseph Hayes, Maj. Thomas Duggin, with six (6) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. William Mulwee	-
- Capt. John Norwood	-
- Capt. John Rogers	-
- Capt. Lewis Saxon	-
- Capt. Samuel Sexton	-
- Capt. James Stark	-
Lower Ninety-Six District Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. Hugh Middleton (wounded), with six (6) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. James Butler, Sr.	-
- Capt. William Butler	-
- Capt. Thomas Key	-
- Capt. Solomon Pope	-
- Capt. William Robertson	-
- Capt. John Ryan	-

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (17 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Upper Ninety-Six District Regiment led by Col. Robert Anderson, Lt. Col. William Farr, Maj. Andrew Hamilton, Sr., with five (5) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. John Carter	-
- Capt. Thomas Ramsey	-
- Capt. Samuel Rosamond	-
- Capt. John Wallace	-
- Capt. Thomas Winn	-
Turkey Creek Regiment detachment led by Col. Edward Lacey, with four (4) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. Pendleton Isbell	-
- Capt. John McKinney	-
- Capt. James Ramsey	-
- Capt. John Steel	-
Hammond's Regiment of Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Samuel Hammond, with three (3) known companies, led by:	-
- Capt. George Cowan (wounded)	-
- Capt. Richard Johnson	-
- Capt. Moses Liddell	-
Lower District Regiment detachment led by Col. David Glynn, with an unknown number of men.	-

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (18 of 20)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Capt. Robert Davis—Regiment unknown            Capt. Uriah Goodwin (killed)—Regiment unknown            Capt.-Lt. John Finn (killed) – Artillery, Regiment unknown</p>	<p>- - -</p>
<p>Total Patriot Forces – 2,080</p>	<p>-</p>
<p>* Col. Francois DeMalmedy inherited several companies since their leaders got sick just before the battle began.</p>	<p>- - -</p>
<p>** Maj. Herndon Haralson led three (3) companies of mounted infantry, called the "Marshall Corps." (?)</p>	<p>-</p>

By mid-summer, 1781, the Continentals under Major General Nathanael Greene have gained virtual control of South Carolina. The retreating British, disillusioned and sick with summer heat, unite forces under Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart at Orangeburgh and begin their retreat back to Charlestown. Early in September, the 1,400 well-equipped British camp in cool shade beside the gushing springs of Eutaw, little dreaming that the fairly large Patriot army is close upon their heels.

Maj. Gen. Greene, hearing of Gen. George Washington's plan to encircle and embarrass the British at Yorktown, determines to prevent southern aid from reaching the beleaguered Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis. Contingents under generals Marion and Pickens, and lieutenant colonels Henry Lee, William Washington, Henry Hampton, among other South Carolina leaders are called together, and many units from other states join them. These 2,080 poorly-equipped, underfed, and near-naked Americans camp on September 7<sup>th</sup> on the Congaree River Road at Burdell's Tavern, only seven miles from Eutaw Springs. Strategy for the ensuing attack is accredited to the genius of the dreaded "Swamp Fox," Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, who knows every foot of the Santee swamps and river.

continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (19 of 20)

Robert D. Bass asserts in his 1959 book, entitled, "Swamp Fox," that Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene gives command of all Continentals to NC Brig. Gen. Jethro Sumner, and command of all Militia to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion.

After organizing his army for attack, at 4 a.m. on September 8<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Greene marches from Burdell's Tavern, his army in four columns, each detailed to its place at Eutaw Springs. Lt. Col. William Henderson leads the advance with the SC State Troops and Lt. Col. Henry Lee's Legion. Brig. Gen. Francis Marion comes next with the Militia of North Carolina and South Carolina. Brig. Gen. Jethro Sumner follows with the Continentals, and Lt. Col. William Washington brings up the rear with his 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Continental Dragoons.

In his deployment, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion sends Brig. Gen. Andrew Pickens to the extreme left. In the center, he posts NC Col. Francois DeMalmedy and the Militia of North Carolina. And from his own Brigade, he forms the right wing. Lt. Col. William Henderson covers the left wing and Lt. Col. Henry Lee and his Legion covers the right wing of all State Troops and Militia units.

September 8<sup>th</sup> dawns fair and intensely hot, but the Patriots, on short rations and with little rest, advance in the early morning light toward the springs. At their approach the surprised British leave their uneaten breakfast and quickly throw lines of battle across the road in a heavily wooded area. Behind them in cleared fields stands a large brick home with a high-walled garden. The woods and waters of Eutaw Creek are on the north.

Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart quickly realizes what is happening and he forms his troops in one line across the Congaree Road. On his extreme right, he posts Maj. John Majoribanks and a flank battalion behind a thicket a hundred paces in front of Eutaw Creek. In the center, he posts the 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Guards and Lt. Col. John Harris Cruger's Loyalists, both under Cruger's command. On his left, he posts the 63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot and the 64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, their flank in air, but supported by Maj. John Coffin and his cavalry. He also posts Maj. Henry Sheridan and sharpshooters from the New York Volunteers in the exceedingly strong brick house of Patrick Roche, which stands in a field west of Eutaw Springs.

Heavy firing soon crackles and booms through the shady woods. At first the center of the Patriot line caves in, but while opposing flanks are fighting separate battles, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene restores the center with North Carolina Continentals. The whole British line then begins to give, but Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart quickly pulls up his left-flank reserves, forcing the Patriots to retreat under a thunderous fire. The encouraged British shout, yell, and rush forward in disorder; whereupon Maj. Gen. Greene (according to J. P. Petit) "brought in his strongest force: the Maryland and Virginia Continentals, Kirkwood's Delawares, and Lt. Colonel Washington's South Carolina [sic - Virginia] cavalry . . . with devastating effect."

Both the British and the Continentals are astonished to see Marion's Militiamen, steady, unfaltering, and advancing like veterans into the enemy's hottest fire. "The fire redoubled; our officers behaved with the greatest bravery, and the militia gained much honor by their firmness," Greene later reports to the Continental Congress. To Maj. Gen. Baron von Steuben he writes that "such conduct would have graced the veterans of the Great King of Prussia."

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion's Militia units fire seventeen (17) rounds. Then, with ammunition exhausted, they retire in good order, leaving the fighting to Brig. Gen. Jethro Sumner's Continentals. "My brigade behaved well," Marion later writes to Lt. Col. Peter Horry. continues >>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 8<sup>th</sup> – Eutaw Springs – (20 of 20)

The Continentals move forward with spirit. As the Patriots advance, the left of the British line falls back in disorder, and Lt. Col. Henry Lee, wheeling his infantry upon them, increases the enemy's confusion. In the center, Lt. Col. Cruger's line holds, British regulars meeting Continentals in hand-to-hand fighting, bayonets meeting bayonets, and swords clashing on swords. But the confusion on the British left soon affects the center, and when the Marylanders deliver a terrific fire, the whole British line, except for Maj. Majoribanks flankers, sags, falters, and begins retreating.

The British flee in every direction and the Patriots take over their camp. Only Maj. John Majoribanks, on the British right flank and pushed far back into the woods near Eutaw Creek, is able to hold his unit together. Maj. Henry Sheridan takes hasty refuge in the brick home; Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart gathers some of his men beyond, and from this vantage they "pick off" many American officers and men.

Maj. Gen. Greene then sends Lt. Col. Washington's cavalry to deal with Maj. Majoribanks, but penetrating the woods with horses proves too difficult, so Lt. Col. Washington tries to encircle and rout, thus exposing himself to dangerous fire. His horse is shot from under him, he himself is wounded, and his company practically ravaged. When a hand-to-hand fight develops, a British soldier poises his sword over the wounded Lt. Col. Washington, but Maj. Majoribanks sees this and gallantly turns it aside. Lt. Col. William Washington is now his prisoner.

In camp, eating the deserted breakfast, and feeling the battle is won, the hungry and thirsty Patriots begin plundering the English stores of food, liquors, and equipment. Thoroughly enjoying themselves they ignore their leaders' warnings and commands. Maj. Majoribanks, realizing the disorder, falls upon them. Maj. Sheridan and Lt. Col. Stewart pound at their right, and Maj. John Coffin comes in from their left. The stunned Americans fight this impossible situation bravely, but they are quickly put to flight from the British camp.

After more than four hours of indecisive battle under a merciless sun both armies have had enough. Casualties are extremely high. "Blood ran ankle deep in places," and the strewn area of dead and dying is heart-breaking.

Maj. Gen. Greene collects his wounded and returns to Burdell's Tavern. Lt. Col. Stewart remains the night at Eutaw Springs but hastily retreats the next day toward Charlestown, leaving behind many of his dead unburied and seventy of his seriously wounded. The gallant Maj. John Majoribanks, wounded and on his way to Moncks Corner, dies in a slave cabin on Wantoot Plantation. He is buried beside the road, but when lake waters were to later cover that area his remains are removed by the S.G.P.S.A. to their present resting place at the Eutaw Springs Battlefield memorial.



## September 1781 (Continued)

- **September 9<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion returns to Cantey's Plantation and dismisses his troops. With only his several staff, he settles down here until October 17<sup>th</sup>.**
- **September 10<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Henry "Light Horse Harry" Lee and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham attack the rear guard of the retreating British Army as they head to the safety of Charlestown (see next five slides).**
- **Soon after the battle of Eutaw Springs, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene asks NC Acting Governor Alexander Martin to send as many NC Militiamen to South Carolina as possible. It takes a while, but two NC Regiments are on their way – they arrive in early October and assigned to Lt. Col. Maham.**

## September 1781 (Continued)

- **September 10<sup>th</sup> – Near Moncks Corner – Lt. Col. Henry Lee and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham attack the British as they retreat towards Charlestown.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Henry Lee – Commanding Officer</p> <p>Lee’s Legion, led by Lt. Col. Henry Lee with 160 men in the following five (5) known companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- 1<sup>st</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. James Armstrong</li> <li>- 2<sup>nd</sup> Mounted Troop – Maj. Joseph Eggleston</li> <li>- 3<sup>rd</sup> Mounted Troop – Capt. Ferdinand O’Neal</li> <li>- 4<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Maj. Michael Rudolph</li> <li>- 6<sup>th</sup> Dismounted Troop – Lt. Edward Manning</li> </ul> <p>Maham’s Light Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham, with two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. Thomas Giles</li> <li>- Capt. Jervais Henry Stevens</li> <li>-</li> <li>-</li> <li>-</li> <li>-</li> <li>-</li> </ul>	<p>Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart – Cmdg Officer</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot (The Buffs) led by Maj. Thomas Dawson with 340 men.</p> <p>63<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot detachment led by Capt. Hayes St. Ledger, with 96 men.</p> <p>64<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot detachment led by Capt. Dennis Kelly, with 180 men in three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. John Kennedy Strong</li> <li>- Lt. James Graham</li> <li>- Lt. John Holden Cowell</li> </ul> <p>Light Infantry &amp; Grenadiers led by Maj. John Majoribanks, with 281 men in the following units:</p> <p>3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of Foot (The Buffs), Light Infantry and Grenadier Companies</p> <p>19<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, Light Infantry and Grenadier Companies</p> <p>30<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot, Light Infantry and Grenadiers Companies</p>



## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 10<sup>th</sup> – Near Moncks Corner – (2 of 4)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
-	Royal Regiment of Artillery:
-	- Bombardiers – 6
-	- Gunners – 2
-	- Matrosses – 12
-	- Additional – 33
-	- 6-Pounders – 3 ea.
-	- 4-Pounder – 1 ea.
-	- 3-Pounder – 1 ea.
-	- Swivel Guns – 2 ea.
-	Provincials led by Lt. Col. John Harris Cruger with the following units:
-	Delancey’s Brigade, 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion – 73 men
-	NJ Volunteers, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion led by Lt. Col. Isaac Allen with 66 men, including Capt. John Barbarie
-	NY Volunteers led by Maj. Henry Sheridan with the following known three (3) companies:
-	- Lt. Col. Turnbull’s Company, led by Lt. Thomas Walker with 28 men
-	- Capt. William Johnston’s Company, led by Ensign Nicholas Humphrey with 16 men
-	- Capt. Bernard Kane, with 34 men

continues >>>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ September 10<sup>th</sup> – Near Moncks Corner – (3 of 4)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
-	Coffin's Troop of Mounted Infantry led by Maj. John Coffin, with 70 men
-	Provincial Light Infantry led by Maj. Thomas Barclay with 108 men in the following known companies:
-	- Loyal American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Morris Robinson
-	- King's American Regiment, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Thomas Cornwell
-	- DeLancey's Brigade, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Gilbert Willett
-	- NJ Volunteers, 1 <sup>st</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. James Shaw
-	- NJ Volunteers, 2 <sup>nd</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Norman McLeod
-	- NJ Volunteers, 4 <sup>th</sup> Battalion, Light Infantry Company, led by Capt. Jacob Van Buskirk

The day after the battle of Eutaw Springs, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene ordered Lt. Col. Henry "Light Horse Harry" Lee to chase after Lt. Col. Alexander Stewart and to do as much damage to the enemy as possible before they made it back to the safety of Charlestown. With Lt. Col. Lee was Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham and what was left of his unit.

Lee later wrote in his memoirs that he and his men had been in pursuit of the enemy's "rear guard, with a portion of their wagons conveying the wounded."

Lt. Col. Lee and Lt. Col. Maham overtook Lt. Col. Stewart on the next morning. Maj. Joseph Eggleston was sent to attack the enemy's flank while Lt. Col. Lee and the remainder of his group moved to "force the enemy in front."

continues >>>

## September 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ **September 10<sup>th</sup> – Near Moncks Corner – (4 of 4)**

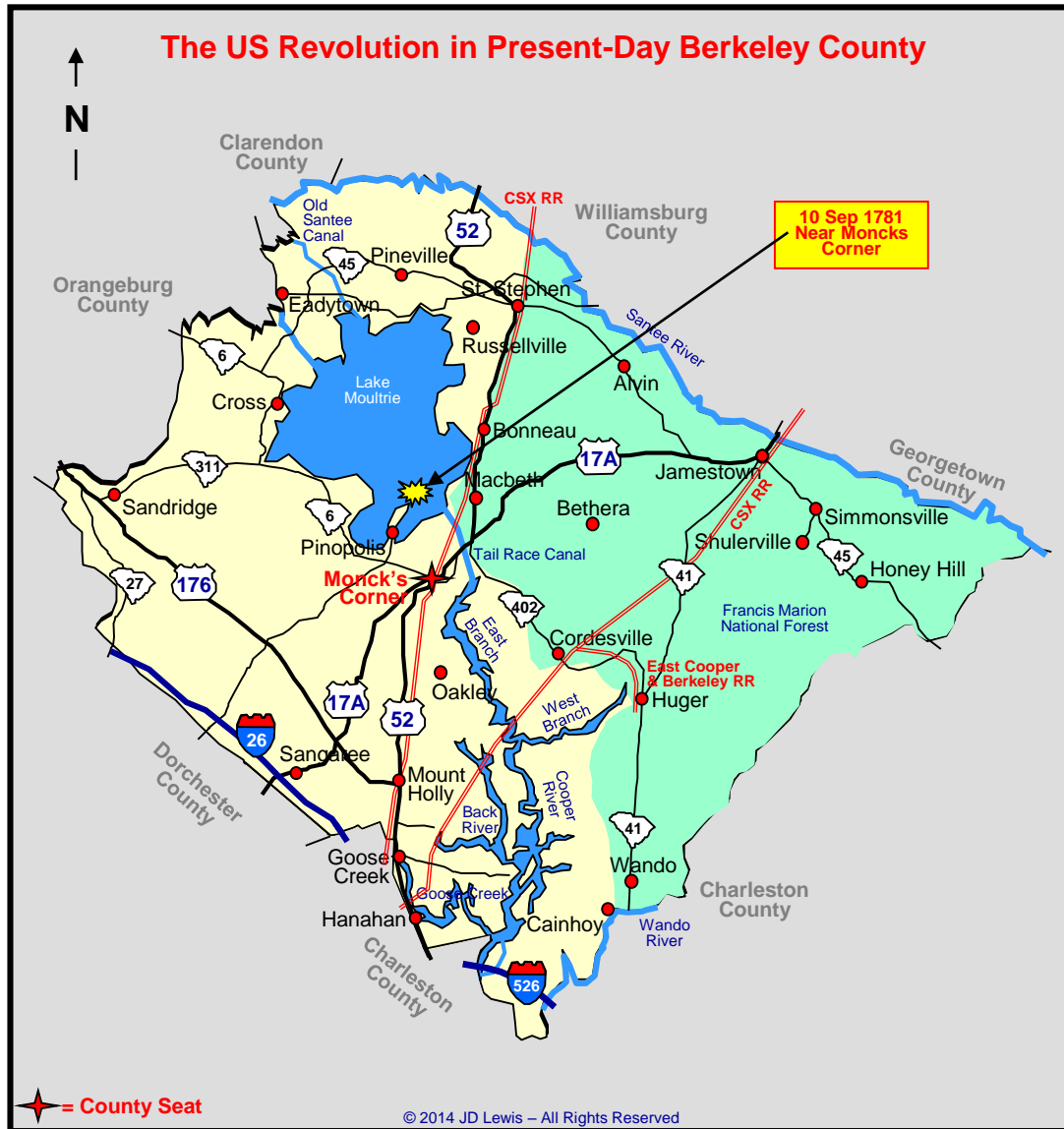
Maj. Eggleston's men had to ride through thick black jack oaks, which slowed their progress, therefore giving the British time to form and fire once before fleeing. Maj. Eggleston's horse was killed, but he escaped with five bullet holes in his clothing and equipment.

Lt. Col. Lee and his men fared much better. When he examined the captured wagons, Lee discovered they were filled with the "miserable wounded," who "supplicated so fervently to be permitted to proceed." Lee allowed them to follow their brethren, not wishing "to add to their misery and to his troubles."

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion later reported, "We have taken 24 British & 4 Tories prisoners," fourteen of the dragoons captured by "six men of Lee and Maham."

One source asserts that Maj. Eggleston lost several men, including a valuable sergeant.

# September 1781 (Continued)



## September 1781 (Continued)

- **For the remainder of September, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion spends a lot of time accepting the surrender and allegiance of the Loyalists, who are pardoned by Gov. John Rutledge if they voluntarily do this:**

Gov. Rutledge's proclamation states that all Loyalists except those who held commissions from the British government could have,

“a free pardon and permission for their wives and families to return and re-occupy their possessions, on condition that such men appearing at our headquarters, or before a Brigade or the Colonel of any Regiment, and there subscribing an engagement to serve the State faithfully as militia men for six months.”

- **September 23<sup>rd</sup>, two of Col. William Harden's captains seize a Loyalist boat with supplies between Beaufort and Savannah (see next two slides).**

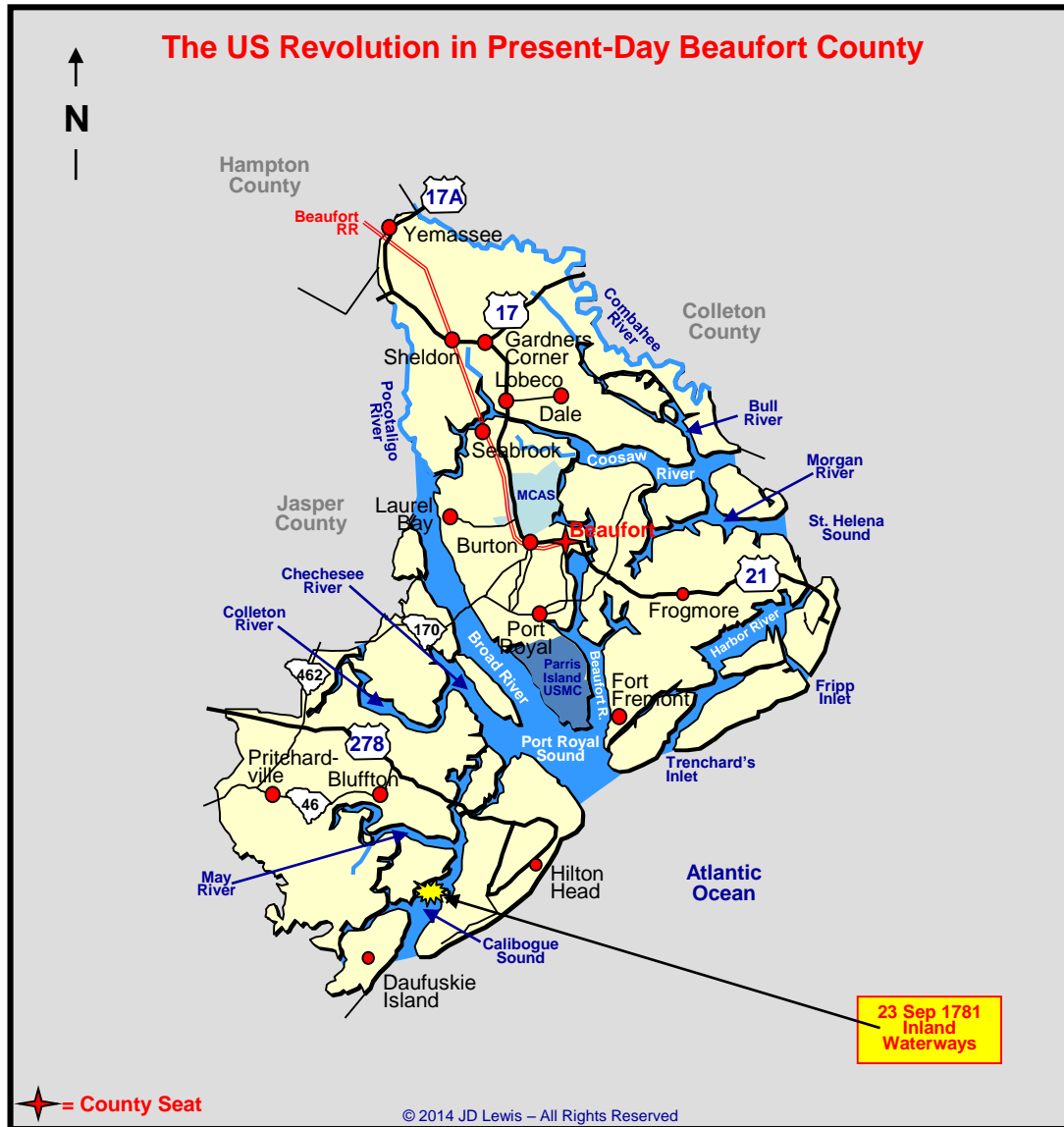
## September 1781 (Continued)

- **September 23<sup>rd</sup> – Inland Waterways – Two of Col. William Harden's captains seize a Loyalist boat loaded with supplies.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Upper Granville County Regiment detachment of two (2) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. Estis</li><li>- Capt. Field</li></ul>	Capt. Palmer, with unknown number of men

A man named Qua pilots a boat sailing down the inland waterways from Beaufort to Savannah carrying Capt. Palmer of Lord Charles Montague's Regiment and a few other passengers. This boat is attacked by Capt. Field and Capt. Estis, and before the boat can surrender Capt. Palmer's servant is killed. Everyone else on board is taken prisoner, but Capt. Palmer later speaks "in very favorable terms of the treatment he & the other prisoners experienced from the two captains and from Col. Harden."

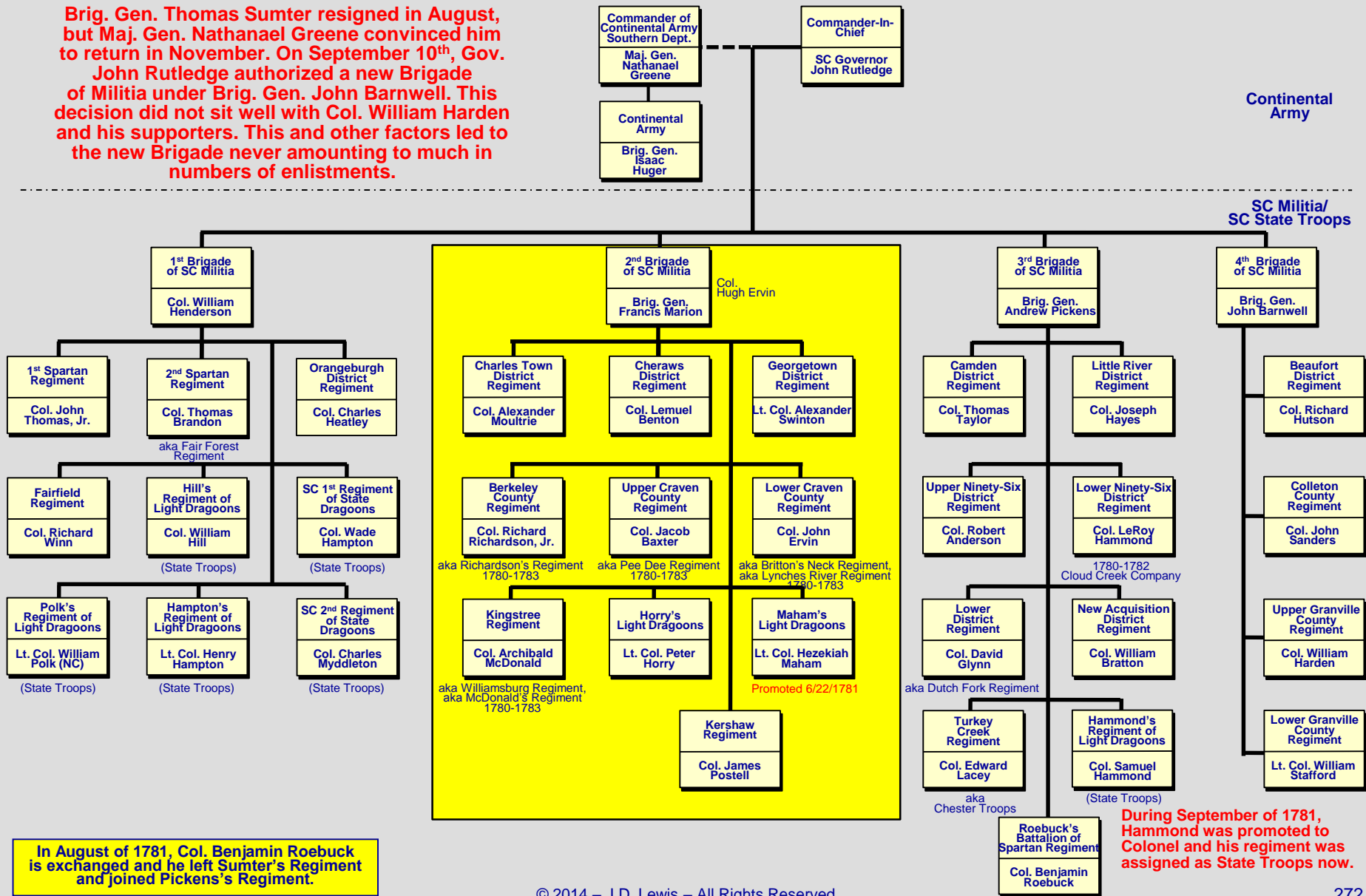
# September 1781 (Continued)



# South Carolina Military Organization

September 30, 1781

**Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter resigned in August, but Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene convinced him to return in November. On September 10<sup>th</sup>, Gov. John Rutledge authorized a new Brigade of Militia under Brig. Gen. John Barnwell. This decision did not sit well with Col. William Harden and his supporters. This and other factors led to the new Brigade never amounting to much in numbers of enlistments.**



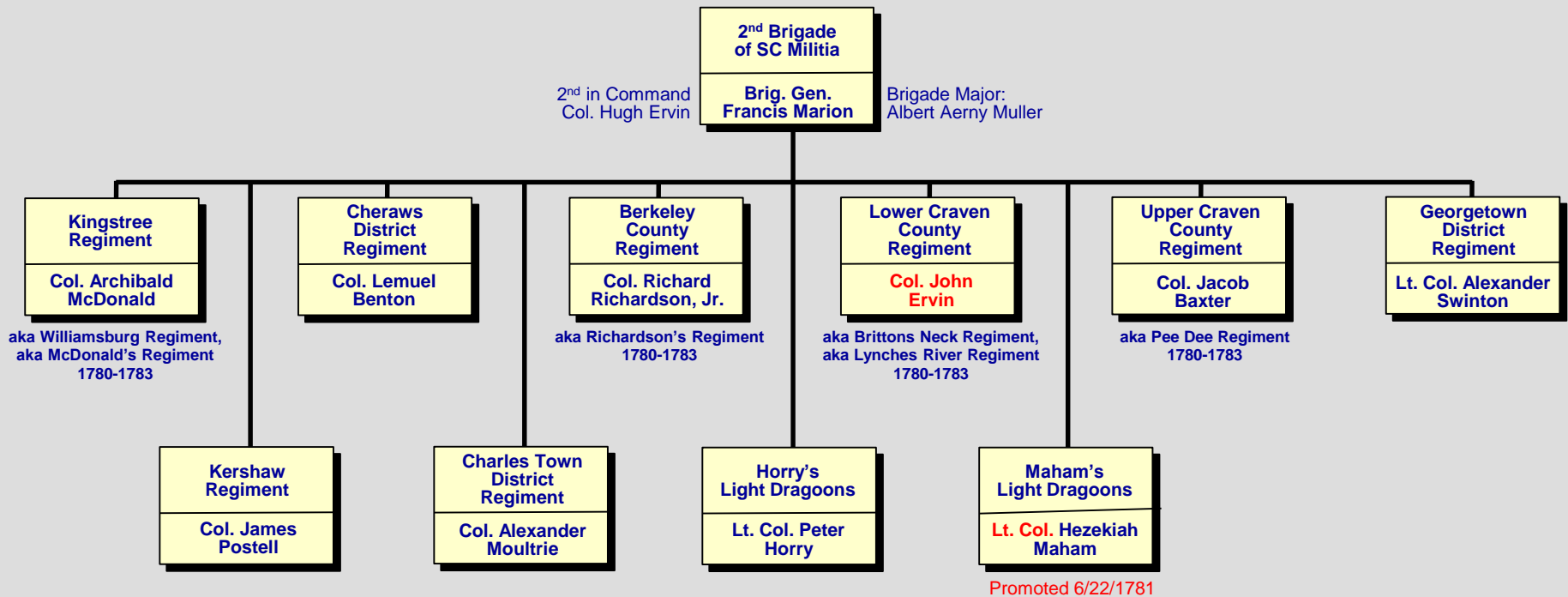
**In August of 1781, Col. Benjamin Roebuck is exchanged and he left Sumter's Regiment and joined Pickens's Regiment.**

**During September of 1781, Hammond was promoted to Colonel and his regiment was assigned as State Troops now.**



# Marion's Brigade in September of 1781

## 10 Regiments of Militia



Col. Hugh Giles resigned in June of 1781. John Ervin was promoted to Colonel and took over the Lower Craven County Regiment.

Hezekiah Maham was promoted from Major to Lt. Colonel on June 22, 1781.

In September of 1781, Gov. John Rutledge commissioned John Barnwell a Brigadier General, and four of Marion's regiments were now transferred to his command: the Beaufort District Regiment, the Colleton County Regiment, the Upper Granville County Regiment, and the Lower Granville County Regiment.

# September 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1  ★ Peyre's Plantation
2 ○  ★ Peyre's Plantation	3  ★ Ridgeway's Fort  ★ Peyre's Plantation	4  ★ Peyre's Plantation	5  ★ Steven's Creek  ★ Lauren's Plantation	6  ★ Lauren's Plantation	7  ★ Burdell's Tavern	8  ★ Eutaw Springs  ★ Burdell's Tavern
9  ★ Cantey's Plantation	10 ◐  ★ Near Moncks Corner  ★ Cantey's Plantation	11  ★ Cantey's Plantation	12  ★ Cantey's Plantation	13  ★ Cantey's Plantation	14  ★ Cantey's Plantation	15  ★ Cantey's Plantation
16  ★ Cantey's Plantation	17 ●  ★ Cantey's Plantation	18  ★ Cantey's Plantation	19  ★ Cantey's Plantation	20  ★ Cantey's Plantation	21  ★ Cantey's Plantation	22  ★ Cantey's Plantation
23  ★ Inland Waterways  ★ Cantey's Plantation	24 ◐  ★ Cantey's Plantation	25  ★ Cantey's Plantation	26  ★ Cantey's Plantation	27  ★ Cantey's Plantation	28  ★ Cantey's Plantation	29  ★ Cantey's Plantation
30  ★ Cantey's Plantation						

★ = Marion's Camp Location (4)
☀ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (2)
☄ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)
☄ = Other Battle/Skirmish (3)






## October 1781

- **During October, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene consults with Gov. John Rutledge and Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, and all agree that Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham are authorized for their regiments to be elevated from Militia to State Troops.**
  - Maham recruits new men below the Santee River and soon has a respectable unit, which is soon called the SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons.
  - **Horry recruits new men at Indiantown and along the Pee Dee, and he soon has plenty of issues to deal with. His unit is soon called the SC 4<sup>th</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons.**
  - Marion soon has plenty of troubles from both officers – they are under the immediate impression that their units are now on the Continental Line and directly under Greene. No... they are State Troops and still under Marion.
- **October 17<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Doughty's Plantation (location not known).**

## October 1781 (Continued)

- **October 23<sup>rd</sup>, Maj. Gen. Greene writes a letter to Peter Horry telling him to put his corps under Marion. It is assumed that this info is also passed along to Hezekiah Maham.**
- **October 25<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Cantey's Plantation until November 6<sup>th</sup>.**

# October 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
 Oct. – Dates Unknown: Hell Hole Creek, Swancey's Ferry	1	2 	3   Pratt's Mill	4	5	6
	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation
7	8	9	10 	11	12	13
★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation
14	15	16	17 	18	19	20
★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Doughty's Plantation			
21	22	23 	24	25	26	27
				★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation
28   Vince's Fort	29	30	31			
★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation	★ Cantey's Plantation			

★ = Marion's Camp Location (2)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)
 = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (4)

## November 1781

- **November 9<sup>th</sup>, news arrives with Lt. Col. Henry Lee that Lt. Gen. Charles, Lord Cornwallis had surrendered at Yorktown on October 19<sup>th</sup>. He also brings news that the Continental Congress in Philadelphia had issued a Resolve on October 29<sup>th</sup>:**

Resolved,

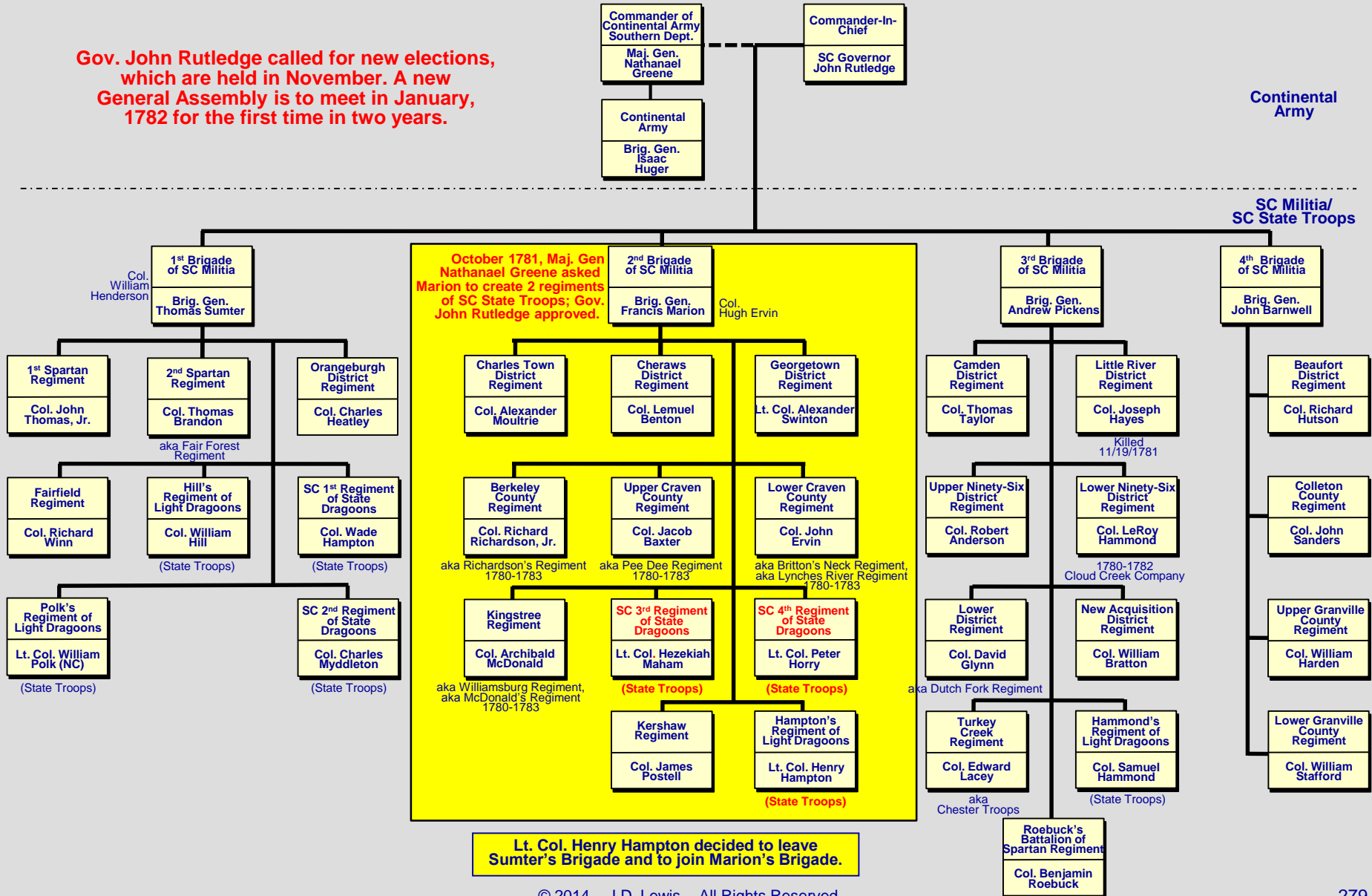
That the thanks of the United States, in Congress assembled, be presented to Brigadier General Marion of the South Carolina Militia, for his wise, gallant, and decided conduct, in defending the liberties of his country, and particularly for his prudent and intrepid attack on a body of British troops, on the 30<sup>th</sup> day of August last, and for the distinguished part he took in the battle of the 8<sup>th</sup> of September.

- **November 10<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion gives a ball for his men and their ladies at the home of John Cantey.**

# South Carolina Military Organization

November 15, 1781

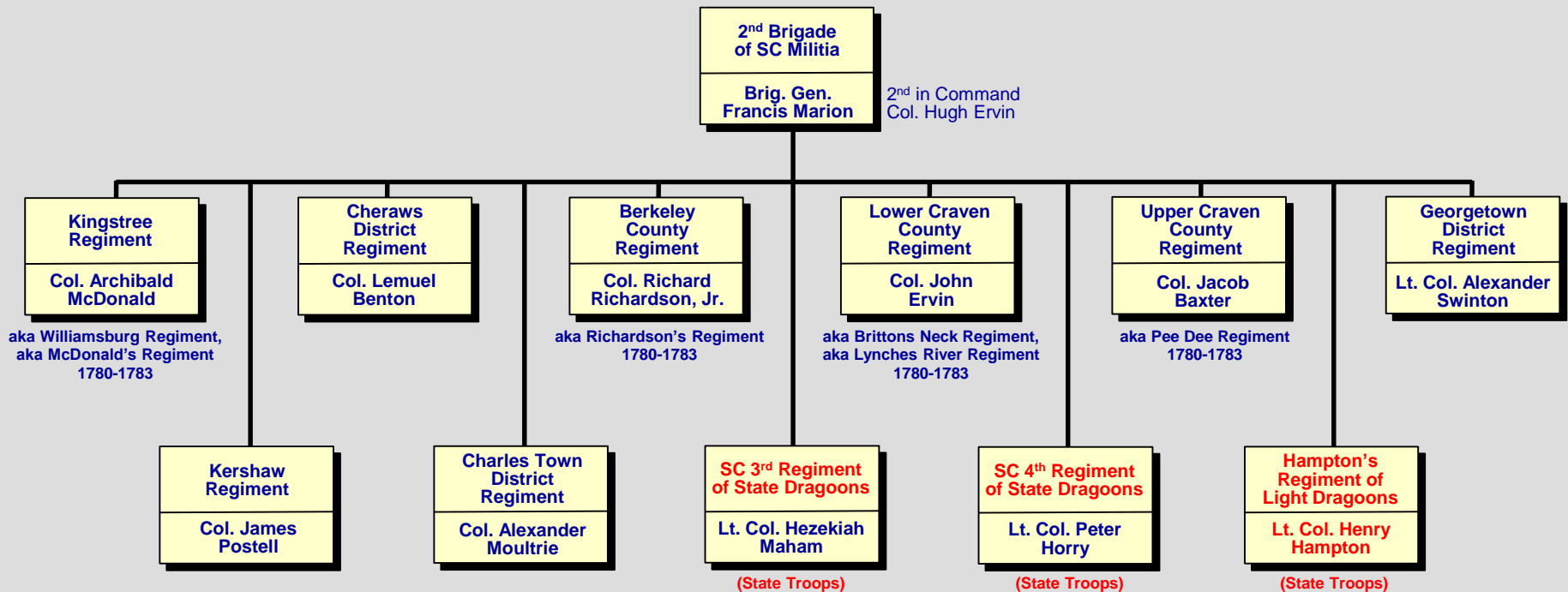
Gov. John Rutledge called for new elections, which are held in November. A new General Assembly is to meet in January, 1782 for the first time in two years.



Lt. Col. Henry Hampton decided to leave Sumter's Brigade and to join Marion's Brigade.

# Marion's Brigade in November of 1781

## 8 Regiments of Militia + 3 Regiments of State Troops



In October of 1781, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene and Gov. John Rutledge agreed to establishing two new regiments of State Troops, essentially redesignating two existing regiments of Militia – Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham light dragoons.

In late September, Lt. Col. Henry Hampton decided to leave Sumter's Brigade and joined Marion's Brigade in early October of 1781.

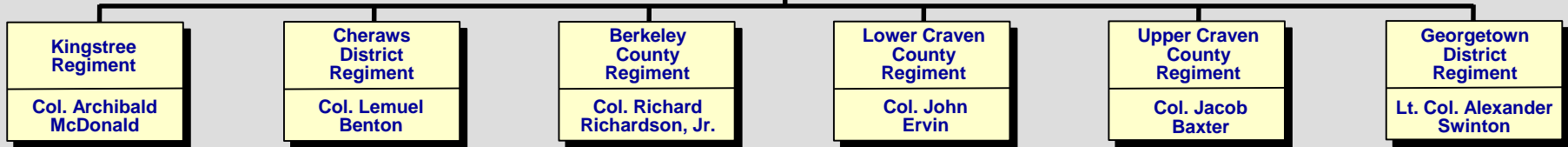


2<sup>nd</sup> in Command  
Col. Hugh Ervin

**2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade  
of SC Militia**  
**Brig. Gen.  
Francis Marion**

Brigade Majors:  
Maj. Albert Aerny Muller  
Maj. Keating Simons

## The known officers of Marion's Brigade during 1781 (1 of 2)



Lt. Col. John James  
Adj. Samuel DuBose  
Adj. Samuel McGill  
Capt. Dwight Anderson  
Capt. John Baxter  
Capt. William Benison  
Capt. Thomas Bennett  
Capt. James Brown  
Capt. John Clarke  
Capt. Daniel Conyers  
Capt. William Fishburne  
Capt. John James, Jr.  
Capt. Abram Lenud  
Capt. Francis Lesesne  
Capt. James McCauley  
Capt. John McCauley  
Capt. Robert McCottry  
Capt. William McCottry  
Capt. Thomas Mitchell  
Capt. Daniel Morrall  
Capt. John Postell  
Capt. Thomas Potts  
Capt. Samuel Price  
Capt. John Richbourg  
Capt. Henry Snipes  
Capt. William Clay Snipes  
Capt. Henry Sparkes  
Capt. Thomas Waties  
Capt. James Witherspoon

↑  
Many transferred to  
Horry's and Maham's  
New Regiments

26 Known  
Companies

39 Known  
Companies

Lt. Col. John Jackson  
Lt. Col. Maurice Murphy  
Maj. William Standard  
Adj. John Andrews  
Adj. Thomas Conn  
Capt. Jeremiah Allen  
Capt. Robert Allison  
Capt. Thomas Ayer  
Capt. John Blakeney  
Capt. John Butler  
Capt. Gabriel Clements  
Capt. Henry Council  
Capt. John Cox  
Capt. Joseph Dabbs  
Capt. William DeWitt  
Capt. Abraham DuBose  
Capt. Andrew DuBose, Jr.  
Capt. Elias DuBose  
Capt. Peter DuBose  
Capt. John Edwards  
Capt. Thomas Ellerbee  
Capt. Thomas Evans  
Capt. Thomas Ford  
Capt. James Gillespie  
Capt. Richard Godfrey  
Capt. William Hendricks  
Capt. ? Hogan  
Capt. Joseph Hudson  
Capt. Edward Jones  
Capt. Guthridge Lyons  
Capt. Thomas McGraw  
Capt. Alexander McIntosh  
Capt. John Munnerlyn  
Capt. Robert Pasley  
Capt. Moses Pearson  
Capt. Claudius Pegues, Jr.  
Capt. Nathaniel Saunders  
Capt. Daniel Sparks  
Capt. John Stackhouse  
Capt. William Standard  
Capt. Jesse Steads  
Capt. John Wilds  
Capt. Daniel Williams  
Capt. John Wilson

Lt. Col. William Armstrong  
Lt. Col. Hugh Horry  
Lt. Col. Matthew Singleton  
Lt. Col. John Vanderhorst  
Maj. Anthony Ashby  
Maj. John Gamble  
Maj. Benjamin Smith  
Adj. Thomas Chandler  
Capt. John Armstrong  
Capt. William Black  
Capt. James Cantey  
Capt. George Sinclair Capers  
Capt. William Capers  
Capt. William Dukes  
Capt. Joseph Hill  
Capt. John Malone  
Capt. William McCauley  
Capt. Robert McCottry  
Capt. William McCottry  
Capt. John Neilson  
Capt. John Palmer  
Capt. John Singleton  
Capt. Benjamin Waring  
Capt. Gavin Witherspoon

16 Known  
Companies

Maj. George King  
Maj. Robert Thornley  
Capt. Clement Conyers  
Capt. George Cooper  
Capt. Francis Davis  
Capt. John Delesseltine  
Capt. William Gordon  
Capt. James Gregg  
Capt. John Melton  
Capt. Henry Mouzon  
Capt. John Rogers  
Capt. Valentine Rowell  
Capt. Samuel Tate  
Capt. James Weathers

12 Known  
Companies

Lt. Col. John Baxter  
Lt. Col. William Davis  
Lt. Col. Thomas Lloyd  
Lt. Col. Maurice Murphy  
Lt. Col. John Purvis  
Maj. James Oldfield  
Maj. Tristram Thomas  
Adj. John McCowen  
Capt. Robert Baxter  
Capt. John Brockington  
Capt. Aaron Daniel  
Capt. Thomas Ellerbee  
Capt. Robert Gasque  
Capt. Joseph Hudson  
Capt. Edmund Irby  
Capt. William Irby  
Capt. Malachi Murphy, Jr.  
Capt. William Prestwood  
Capt. Shadrack Simons  
Capt. John Smith  
Capt. Amos Windham

13 Known  
Companies

Lt. Col. John Ervin  
Maj. John Baxter  
Adj. William Huggins  
Capt. Henry Britton  
Capt. Edward Conner  
Capt. Samuel Cooper  
Capt. Samuel Elliott  
Capt. John Frierson  
Capt. ? Handlin  
Capt. Mark Huggins  
Capt. John Perry  
Capt. Jehu Postell  
Capt. Robert Thornley  
Capt. William Wilkie

11 Known  
Companies

Some officers are listed here twice due to promotions or transfer of regiments.  
There were very likely more officers in 1781, but these are all that can be confirmed.

2<sup>nd</sup> in Command  
Col. Hugh Ervin

2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade  
of SC Militia

Brigade Majors:  
Maj. Albert Aerny Muller  
Maj. Keating Simons

Brig. Gen.  
Francis Marion

## The known officers of Marion's Brigade during 1781 (2 of 2)



8 Known  
Companies

10 Known  
Companies

20 Known  
Companies

15 Known  
Companies

32 Known  
Companies

Some officers are listed here twice due to promotions or transfer of regiments.  
There were very likely more officers in 1781, but these are all that can be confirmed.

202 known companies in total during 1781 – reminder, not all were in the field at the same time.

## November 1781 (Continued)

➤ **November 17<sup>th</sup> to 18<sup>th</sup>, new elections are held all across South Carolina to elect new representatives for the General Assembly, which is planned to be held in early January of 1782.**

▪ **The following men from Marion's Brigade are elected to the SC State Senate:**

Name	Rank / Unit	Represented
Francis Marion	BG / Marion's Brigade	St. John's Berkeley Parish
William Harden	Col. / Upper Granville County Regiment	Prince William's Parish
Hugh Horry	Lt. Col. / Berkeley County Regiment	Prince George's, Winyah Parish and All Saints Parish

▪ **The following men from Marion's Brigade are elected to the SC House of Representatives:**

Name	Rank / Unit	Represented
Peter Horry	Col. / SC 4 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons	Prince George's, Winyah Parish
James Postell	Col. / Kershaw Regiment	St. Philip's & St. Michael's Parish
Thomas Potts	Capt. / Kingstree Regiment	Prince Frederick's Parish
William McCottry	Capt. / Berkeley County Regiment	Prince Frederick's Parish
John McCauley	Capt. / Kingstree Regiment	Prince Frederick's Parish
John James	Maj. / Kingstree Regiment	Prince Frederick's Parish
John Baxter	Lt. Col. / Upper Craven County Regiment	Prince Frederick's Parish

continues >>>

## November 1781 (Continued)

▪ **Men from Marion's Brigade elected to the SC House of Representatives (continued):**

Name	Rank / Unit	Represented
William Allston	Capt. / SC 4 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons	All Saints Parish
Tristram Thomas	Maj. / Kershaw Regiment	St. David's Parish
Claudius Pegues, Jr.	Capt. / Cheraws District Regiment	St. David's Parish
Lemuel Benton	Col. / Cheraws District Regiment	St. David's Parish
Hezekiah Maham	Lt.Col. / SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Reg. of State Dragoons	St. Stephen's Parish
Alexander Moultrie	Col. / Charles Town District Regiment	St. Philip's & St. Michael's Parish
Richard Lushington	Maj. / Charles Town District Regiment	St. Philip's & St. Michael's Parish
Thomas Grimball	Capt. / Charles Town District Regiment	St. Philip's & St. Michael's Parish
Mark Huggins	Capt. / Georgetown District Regiment	St. James, Santee Parish
Thomas Elliott	Capt. / Marion's Aide-de-Camp	St. James, Goose Creek Parish
John Baddeley	Lt. Col. / Charles Town District Regiment	St. James, Goose Creek Parish
Richard Singleton	Capt. / Kershaw Regiment	St. Bartholomew's Parish
John Vanderhorst	Lt. Col./ Berkeley County Regiment	Christ Church Parish
Richard Richardson, Jr.	Col./ Berkeley County Regiment	District Eastward of the Wateree

continues >>>

## November 1781 (Continued)

- **Men from Marion's Brigade elected to the SC House of Representatives (continued):**

Name	Rank / Unit	Represented
John James (of High Hills)	Capt. / Kingstree Regiment	District East of the Wateree
John Gamble	Maj. / Berkeley County Regiment	District East of the Wateree
William Stafford	Col. / Lower Granville County Regiment	St. Peter's Parish
Charles DuPont	Maj. / Lower Granville County Regiment	St. Peter's Parish

**28 officers of Marion's Brigade elected to the 4<sup>th</sup> SC General Assembly of January 1782.**

There are very likely more, but this Author can only confirm the above.

- 
- **November 17<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham attacks a British post at Fairlawn Plantation (see next four slides).**
  - **November 19<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham attacks an unknown British contingent at the Wappetaw Church north of Mount Pleasant (see the five slides over).**

## November 1781 (Continued)

- **November 17<sup>th</sup> – Fair Lawn Plantation – Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham and NC Militia seize a British Hospital and take many prisoners.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham – Commanding Officer</p> <p>SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham, with two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. James McCauley</li> <li>- Capt. William McIntosh</li> </ul> <p>Washington County Regiment of Militia (NC) led by Col. John Sevier and Lt. Col. Charles Robertson, with eight (8) known companies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. George Doherty</li> <li>- Capt. John Mallugan</li> <li>- Capt. David McNabb</li> <li>- Capt. James Roddy</li> <li>- Capt. Valentine Sevier, Jr.</li> <li>- Capt. William Trimble</li> <li>- Capt. Samuel Williams</li> <li>- Capt. James Wilson</li> </ul>	<p>Capt. Murdock Lane – Commanding Officer</p> <p>84<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot detachment led by Capt. Murdock Lane, with 50 men</p> <p>British Hospital Staff – Unknown number</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p> <p>-</p>

continues >>

**aka Callington's Building or Callington's Garrison. aka Fair Lawn Barony. aka Colleton House. aka Moncks Corner #4.**

Some sources assert that this engagement happened on November 27<sup>th</sup>. Most NC pensioners assert it happened on October 16<sup>th</sup>, while some assert it happened on November 17<sup>th</sup>. Most simply say it occurred at or near Moncks Corner.

Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham and his men (SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons) capture around ninety prisoners within sight of the British army below Moncks Corner. With Lt. Col. Maham is Capt. James McCauley and Capt. William McIntosh. However, if this happened on October 16<sup>th</sup>, Maham's regiment was then known as Maham's Light Dragoons.

continues >>

## November 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ November 17<sup>th</sup> – Fair Lawn Plantation – (2 of 3)

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Sullivan County Regiment of Militia (NC), detachment led by Col. Isaac Shelby and Lt. Col. Anthony Bledsoe, with five (5) known companies, led by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Capt. John Carnes</li><li>- Capt. Landon Carter (Washington County)</li><li>- Capt. Moses Cavett</li><li>- Capt. Roger Topp</li><li>- Capt. Thomas Wallace</li></ul>	- - - - -

**Continued from the previous slide:**

"Sometime in the Fall of 1781, I served a third Campaign as a volunteer for a term of three or four months under Capt. Roger Topp of Sullivan County, Col. Isaac Shelby and Lieutenant Colonel Anthony Bledsoe commanded & during this Campaign, Colonel John Sevier and Lieutenant Colonel Robertson of the Washington troops were along with us, too. We crossed over the Santee River and joined General Francis Marion with Lt. Col. Horry and Lt. Col. Maham of the Cavalry. We were engaged in scouting and harassing the British, we took their Hospital and some prisoners at Moncks Corner..." [edited version that comes from the pension application of Zacheus Copland (S2470).]

In his 1834 pension application affidavit, William Sympson (S15669) recounts:

"... he was however at the taking of a fortification near Moncks Corner in which there were 93 men & 3 women whom they were prisoners & burnt the fortification..."

See the next slide for [another version of this same engagement.](#)

continues >>

## November 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ November 17<sup>th</sup> – Fair Lawn Plantation – (3 of 3)

The “other version” [only slightly different]:

British Capt. Murdock MacLaine is sent with fifty men of the 84<sup>th</sup> Regiment of Foot to relieve the post at Fair Lawn Plantation, described as a "strong brick house known to have been constructed for defense as well as for comfort," and protected by considerable abatis. This plantation protects a good landing on the Cooper River.

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion takes advantage of the turnover of personnel and sends Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham with 180 of his men plus 200 North Carolinians under Col. Isaac Shelby and Col. John Sevier, which have just been assigned to his command thanks to a request from Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene in the Fall of 1781.

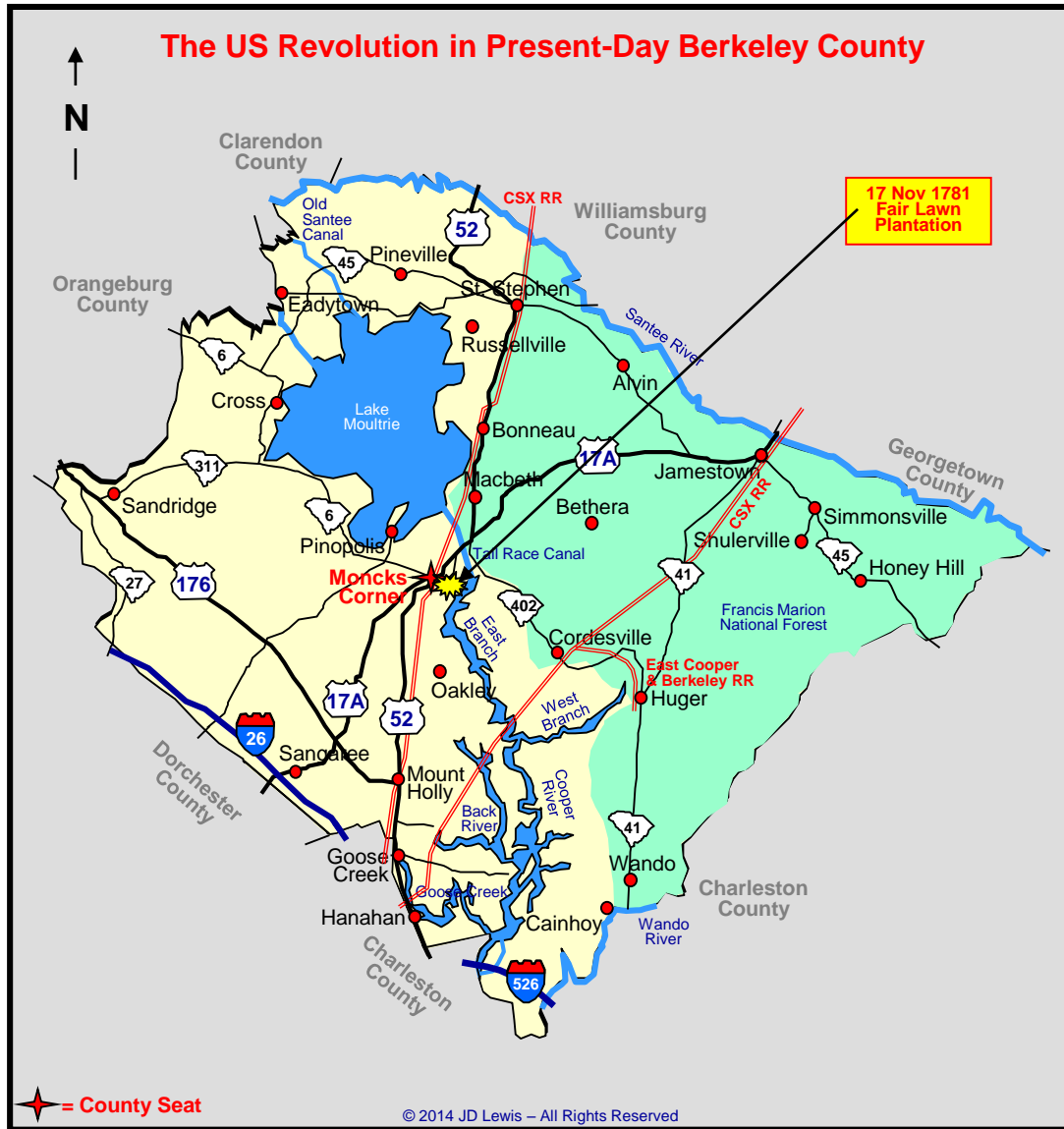
On their way to Fair Lawn Plantation, Lt. Col. Maham and his group pass another British post and attempt to entice the British cavalry out to a fight, but they refuse and the Patriots move on, not knowing that the British horsemen are following them.

The Patriots consider the main house too formidable to take, so they decide to attack one of the outbuildings, which is a British hospital. NC riflemen cover the redoubt while Lt. Col. Maham and his cavalry ride up to the building and demand its surrender. The medical defenders offer no resistance at all.

The Patriots capture 300 stands of arms and other goods. About 150 patients and staff are made prisoners. Eighty prisoners could walk and are taken back to Brig. Gen. Marion's camp, the rest are paroled. Capt. MacLaine's garrison watch all of this happen, but do nothing. The hospital is burned and the Patriot's ride away.



# November 1781 (Continued)



## November 1781 (Continued)

### ➤ November 19<sup>th</sup> – **Wappetaw Church** – Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham attacks an unknown British contingent.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham – Commanding Officer	Unknown – Commanding Officer
SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment led by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham, with an unknown number of men.	Unknown number of men.

One source asserts this event happened on November 17<sup>th</sup>.

Needless to say, the British enjoyed no long-range success in keeping Brig. Gen. Francis Marion's patrols out of the vicinity, and sometime during the fall of 1781, the British post at Wappetaw Meeting House comes under attack by a corps of state troops commanded by Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham. The enemy abandoned this post as soon as they saw the Carolinians approaching – no shots were exchanged – per one source.

Another source asserts that NC Col. Isaac Shelby also participated, which leads one to also assume that NC Col. John Sevier was involved as well, since both were assigned to assist Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham in October of 1781. However, none of the later NC pensioners of the 1830s mention this event.

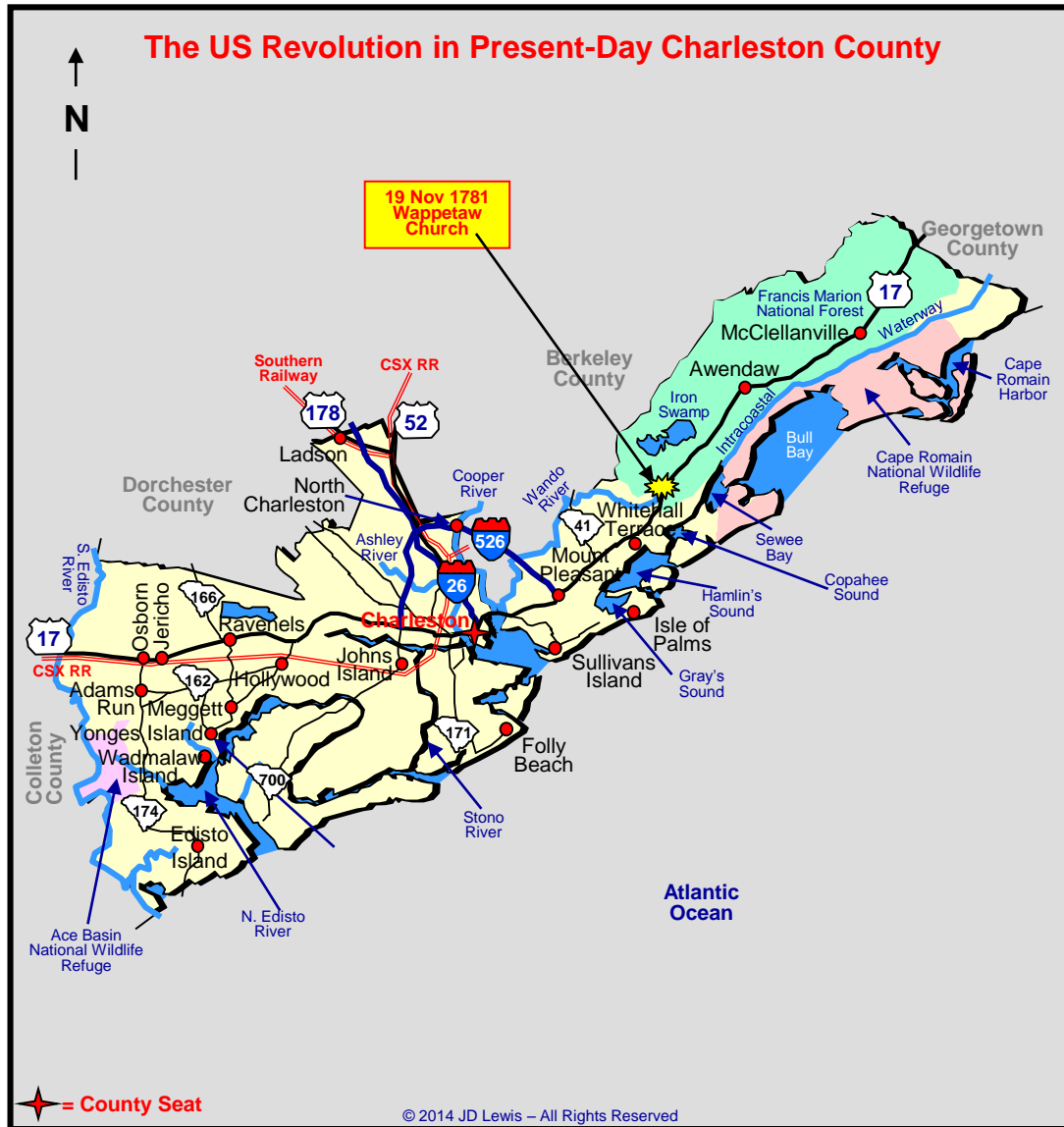
Although this engagement is probably not all that significant, it represents yet another gap in the published historical record. According to John China (S46593), the British take beating, since a number of the enemy are said to have been killed or captured. [This contradicts the above assertion that the enemy left without a shot being fired.]

This outpost is located about thirteen miles north of the modern community of Mount Pleasant, in a church building that the British have converted into a fortified stronghold.

The Wappetaw Independent or Congregational Church seems to have experienced a series of misfortunes during the Revolution. Not only was the house of worship appropriated for military use, but the pastor is said to have been murdered in the parsonage house by his slaves during these unsettled times.

The British added the crowning piece of mischief by burning the meeting house together with the church records when they abandoned the post at the close of the war. The site is on US Hwy. 17 in Charleston County.




























# November 1781 (Continued)



## November 1781 (Continued)

- **November 20<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Peyre's Plantation until Nov. 27<sup>th</sup>.**
- **November 25<sup>th</sup>, NC Col. Isaac Shelby and Col. John Sevier leave SC under the command of Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham, and head back across the mountains to home.**
- **November 28<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Quash's Plantation until Dec. 6<sup>th</sup>.**

# November 1781

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			 Nov. – Dates Unknown: Cloud's Creek #1, Moore's Plantation, Mount Willing, R. Hampton's Surprise, Duncan's Creek	1 	2	3
4   Cantey's Plantation	5   Cantey's Plantation	6   Gowen's Fort   Cantey's Plantation	7	8 	9   Cantey's Plantation	10  Marion gives a ball For his men and their ladies at the home of John Cantey.
11	12   Orangeburgh #3	13   Moore's Surprise (aka Rowe's Plantation)	14	15 	16   Tarrar's Spring	17   Cloud's Creek #2   Fair Lawn Plantation
18	19   Hayes' Station   Wappetaw Church	20   Peyre's Plantation	21   Peyre's Plantation	22 	23   Peyre's Plantation	24   Peyre's Plantation
25  NC Col. Isaac Shelby and Col. John Sevier leave Marion's camp and head home.   Peyre's Plantation	26   Peyre's Plantation	27   Peyre's Plantation	28   Quash's Plantation	29   Quash's Plantation	30 	

★ = Marion's Camp Location (3)    
 ★ = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)    
 ★ = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)    
 ★ = Other Battle/Skirmish (11)

## December 1781

- **December 13<sup>th</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene encamps at Round O.**
- **December 15<sup>th</sup>, Gov. John Rutledge writes a letter to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and requests an escort of 25 men and a proper officer from Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham's regiment of cavalry.**
- **Marion and his men are moving restlessly around in St. Thomas's Parish. During the week before Christmas they sweep around Moncks Corner and get as far as Dorchester. The entire area is quiet – the British are hunkered down in and right around Charlestown.**
- **December 25<sup>th</sup>, Capt. John Leacraft and his Patriot Militia kill/murder a Loyalist captain in his home on Christmas Day (see next two slides).**
- **December 31<sup>st</sup>, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene relays Gov. Rutledge's announcement for the newly-elected legislators to meet on January 8<sup>th</sup> at Jacksonborough.**

## December 1781 (Continued)

- **December 25<sup>th</sup> – Daufuskie Island – Capt. John Leacraft and several of his Patriot Militia kill/murder a Loyalist captain in his home.**

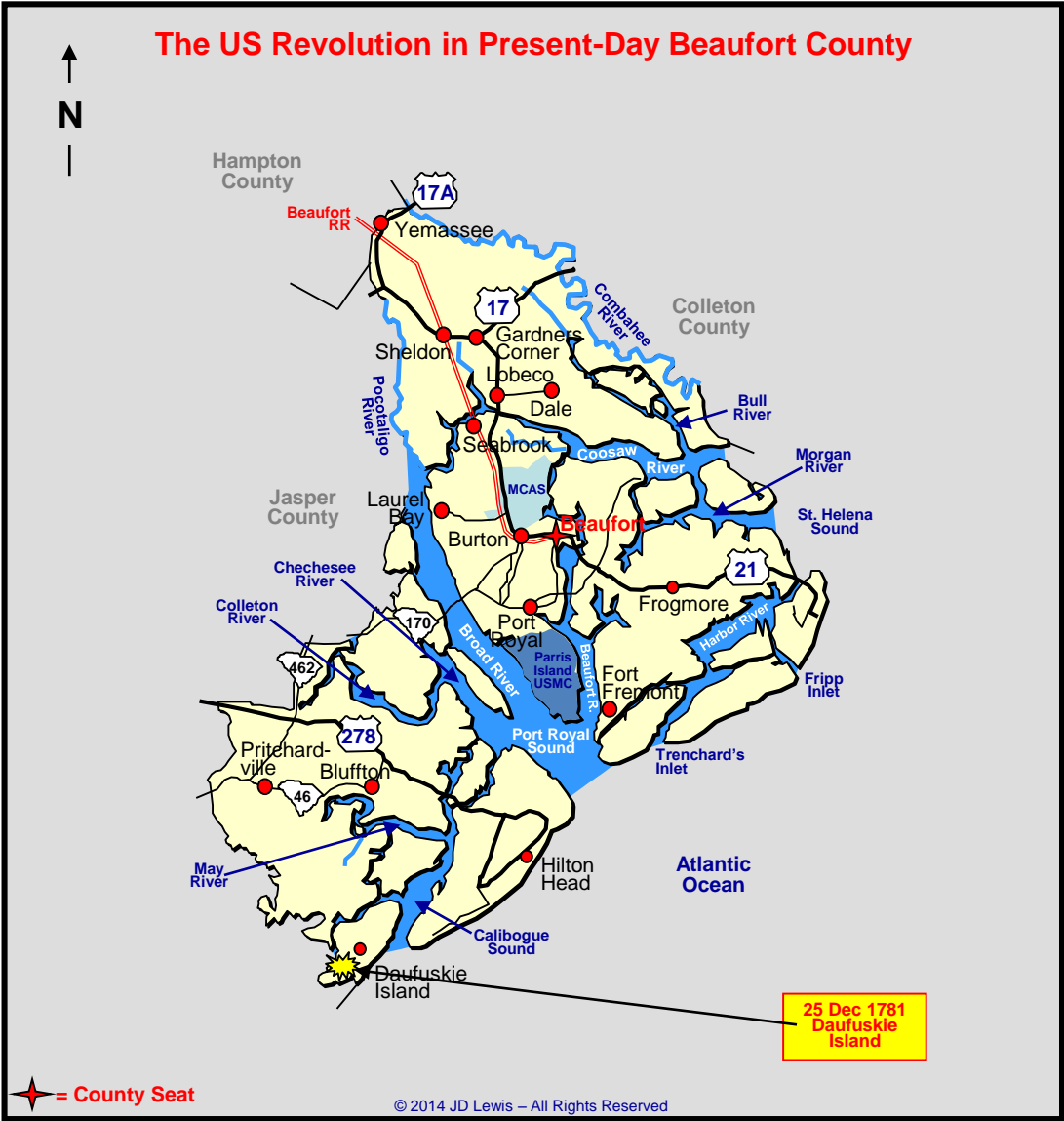
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. John Leacraft – Commanding Officer  Lower Granville County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Leacraft	Capt. Philip Martingale

Local Patriots known as “The Bloody Legion” (Capt. John Leacraft and his Hilton Head Company of Militia) attack a local Loyalist militia commander in his home, killing him - Capt. Philip Martingale.

This was to avenge the bloody ambush on Hilton Head Island recently by British Maj. Maxwell and Loyalist Capt. Philip Martingale of Daufuskie Island, who led a raiding party to Hilton Head and ambushed Patriots at Two Oaks Plantation.


















[This first raid not documented, dates not known, etc. – that’s why it’s not herein.]

# December 1781 (Continued)





# December 1781

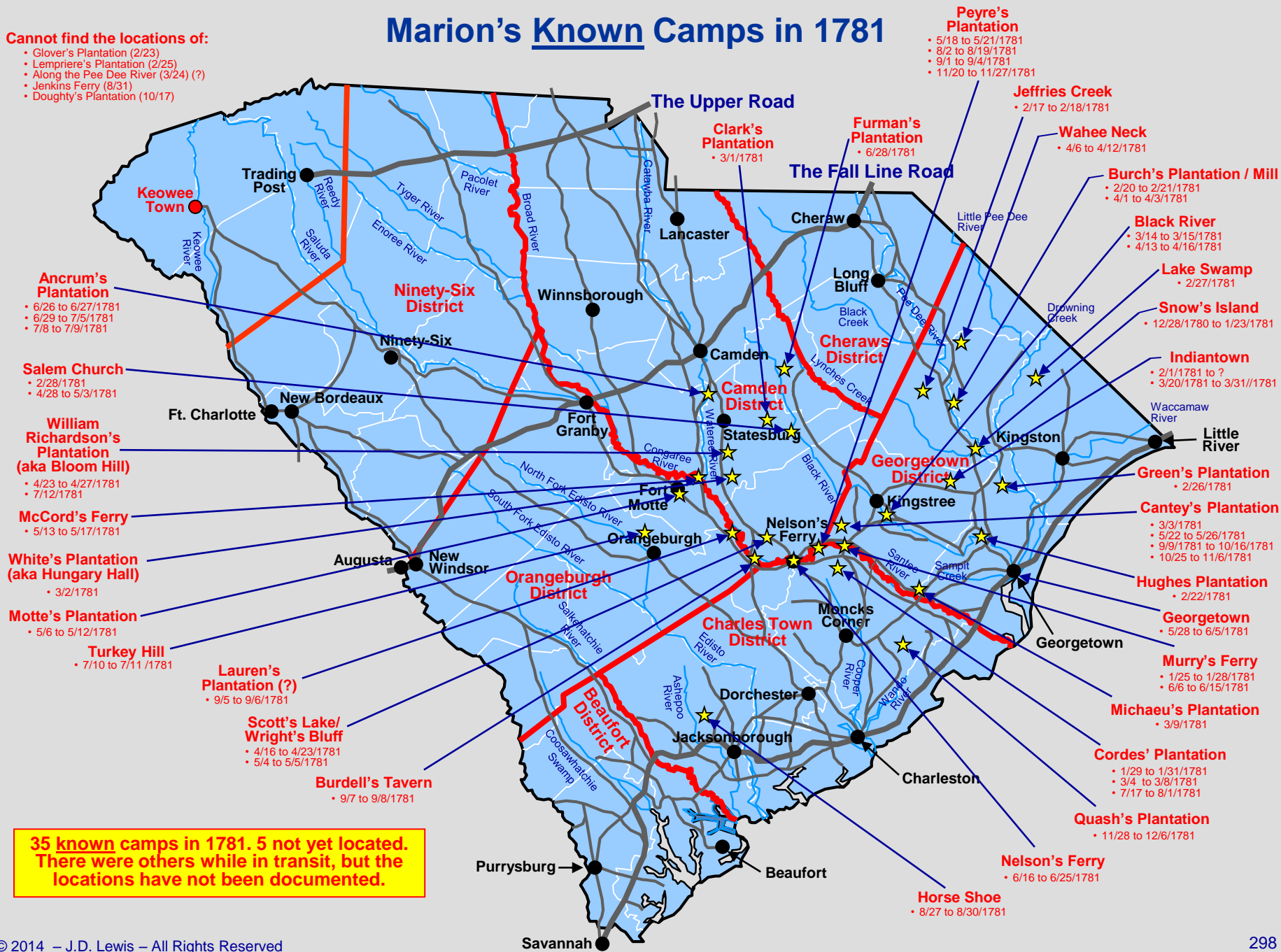
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1   Fort Dorchester  Quash's Plantation
2   Quash's Plantation	3   Quash's Plantation	4   Quash's Plantation	5   Quash's Plantation	6   Quash's Plantation	7   McCord's Creek	8 
9	10	11	12	13	14	15 
16	17	18	19   McQueen's Plantation	20    Edisto River, Otranto	21	22 
23   Slaughter Field	24	25   Daufuskie Island  Christmas Day	26	27	28	29
30 	31					

 = Marion's Camp Location (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (1)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (6)

# Marion's Known Camps in 1781

## Cannot find the locations of:

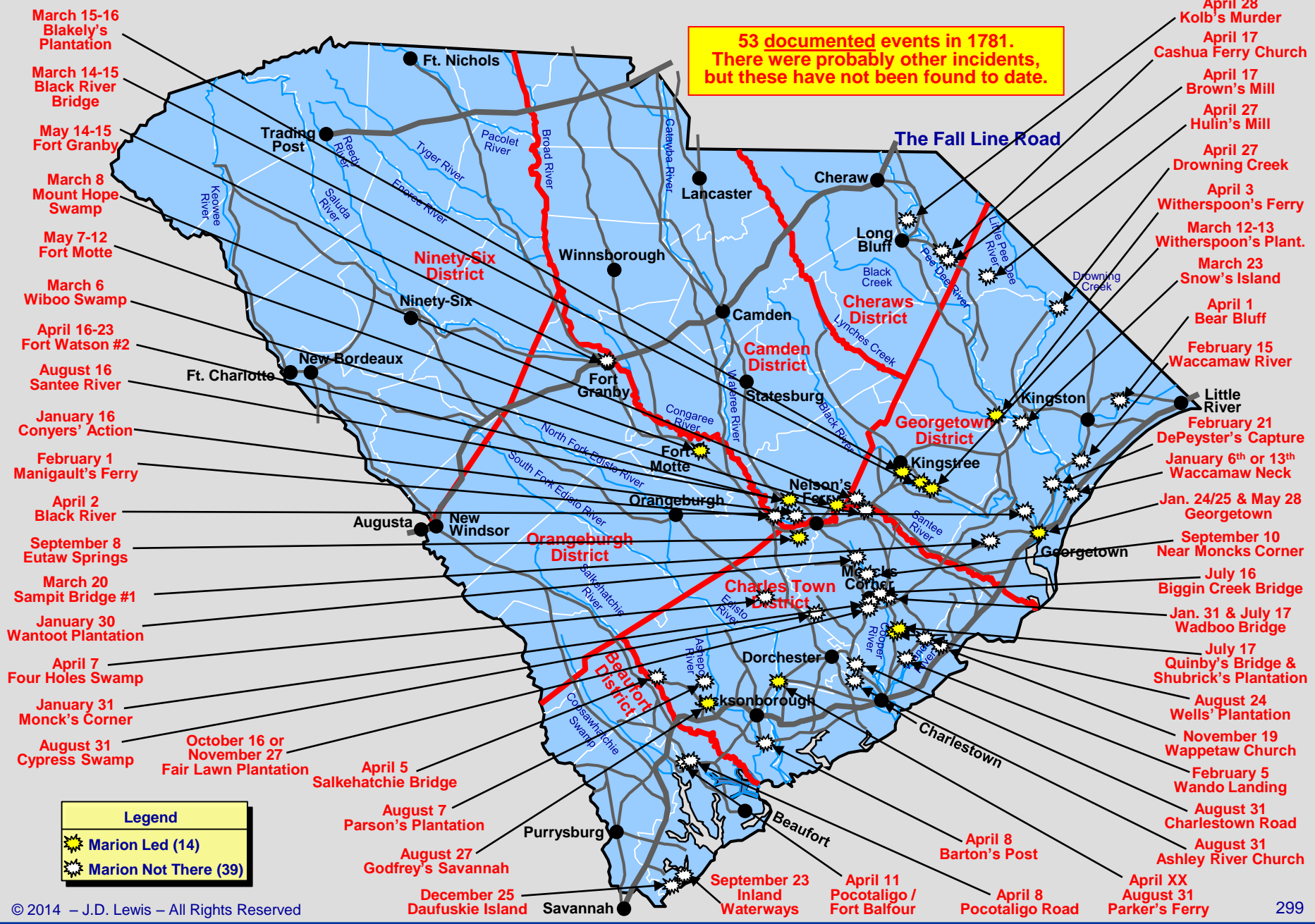
- Glover's Plantation (2/23)
- Lempriere's Plantation (2/25)
- Along the Pee Dee River (3/24) (?)
- Jenkins Ferry (8/31)
- Doughty's Plantation (10/17)



**35 known camps in 1781. 5 not yet located. There were others while in transit, but the locations have not been documented.**

# The Known Battles & Skirmishes involving Marion's Brigade in 1781

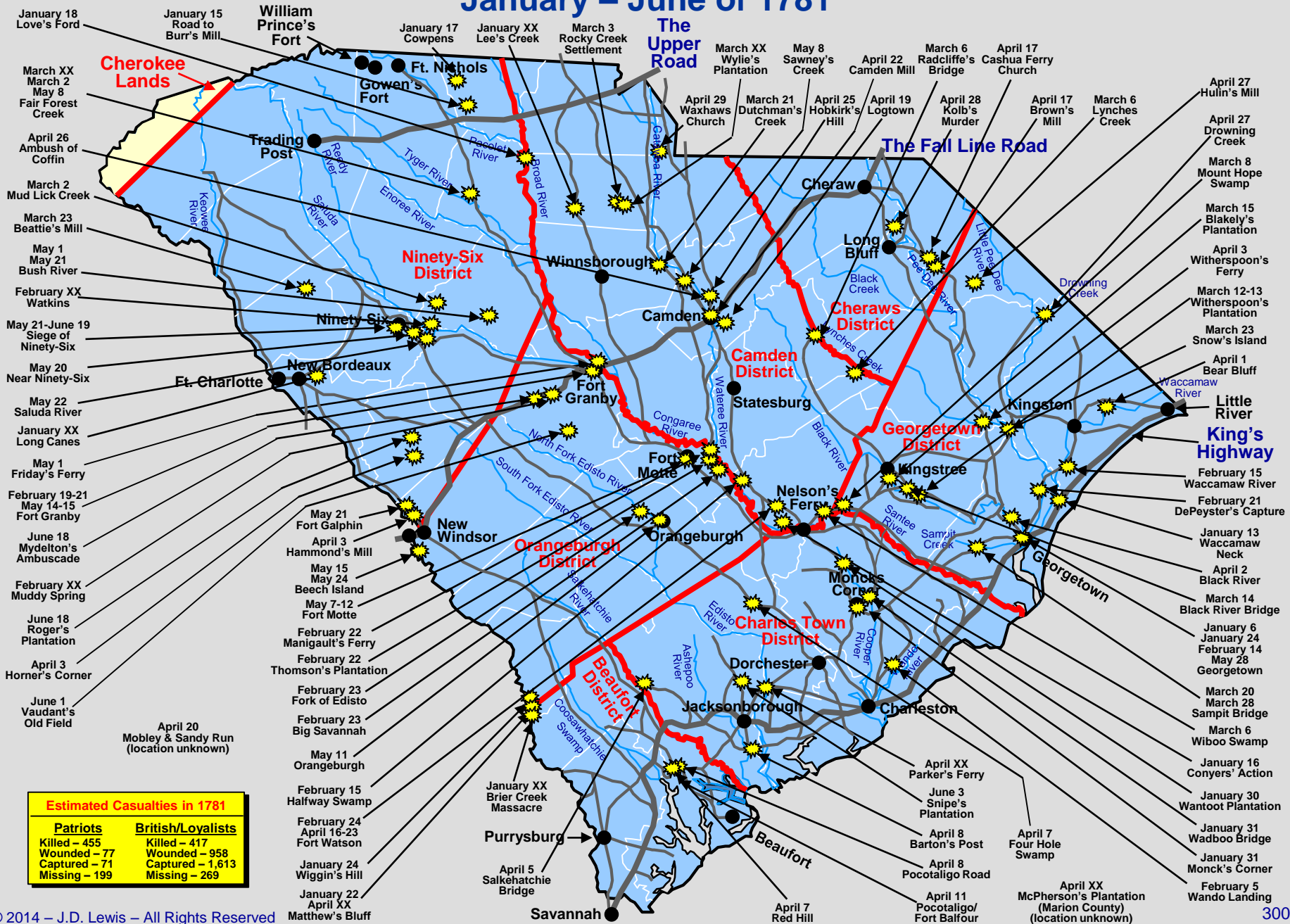
53 documented events in 1781.  
There were probably other incidents,  
but these have not been found to date.



- March 15-16 Blakely's Plantation
- March 14-15 Black River Bridge
- May 14-15 Fort Granby
- March 8 Mount Hope Swamp
- May 7-12 Fort Motte
- March 6 Wiboo Swamp
- April 16-23 Fort Watson #2
- August 16 Santee River
- January 16 Conyers' Action
- February 1 Manigault's Ferry
- April 2 Black River
- September 8 Eutaw Springs
- March 20 Sampit Bridge #1
- January 30 Wantoot Plantation
- April 7 Four Holes Swamp
- January 31 Monck's Corner
- August 31 Cypress Swamp
- October 16 or November 27 Fair Lawn Plantation
- April 5 Salkehatchie Bridge
- August 7 Parson's Plantation
- August 27 Godfrey's Savannah
- December 25 Daufuskie Island

- April 28 Kolb's Murder
- April 17 Cashua Ferry Church
- April 17 Brown's Mill
- April 27 Hulin's Mill
- April 27 Drowning Creek
- April 3 Witherspoon's Ferry
- March 12-13 Witherspoon's Plant.
- March 23 Snow's Island
- April 1 Bear Bluff
- February 15 Waccamaw River
- February 21 DePeyster's Capture
- January 6<sup>th</sup> or 13<sup>th</sup> Waccamaw Neck
- Jan. 24/25 & May 28 Georgetown
- September 10 Near Moncks Corner
- July 16 Biggin Creek Bridge
- Jan. 31 & July 17 Wadboo Bridge
- July 17 Quinby's Bridge & Shubrick's Plantation
- August 24 Wells' Plantation
- November 19 Wappetaw Church
- February 5 Wando Landing
- August 31 Charlestown Road
- August 31 Ashley River Church
- April XX August 31 Parker's Ferry

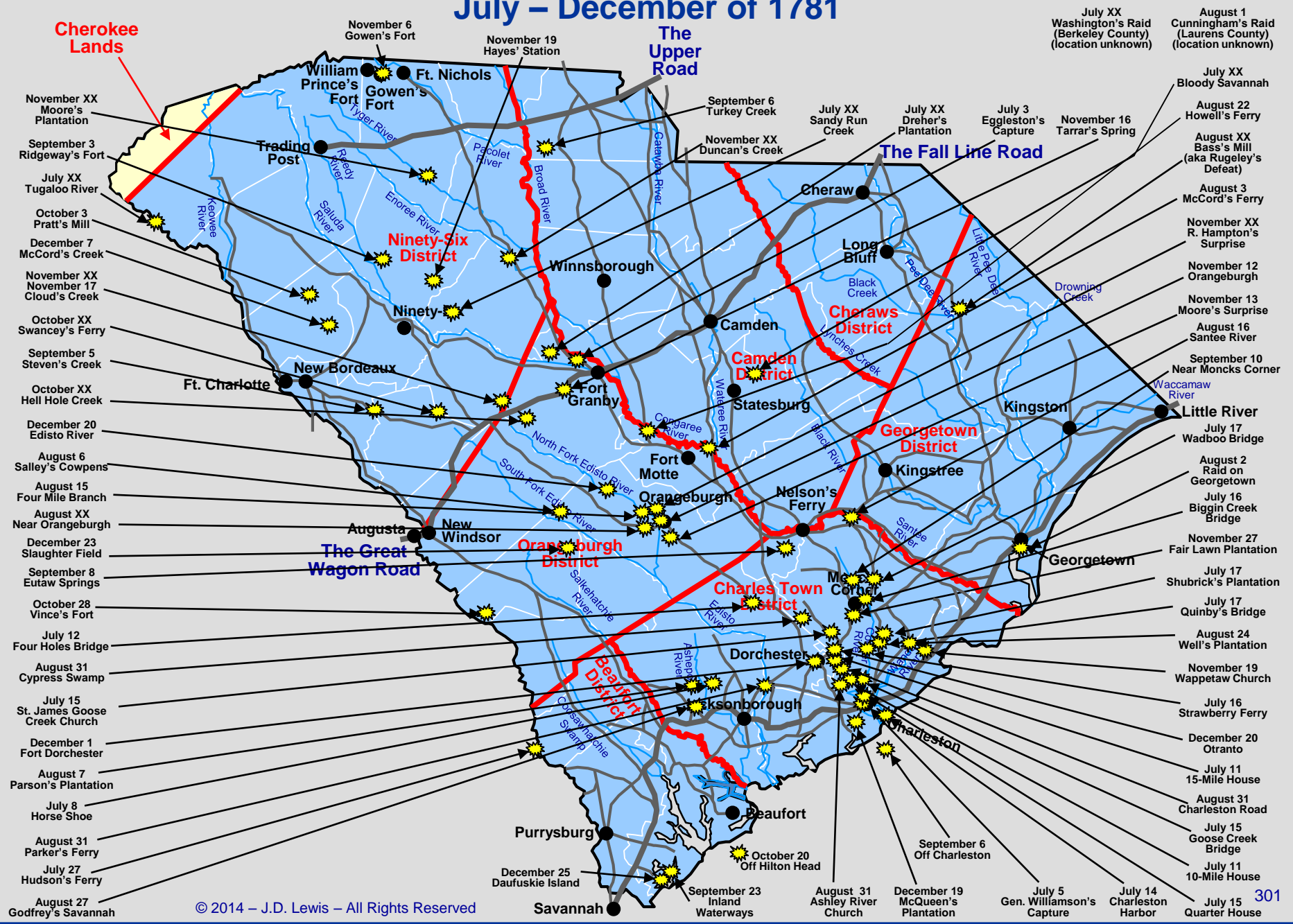
# All Known Battles & Skirmishes in South Carolina January – June of 1781



**Estimated Casualties in 1781**

Patriots	British/Loyalists
Killed – 455	Killed – 417
Wounded – 77	Wounded – 958
Captured – 71	Captured – 1,613
Missing – 199	Missing – 269

# All Known Battles & Skirmishes in South Carolina July – December of 1781



**1782**

## January 1782

- **January 3<sup>rd</sup>, Col. Richard Richardson, Jr. badly beaten by Maj. William Brereton and Maj. John Coffin at Videau's Bridge (see next three slides).**
- **January 6<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Wambaw Bridge until January 10<sup>th</sup>.**
- **January 8<sup>th</sup>, the 4<sup>th</sup> SC General Assembly meets at Jacksonborough. They do not have a quorum until January 17<sup>th</sup> (some say January 18<sup>th</sup>).**
- **January 10<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion camps at Strawberry's Ferry. He gives command of his brigade to Lt. Col. Peter Horry, and he soon rides to Jacksonborough to attend the gathering 4<sup>th</sup> SC General Assembly. This assignment to Horry really irritates Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham.**
- **January 17<sup>th</sup>, the 4<sup>th</sup> SC General Assembly finally has a quorum and they begin to do their work. This assembly meets until February 26<sup>th</sup>.**
- **January 29<sup>th</sup>, the 4<sup>th</sup> SC General Assembly elects a new governor – John Mathews. [another source says he was elected on January 31<sup>st</sup>.]**

## January 1782 (Continued)

- **January 3<sup>rd</sup> – Videau's Bridge – Col. Richard Richardson, Jr. is badly beaten by Maj. William Brereton and Maj. John Coffin.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>Col. Richard Richardson, Jr. – Cmdg Officer</p> <p>Berkeley County Regiment detachment led by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., with two (2) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Capers</li> <li>- Capt. Gavin Witherspoon</li> </ul> <p>SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment led by Maj. Samuel Cooper, with three (3) known companies, led by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Capt. William Bennett</li> <li>- Capt. George Sinclair Capers (wounded)</li> <li>- Capt. John Carraway Smith</li> </ul> <hr/> <p>Total Patriot Forces – 400</p>	<p>Maj. William Brereton – Commanding Officer</p> <p>British Regulars, Grenadiers &amp; Light Infantry led by Maj. William Brereton</p> <p>NY Volunteers, Maj. John Coffin's Troop of Mounted Infantry led by Maj. John Coffin</p> <p>SC Royalists detachment led by Capt. Archibald Campbell (killed)</p> <p>Volunteers of Ireland led by Maj. John Doyle</p> <p>Independent Troop of Black Dragoons (Loyalists) led by Capt. March with Lt. Mingo</p> <hr/> <p>Total British / Loyalist Forces – 360</p>

**aka Smith's Plantation.** One source asserts this engagement happened on January 2<sup>nd</sup>.

Loyalist Maj. John Coffin and approximately 360 infantry and cavalry go against Patriot Col. Richard Richardson, Jr., with a mounted force, mostly newly-recruited militiamen, who panic. Approximately fifty Patriots are killed and twenty captured. Maj. Coffin loses one officer killed and another officer and one dragoon wounded.

**More details provided on the next slide.**



## January 1782 (Continued)

### ➤ January 3<sup>rd</sup> – Videau's Bridge – (2 of 2)

As 1782 is ushered in, the British find themselves penned up in Charlestown surrounded by a combination of Militia and Continental soldiers. British Maj. Gen. Alexander Leslie is the commandant of the city and has to slaughter 200 horses because he has nothing to feed them. To protect the river approaches to Charlestown, Maj. Gen. Leslie has several small outposts which are guarded by armed galleys.

One of these armed galleys is in the Wando River guarding the outpost on Daniel's Island, which is now under surveillance by Col. Richard Richardson, Jr. and his Berkeley County Regiment (Militia) which are based in nearby Cainhoy. The British use the armed galleys primarily to guard foraging parties looking for foodstuffs in the surrounding countryside, which totally irritates the Patriots who surround them, but have little ammunition.

Maj. Gen. Leslie receives reports that Brig. Gen. Francis Marion's numerous and spread-out detachments might be vulnerable, so he orders Maj. William Brereton to cross the Cooper River and invade St. Thomas's Parish. On January 2<sup>nd</sup>, Maj. Brereton makes it to Daniel's Island with 360 infantry and cavalry and then moves up the Strawberry Road.

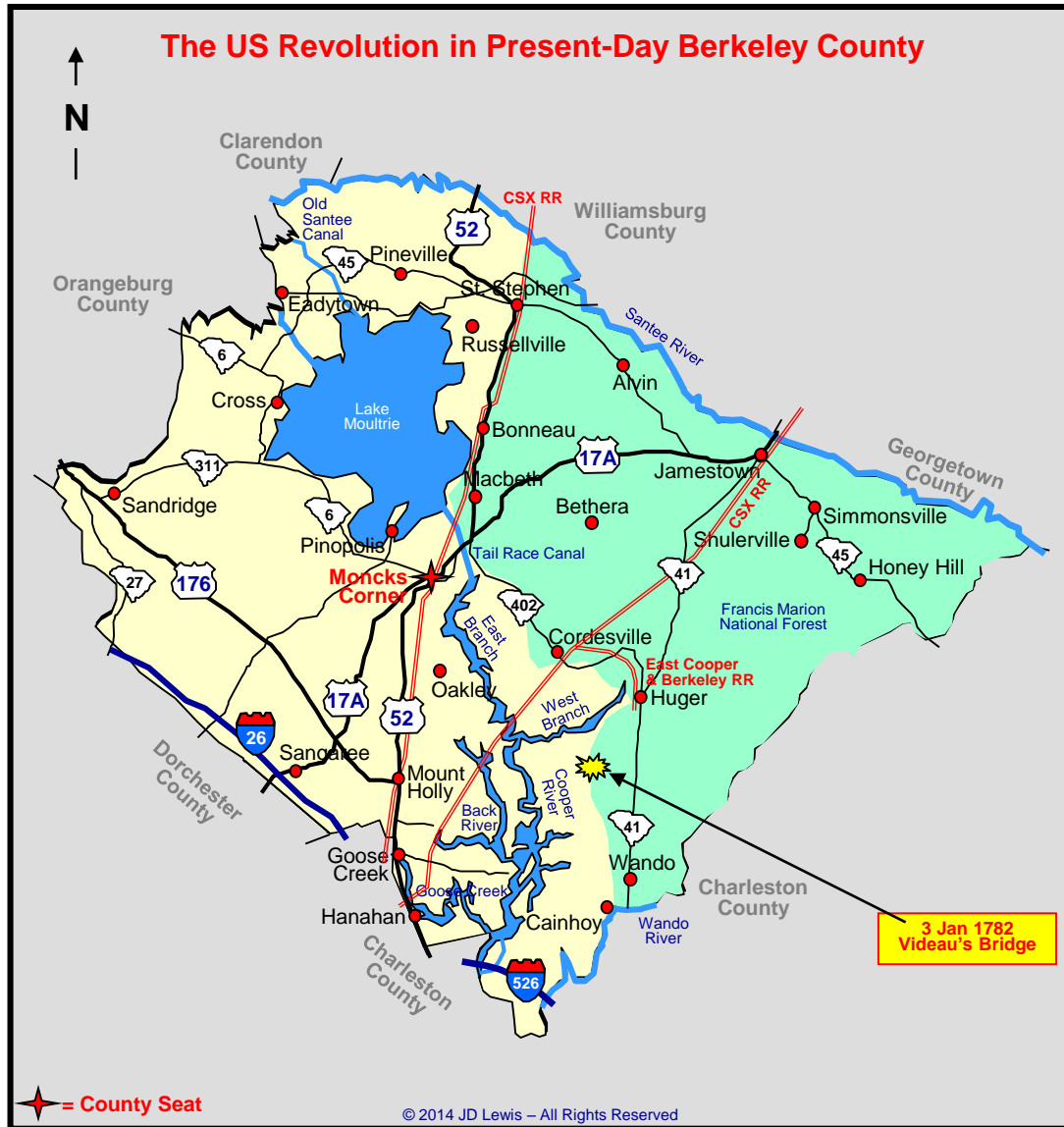
Col. Richard Richardson, Jr. knows that he is outnumbered so he requests reinforcements from Brig. Gen. Marion, who is low on men, but he does send a detachment of new and inexperienced cavalry from Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham's SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons, led by Maj. Samuel Cooper.

Maj. Brereton marches across Daniel's Island and crosses Beresford Creek, then rests his men at Brabant Plantation, the home of Rev. Robert Smith. Maj. Brereton places troops on Videau's Bridge to guard the approaches leading to the plantation. Col. Richardson has his men to circle around and come at the bridge from the north. Col. Richardson does some reconnoitering on his own, but soon comes racing back with the NY Volunteers, the SC Royalists, and the Independent Troop of Black Dragoons hot on his tail. When he reaches his own men, he wheels around and orders a charge.

Maj. Samuel Cooper charges with his cavalry and the British immediately retreat. At Videau's Bridge, the untrained men are fired upon by British infantry and 22 are killed. Maj. Coffin charges the confused Patriots with fresh cavalry causing the new recruits to flee. Some of Lt. Col. Maham's veterans, led by Maj. Samuel Cooper, stay and fight, but they too are slaughtered.

In the intense fight, Capt. George Sinclair Capers takes three sword thrusts in the body. Loyalist Capt. Archibald Campbell is killed when he attempts to escape after he has been captured. The British forces pursue the Patriots on a six mile running gun battle before they turn back to the main force. Maj. Brereton continues raiding cattle, foraging as far north as Quinby's Bridge before he returns to Haddrell's Point.

# January 1782 (Continued)

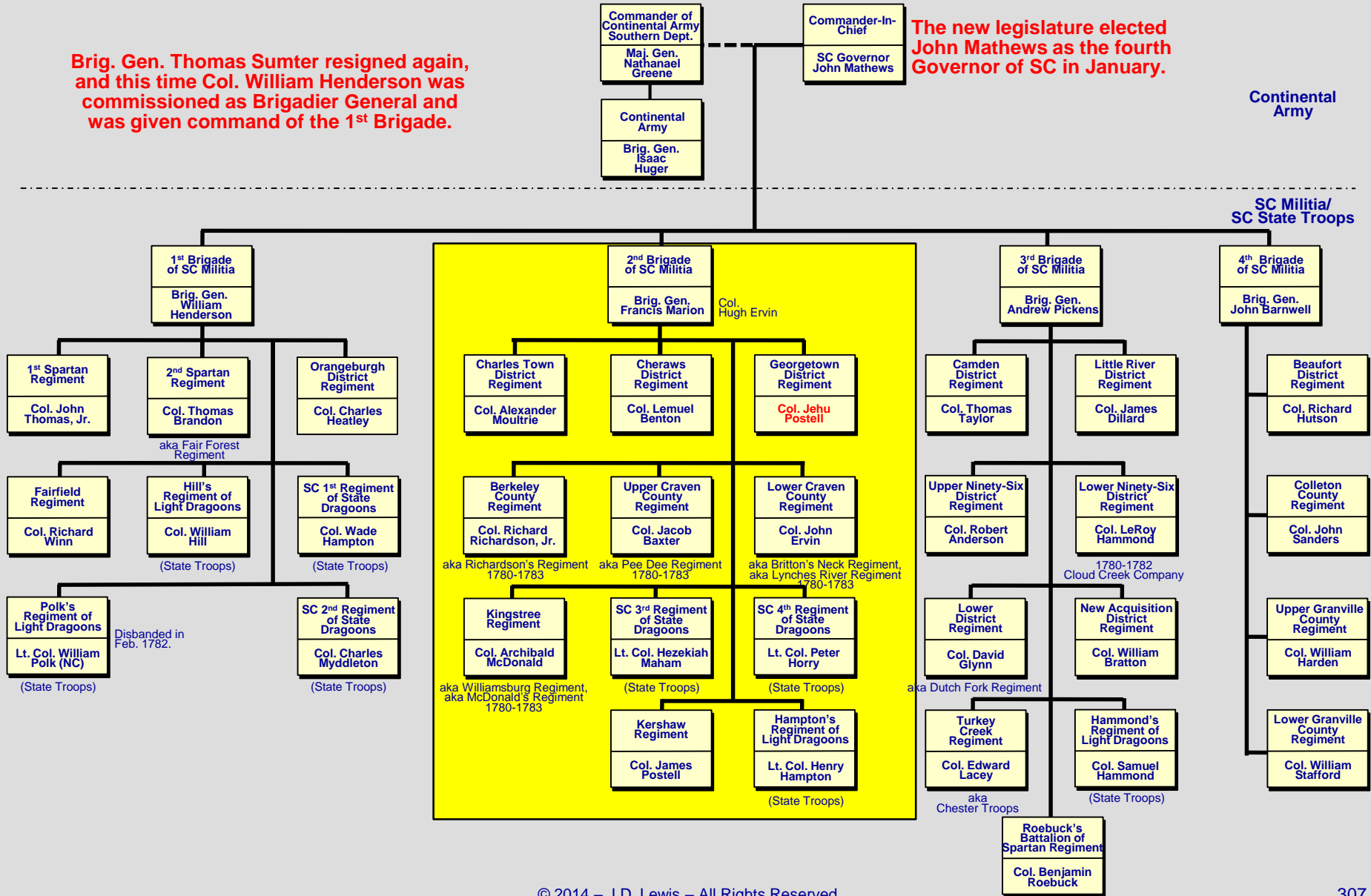


# South Carolina Military Organization

January 31, 1782

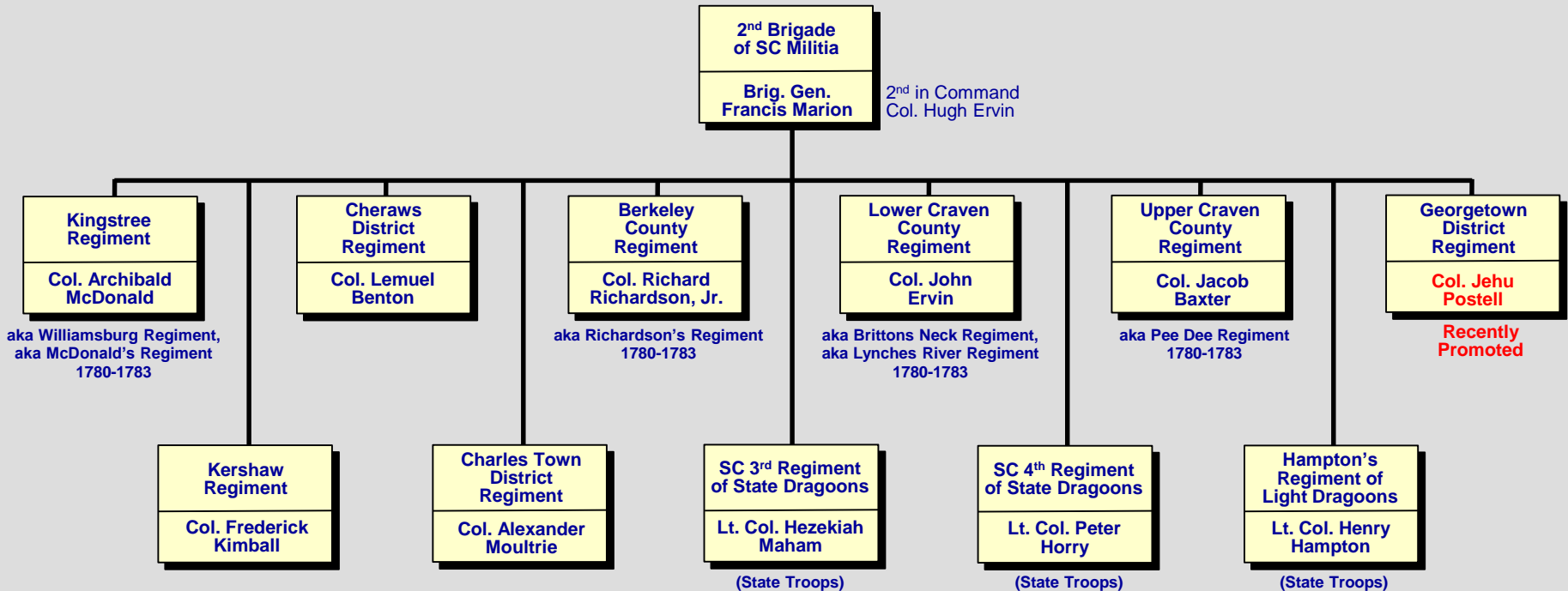
Brig. Gen. Thomas Sumter resigned again, and this time Col. William Henderson was commissioned as Brigadier General and was given command of the 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade.

The new legislature elected John Mathews as the fourth Governor of SC in January.



# Marion's Brigade in January of 1782

## 8 Regiments of Militia + 3 Regiments of State Troops

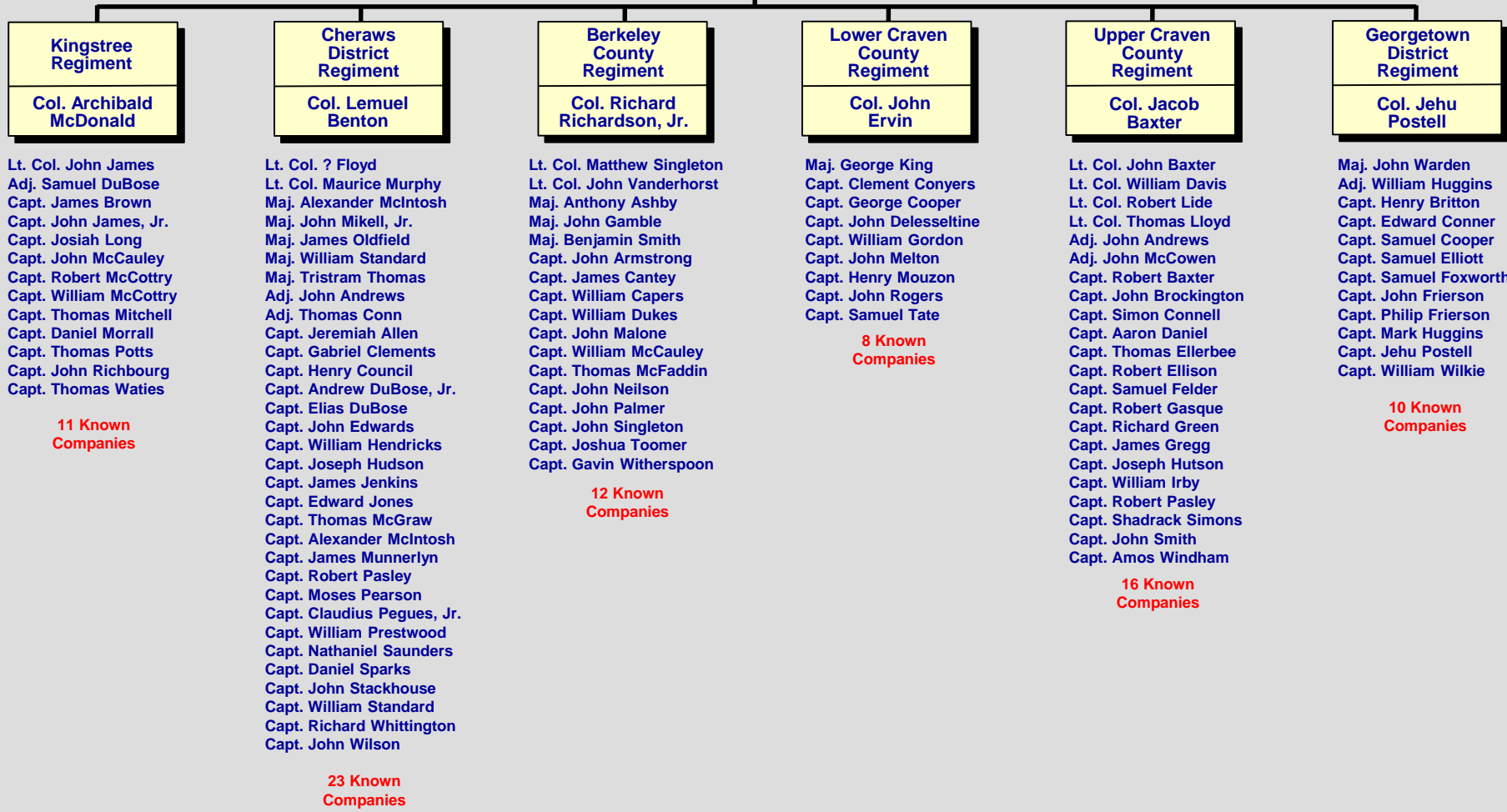


Jehu Postell was promoted to full Colonel and given command of the Georgetown District Regiment.

2<sup>nd</sup> in Command  
Col. Hugh Ervin  
  
Brigade Majors:  
Maj. Albert Aerny Muller  
Maj. Keating Simons

**2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade  
of SC Militia**  
  
**Brig. Gen.  
Francis Marion**

## The known officers of Marion's Brigade during 1782 (1 of 2)



**Some officers are listed here twice due to promotions or transfer of regiments. There were very likely more officers in 1782, but these are all that can be confirmed.**

2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade  
of SC Militia

Brig. Gen.  
Francis Marion

## The known officers of Marion's Brigade during 1782 (2 of 2)

### Kershaw Regiment

Col. Frederick  
Kimball

Lt. Col. Joseph Kirkland  
Lt. Col. John Pearson  
Lt. Col. John Robertson  
Maj. Robert Crawford  
Maj. Steven Muller  
Maj. Thomas Thomson  
Adj. Benjamin Griffin  
Capt. William Beason  
Capt. Zachariah Bullock  
Capt. Hugh Coffee  
Capt. Henry Coffey  
Capt. James Davis  
Capt. Joseph Dawson  
Capt. Josiah Evans  
Capt. James Farr  
Capt. Robert Frost  
Capt. Charles Gee  
Capt. Benjamin Haile  
Capt. William Hughes  
Capt. Thomas Humphrey  
Capt. Aramana Liles  
Capt. John Love  
Capt. William Nettles  
Capt. Thomas Parrott, Sr.  
Capt. John Pearson  
Capt. Douglas Starke  
Capt. James Stevenson

20 Known  
Companies

### Charles Town District Regiment

Col. Alexander  
Moultrie

Lt. Col. John Baddeley  
Lt. Col. Richard Lushington  
Maj. Thomas Grimball  
Adj. Alexander Petrie  
Capt. Aedanus Burke  
Capt. Richard Bohun Baker  
Capt. William Barkley  
Capt. Gideon DuPont

4 Known  
Companies

### SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons

Lt. Col. Hezekiah  
Maham

Maj. Samuel Cooper  
Adj. John Feach  
Capt. William Bennett  
Capt. Joseph Calhoun  
Capt. George Sinclair Capers  
Capt. ? Colberg  
Capt. Thomas Giles  
Capt. Robert McKelvey  
Capt. James Simons  
Capt. John Carraway Smith  
Capt. Jervais Henry Stevens

9 Known  
Companies

### SC 4<sup>th</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons

Lt. Col. Peter  
Horry

Maj. Thomas Benison (killed)  
Maj. William Benison (killed)  
Maj. William Benninger (?)  
Maj. John Benson (killed)  
Maj. Daniel Conyers  
Adj. Benjamin Huggins  
Capt. John Allston  
Capt. William Allston  
Capt. Garner Bachelor  
Capt. Daniel Conyers  
Capt. Augustus Christian  
George Elholme  
Capt. William Fishburne  
Capt. Richard Gough  
Capt. John Thomas Greene  
Capt. Henry Lenud  
Capt. John McBride  
Capt. James McCauley  
Capt. Henry Moran  
Capt. John Postell  
Capt. William Withers  
Capt. James Witherspoon

15 Known  
Companies

March 1782  
Regiment Disbanded.  
Men transferred to  
Lt. Col. Maham

### Hampton's Regiment of Light Dragoons

Lt. Col. Henry  
Hampton




Maj. Andrew Baxter  
Capt. Godfrey Dreher, Jr.  
Capt. Daniel Foster  
Capt. John Foster  
Capt. Jacob Gilliam  
Capt. John Mills  
Capt. Daniel Tateman

6 Known  
Companies

134 known companies in total during 1782 – reminder, not all were in the field at the same time.

Some officers are listed here twice due to promotions or transfer of regiments.  
There were very likely more officers in 1782, but these are all that can be confirmed.

# January 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		1	2	3  Videau's Bridge	4	5
6 	7	8	9	10  Strawberry's Ferry	11	12  Raid on John's Island
 Wambaw Bridge	 Wambaw Bridge	 Wambaw Bridge	 Wambaw Bridge			
13 	14  Dorchester #1	15  Fenwick Hall	16	17	18	19
20	21 	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29 	30	31		

 = Marion's Camp Location (2)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (1)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (3)

## February 1782

- **Mid-February, Lt. Col. Peter Horry takes ill. He gives command of Marion's Brigade to Col. Archibald McDonald, then goes home. This again really angers Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham. But, Maham must also go join the 4<sup>th</sup> SC General Assembly in Jacksonborough. Maham gives command of his regiment to Capt. John Carraway Smith.**
- **February 19<sup>th</sup>, Loyalist Col. Benjamin Thompson (of Massachusetts) sends out three detachments of his army – one group captures a Patriot Lieutenant and six men at Strawberry Ferry (see next two slides).**
- **February 24<sup>th</sup>, Col. Archibald McDonald is also surprised by Loyalist Col. Benjamin Thompson (of Massachusetts) at Wambaw Bridge not far from the Santee River (see three slides over).**
- **Same date, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham hear the news of Col. McDonald's defeat, and they quickly ride from Jacksonborough to meet their army at Tidyman's Plantation.**



## February 1782 (Continued)

- **February 19<sup>th</sup> – Strawberry Ferry – Col. Benjamin Thompson (of Massachusetts) sends a detachment that captures a Patriot Lieutenant.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Unknown Patriot Lieutenant and six (6) men, assumed to be from Marion's Brigade.	Detachment sent by Col. Benjamin Thompson, led by Unknown, with unknown number of men.

This was a little known incident that occurred prior to the much better known engagements at Wambaw Bridge and Tidyman's Plantation.

Massachusetts Loyalist Col. Benjamin Thompson, posted in Charlestown, somehow learns of the problems between Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham after Brig. Gen. Francis Marion goes to the Fourth General Assembly in Jacksonborough and gives command of the brigade to Lt. Col. Peter Horry.

Col. Thompson assembles all of the available cavalry currently on duty in Charlestown and a sizeable group of infantry, then he divides his men into three groups. The first group marches through Goose Creek to Moncks Corner where they cross Biggin Creek, then move southward towards Childsbury and cross the Wadboo Bridge on the way to the east side of Strawberry Ferry.

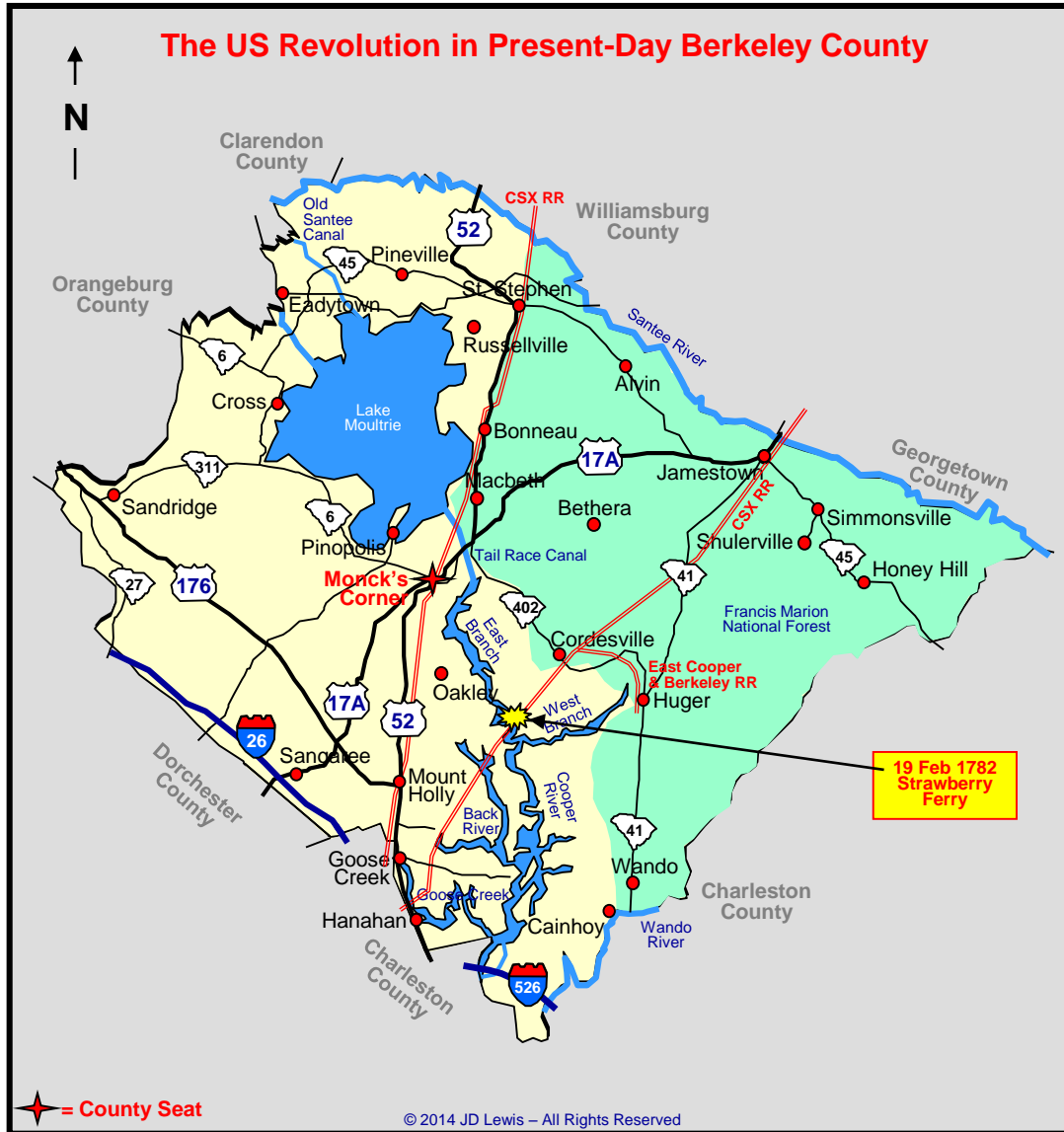
On February 19th, this detachment of mostly British Regulars captures a Patriot Lieutenant with six (6) men and a large number of livestock.

The second group of Col. Thompson's force crosses the Cooper River at Strawberry Ferry that night after the Patriots are captured.

The third group of Col. Thompson's force, including about 50 cavalry and 300 infantry, are reported to Lt. Col. Peter Horry by his scouts as being at Guerin's Bridge on the night of February 19th, moving towards Horry's position at Wambaw Creek.

On February 20, 1782, Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Col. Benjamin Thompson both note the capture of a Patriot guard detail and a large number of livestock at Strawberry Ferry. Also in his letter to Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, Lt. Col. Horry reports the large force seen at Guerin's Bridge.

# February 1782 (Continued)



## February 1782 (Continued)

➤ **February 24<sup>th</sup> – Wambaw Bridge – Col. Archibald McDonald badly beaten by Loyalist Col. Benjamin Thompson (of Massachusetts).**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Col. Archibald McDonald – Commanding Officer	Col. Benjamin Thompson – Commanding Officer
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Daniel Morrall	30 Regiment of Foot – Capt. “Unknown”
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by Col. Lemuel Benton (wounded), with unknown number of men	Royal Regiment of Artillery, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Batalion, Capt. “Unknown, with two 3-pounders
SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Carraway Smith	Hesse-Kassel Feld Jager Korps – Capt. “Unknown”
SC 4 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons led by Maj. William Benison (killed), Maj. Thomas Benison (killed), Maj. John Benson (killed), with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Henry Lenud	Volunteers of Ireland led by Maj. John Doyle
	SC Royalist led by Maj. Thomas Fraser, with Capt. George Dawkins and 22 men
	Queen’s Rangers, Capt. Saunder’s Troop of Light Dragoons led by Capt. John Saunders with 23 men
	British Legion, Capt. Sanford’s Troop led by Capt. Thomas Sanford with 25 men
Total Patriot Forces – 500 (not all made it in time for this brief engagement)	NY Volunteers, Maj. Coffin’s Troop of Mounted Infantry, led by Maj. John Coffin with 40 men

**aka Durant's Plantation. One source claims this event happened on February 23<sup>rd</sup>.**

continues >>

## February 1782 (Continued)

### ➤ February 24<sup>th</sup> – **Wambaw Bridge** – (2 of 2)

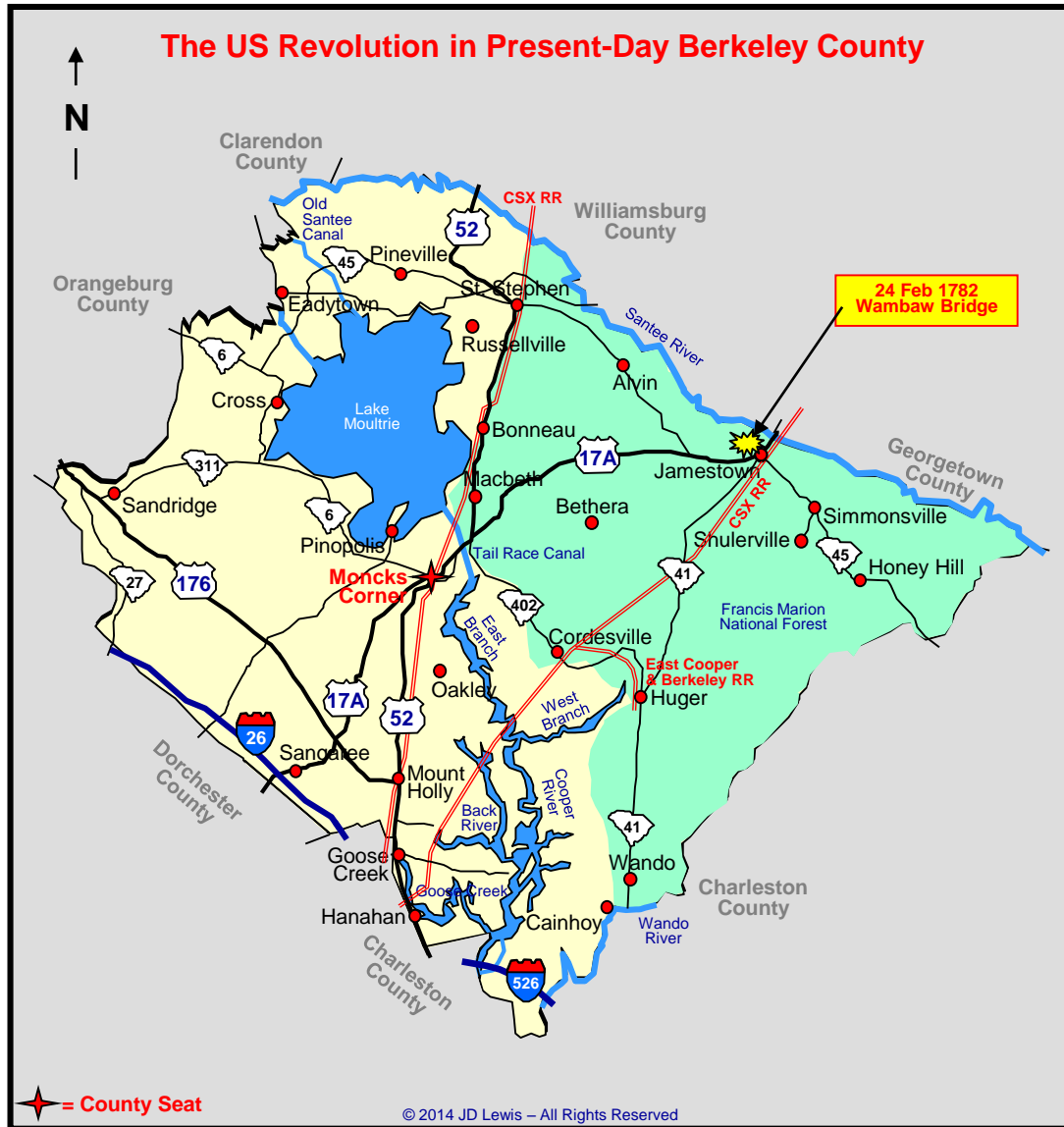
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
-	NC Independent Dragoons led by Capt. Robert Gillies
-	SC Light Dragoons (Loyalist Militia) led by Capt. Edward Fenwick with 31 men
-	Maj. Young's Mounted Militia (Rifle Hussars) led by Maj. William Young with 45 men
-	Cunningham's Troop of Dragoons (Loyalist Militia) led by Maj. William Cunningham
-	Independent Troop of Black Dragoons led by Capt. March with 36 men
-	<hr/> Total British / Loyalist Forces – 700

On the morning of February 24<sup>th</sup>, Col. Benjamin Thompson sets out from Daniel's Island and rides towards the known location of Marion's Brigade. Col. Lemuel Benton is camped at Durant's Plantation with two regiments of "six months men" and are made up of "reformed Loyalists." These men have come in under Gov. John Rutledge's recent amnesty proposal (continues below).

Lt. Col. Peter Horry's second, Maj. William Benison spots the moving British forces and alerts Col. Lemuel Benton, who in turn proceeds to Col. Archibald McDonald's headquarters to relay the news. Many of the officers there are eating dinner and simply do not believe that the British can be so bold. But, Col. Benton does believe the reports and rides to Durant's Plantation only to encounter the advance of Col. Thompson's British and Loyalist army.

Maj. John Doyle does not wait for the rest to catch up and he charges at Wambaw Bridge. Maj. William Young wounds Col. Lemuel Benton as he is about to cut down Lt. Simon Jones, Col. Thompson's adjutant. Col. Benton's dragoons race across the Wambaw Bridge. The weight of all the men and horses is too much for the old bridge, which breaks and falls into the creek. Many of Col. Benton's men try swimming across and a few drown. Those who do not make it across hide in nearby thickets. Maj. John James charges the broken bridge with two pistols blazing and his horse leaps the 20-foot chasm and he rides on.

# February 1782 (Continued)



## February 1782 (Continued)

- February 25<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion leads his brigade at the battle of Tidyman's Plantation against Loyalist Col. Benjamin Thompson (**see next three slides**).
- February 26<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Cantey's Plantation.

## February 1782 (Continued)

➤ **February 25<sup>th</sup> – Tidyman's Plantation** – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion returns in time to lead his men against Loyalist Col. Benjamin Thompson.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer	Col. Benjamin Thompson – Commanding Officer
Kingstree Regiment detachment led by Col. Archibald McDonald, Maj. John James, with one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Daniel Morrall	30 Regiment of Foot – Capt. “Unknown”
Cheraws District Regiment detachment led by “Unknown,” with unknown number of men	Royal Regiment of Artillery, 3 <sup>rd</sup> Batalion, Capt. “Unknown, with two 3-pounders
SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. John Carraway Smith	Hesse-Kassel Feld Jager Korps – Capt. “Unknown”
SC 4 <sup>th</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Henry Lenud	Volunteers of Ireland led by Maj. John Doyle
	SC Royalist led by Maj. Thomas Fraser, with Capt. George Dawkins and 22 men
	Queen’s Rangers, Capt. Saunder’s Troop of Light Dragoons led by Capt. John Saunders with 23 men
	British Legion, Capt. Sanford’s Troop led by Capt. Thomas Sanford with 25 men
	NY Volunteers, Maj. Coffin’s Troop of Mounted Infantry, led by Maj. John Coffin with 40 men
Total Patriot Forces – 500	

**aka Tydiman's Plantation.**

continues >>

## February 1782 (Continued)

### ➤ February 25<sup>th</sup> – Tidyman's Plantation – (2 of 2)

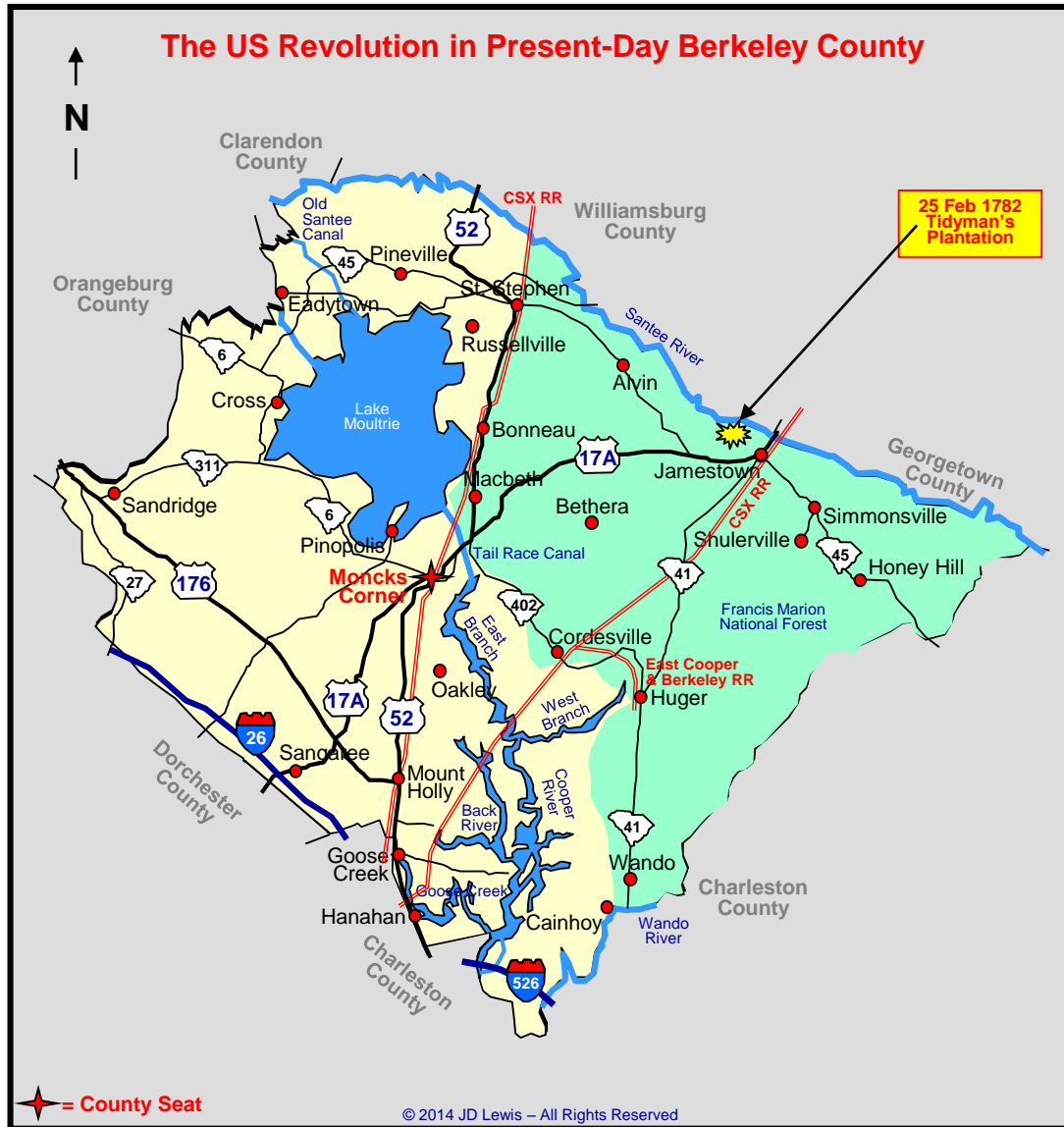
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
<p>-</p> <p>-</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>After crossing Wambaw Bridge, the Patriots gather themselves at the nearby Tidyman's Plantation. When Brig. Gen. Francis Marion hears the news of the rout at Wambaw Bridge he and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham leave Jacksonborough and ride hard to return to their brigade. Marion takes Lt. Col. Maham's state dragoons and they cover thirty miles to Tidyman's Plantation, while Col. Maham continues to his own plantation.</p> <p>Col. Benjamin Thompson allows his Loyalist infantry to keep walking along the road with their stolen cattle, intentionally giving the appearance that this is a mere foraging party. Meanwhile, most of his men are heading towards Wambaw Bridge, knowing that Brig. Gen. Marion will learn of the previous day's rout and that he will arrive sooner or later on this day (continues below).</p> </div>	<p>NC Independent Dragoons led by Capt. Robert Gillies</p> <p>SC Light Dragoons (Loyalist Militia) led by Capt. Edward Fenwick with 31 men</p> <p>Maj. Young's Mounted Militia (Rifle Hussars) led by Maj. William Young with 45 men</p> <p>Cunningham's Troop of Dragoons (Loyalist Militia) led by Maj. William Cunningham</p> <p>Independent Troop of Black Dragoons led by Capt. March with 36 men</p> <hr style="width: 50%; margin-left: 0;"/> <p>Total British / Loyalist Forces – 700</p>

Both sides are startled to see each other's cavalry, but Col. Thompson quickly recovers and swings his mounted men into a field and forms a line of battle. Brig. Gen. Marion orders Capt. John Carraway Smith to charge them. As Capt. Smith bears down on the enemy he is suddenly seized by panic and dashes into the woods on the right. His men follow, veering left in the woods to avoid a pond in their path. This throws the entire attack into disorder and the British charge. Capt. Smith's dragoons break and flee, some attempting to swim across the Santee River, with British riflemen killing as many as they can. Lt. Jacob Smiser of Lt. Col. Peter Horry's cavalry drowns trying to cross the river.










A half mile away, Brig. Gen. Marion rallies the confused horsemen, but Col. Thompson does not follow. Marion's men lose most of their firearms and many of their horses. The enemy has killed twenty and captured another twelve Patriots. In addition, Col. Thompson captures the officers' baggage, some horses, Marion's tent, and some canteens filled with rum.



# February 1782 (Continued)



## February 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1	2
3	4	5 	6	7	8	9
10	11	12 	13	14	15	16
17	18	19  Strawberry Ferry #2	20 	21	22	23
24  Savannah River #2  Wambaw Bridge	25  Tidyman's Plantation	26  Cantey's Plantation	27 	28		

 = Marion's Camp Location (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (2)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (1)

## March 1782

- **March 1<sup>st</sup>, Marion camps at Murry's Ferry.**
- **With the serious losses at Wambaw Bridge and Tidyman's Plantation in February, Lt. Col. Peter Horry's regiment is decimated. Gov. John Mathews orders Marion to transfer Horry's men into Maham's Regiment. Horry resigns.**
- **March 7<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion places Lt. Col. Peter Horry in command at Georgetown. Horry is not pleased and he soon relinquishes his command to Capt. William Allston, and he goes home for the remainder of the war. Soon thereafter, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene sends an artillery company of 30 men with one howitzer to help guard Georgetown.**
- **March 15<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion leads his brigade in a quick raid near Middleton's Plantation. They kill three unnamed Loyalists and capture one (see next two slides).**
- **March 16<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Daniel Horry's Plantation until April 3<sup>rd</sup>.**

## March 1782 (Continued)

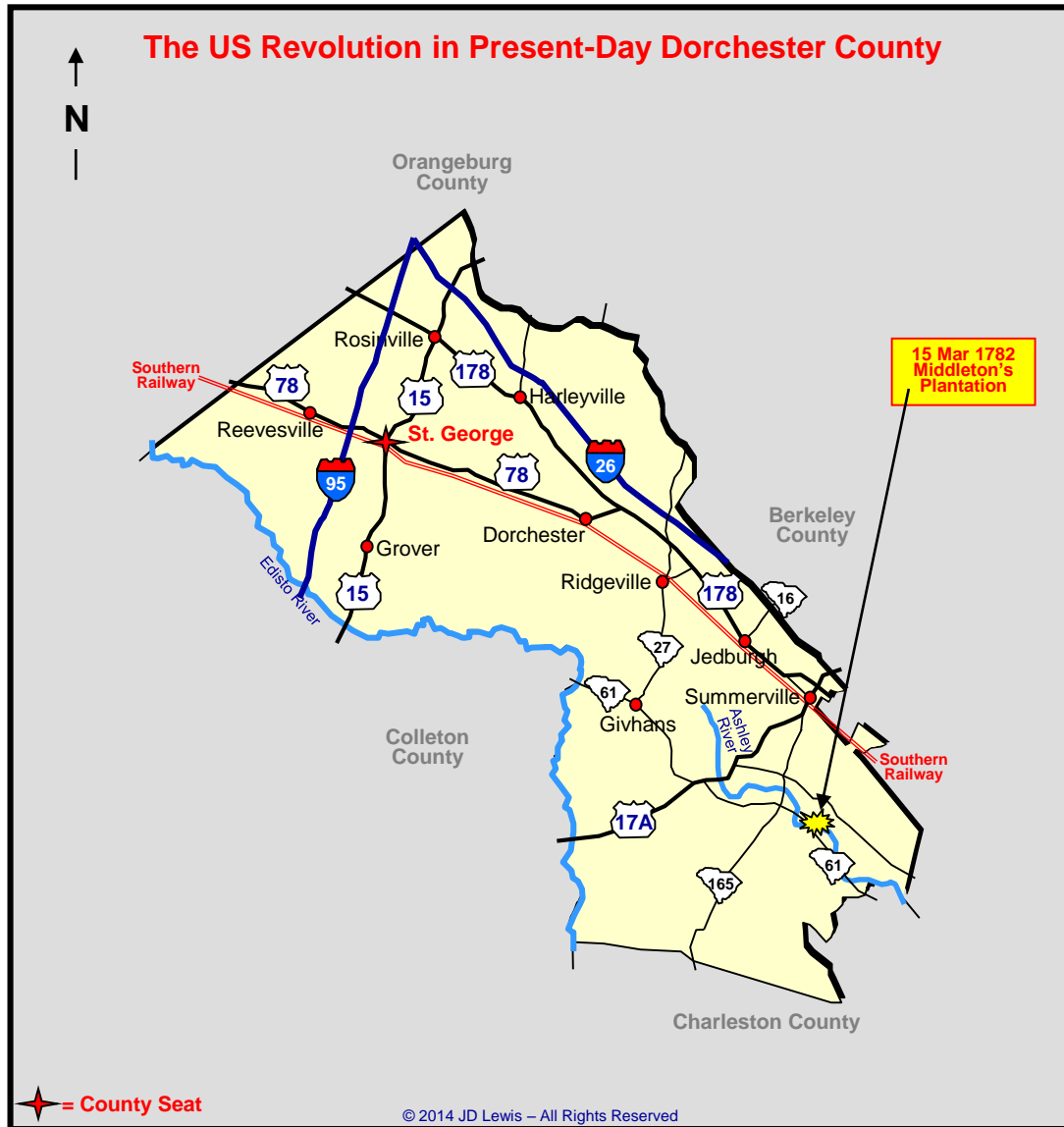
- **March 15<sup>th</sup> – Middleton's Plantation** – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion raids near this plantation and kills three Loyalists, captures one.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer	Unknown – Commanding Officer
Unknown units with unknown number of men.	Unknown number of Loyalists



























**Brig. Gen. Francis Marion leads his Patriots in a raid near the plantation. They kill three Loyalists and capture one.**

**If anyone has more information on this event, please send it to the Author.**

# March 1782 (Continued)



# March 1782








Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
				 Mar. – Date Unknown: Fuller's Plantation	1  Indian Villages  Murry's Ferry	2
3	4  Beaufort	5	6 	7	8	9
10	11	12	13 	14	15  Middleton's Plantation	16  D. Horry's Plantation
17	18	19  Galley Captured	20	21	22 	23
 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation
24	25	26	27	28	29 	30
 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation	 D. Horry's Plantation
31 Easter Sunday  D. Horry's Plantation						

 = Marion's Camp Location (2)    
  = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (4)

## April 1782

- **April 17<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Porcher's Plantation.**
- **April 19<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Bluford Plantation.**

# April 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	1  Farrow's Station ★ D. Horry's Plantation	2 ★ D. Horry's Plantation	3 ★ D. Horry's Plantation	4 	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12 	13
14  Snider House	15	16	17 ★ Porcher's Plantation	18	19 ★ Bluford Plantation	20 
21	22  Dorchester #2	23	24	25	26	27 
28	29	30				










★ = Marion's Camp Location (3)
 = Battle/Skirmish-Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)
 = Battle/Skirmish-Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (3)



## May 1782

- **This Author has found no significant events that are documented for Marion's Brigade during May 1782.**

# May 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
			1  Lorick's Ferry	2	3	4 
5	6	7	8  Below Orangeburgh	9	10	11
12 	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20 	21	22	23	24  Dean's Swamp	25  Saltketchers
26 	27	28  Fair Spring	29	30	31	

 = Marion's Camp Location (0)
 = Battle/Skirmish-Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)
 = Battle/Skirmish-Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)
 = Other Battle/Skirmish (5)

## June 1782

- **June 8<sup>th</sup>, Lt. Col. John Baxter (Upper Craven County Regiment) stops Maj. Micajah Gainey's men from stealing a boatload of rice at Black Lake (see next two slides).**
- **June 8<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion attack and capture many Loyalists under Maj. Micajah Gainey at Bowling Green. Marion convinces Gainey to lay down all arms and to pledge allegiance to the Patriot cause (see three slides over).**
- **Sometime in June, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion appoints Lt. Col. John Baddeley of the Charles Town District Regiment as the new Commandant of Georgetown. Lt. Col. Baddeley resigns within a month.**
- **June 27<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Smith's Mill near Georgetown.**

## June 1782 (Continued)

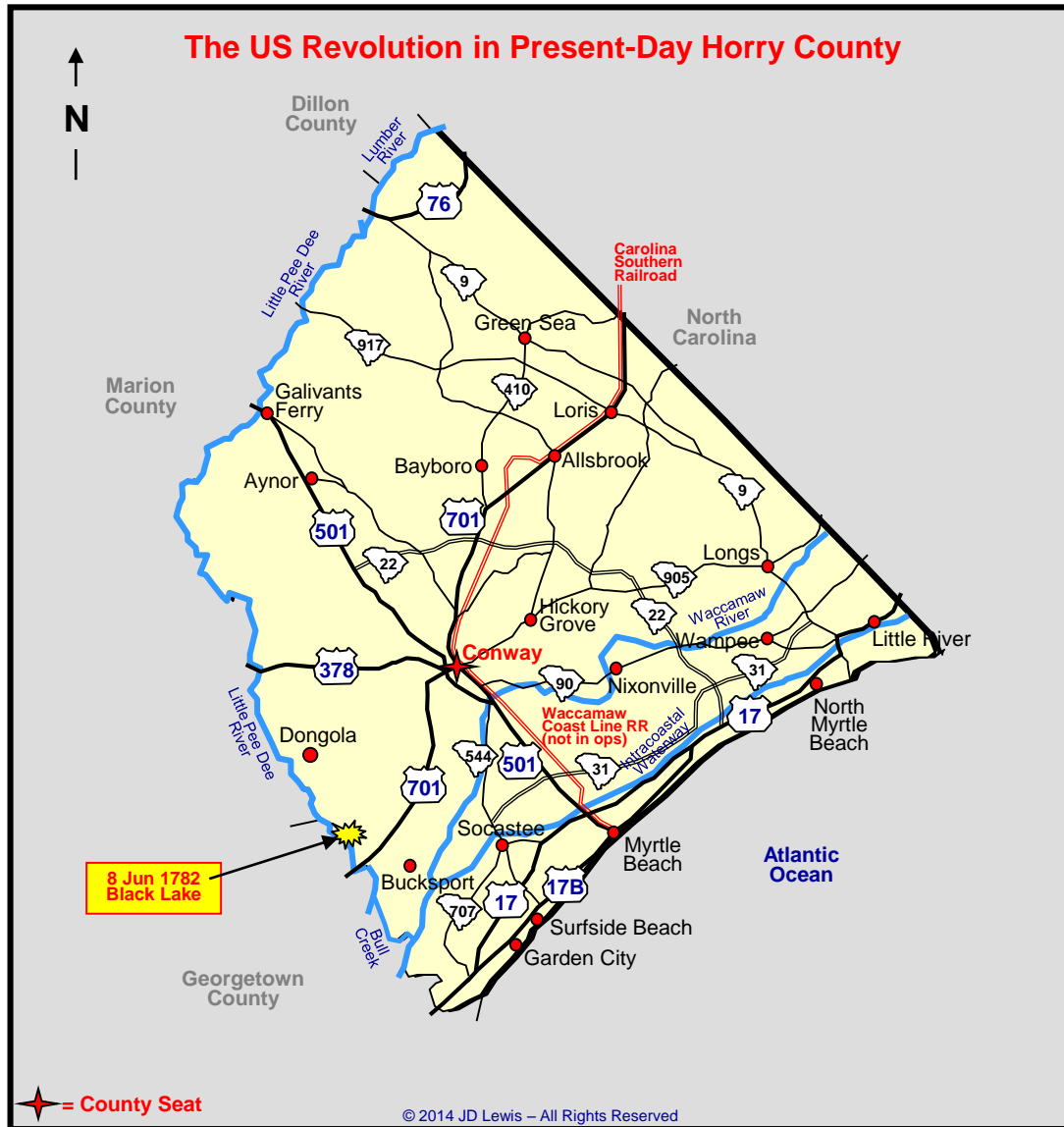
- **June 8<sup>th</sup> – Black Lake** – Lt. Col. John Baxter stops a Loyalist party from stealing a boatload of rice.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Lt. Col. John Baxter – Commanding Officer  Upper Craven County Regiment detachment led by Lt. Col. John Baxter, with unknown number of men.	Maj. Micajah Gainey – Commanding Officer (May not have actually been at this skirmish)  Unknown number of Loyalists from Gainey's Regiment.

Lt. Col. John Baxter (Upper Craven County Regiment) and his men are assigned to patrol Britton's Neck (between the Great Pee Dee River and the Little Pee Dee River in what is now Marion County) and they learn that some Loyalists have seized a boatload of rice near the mouth of Black Lake in what is now Horry County.

When the Patriots arrive on the scene, the Loyalists flee, but afterwards they fire on Lt. Col. Baxter's troops as the latter are proceeding up the lake in canoes to recover the boatload of rice. Robert James, a personal friend of Brig. Gen. Francis Marion, is wounded in this encounter.

# June 1782 (Continued)



## June 1782 (Continued)

- **June 8<sup>th</sup> – Bowling Green – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion captures Maj. Micajah Gainey and gets his Loyalists to lay down their arms.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer	Maj. Micajah Gainey – Commanding Officer
Unknown units with unknown number of men.	Unknown units - ~500 men.

**aka Burch's Mill (?) – Bowling Green is not really close to Burch's Mill. Some sources say Bowling Green, other sources say Burch's Mill.**

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and his Patriots attack and capture a group of Loyalists under the command of Maj. Micajah Gainey. After being captured the Loyalist sue for peace and disband. Maj. Gainey and his 500 men pledge their allegiance to South Carolina and the United States.

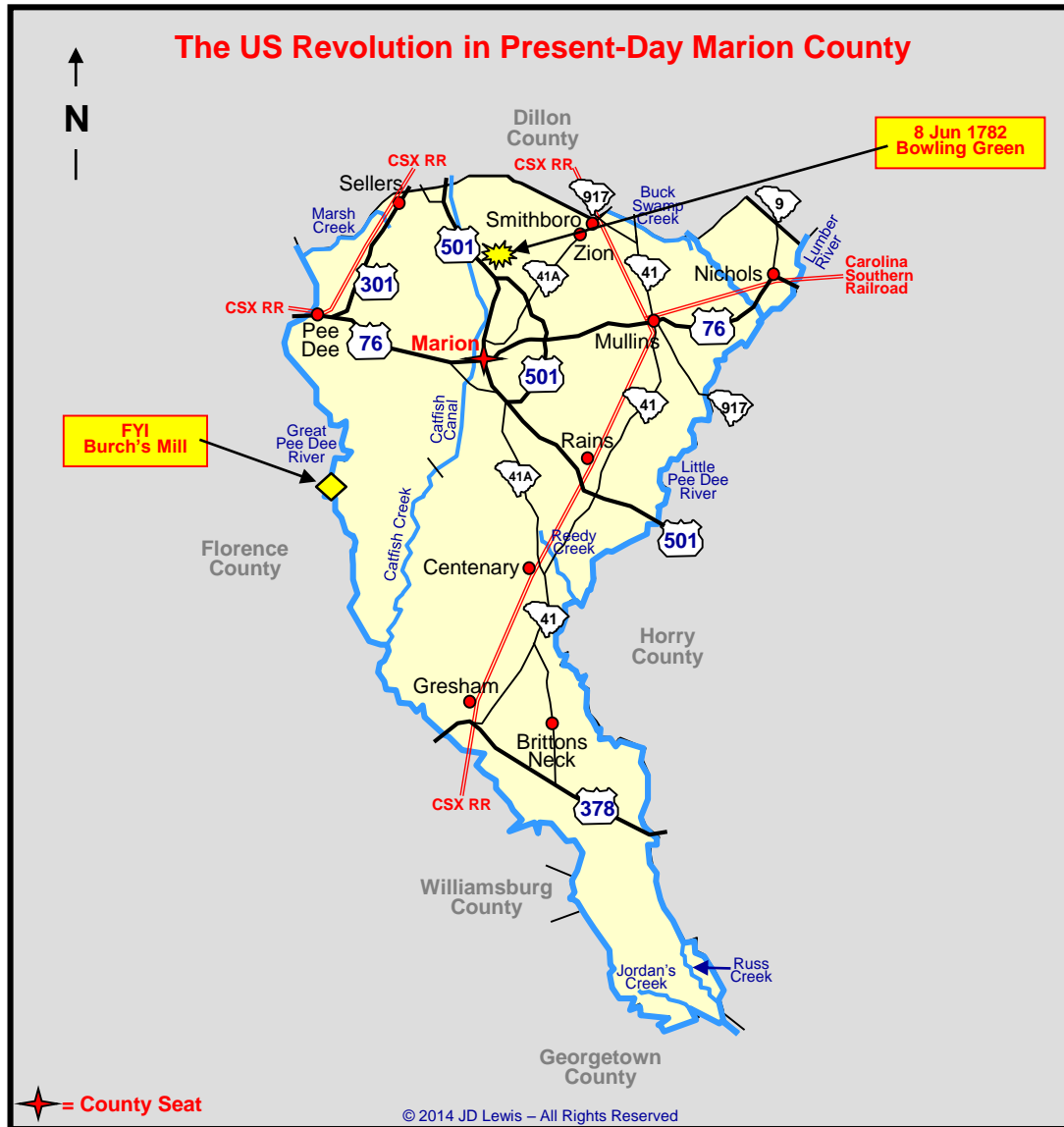
Maj. Gainey's followers put down their guns at Bowling Green. Maj. Gainey tells Brig. Gen. Marion that he cannot relinquish his command to Marion, but will have to do that to Col. Nisbet Balfour, in Charlestown, from whom he received his commission. Once that is done, Maj. Gainey promises that he will return. This he does. The treaty signed requires the Loyalists to join Marion's Brigade for a minimum of six months to obtain a full pardon, and most who agree serve faithfully to the end of the war.

The treaty is good for all Loyalists except for Col. David Fanning of North Carolina, Maj. Samuel Andrews, and Maj. William Cunningham. They are to receive no mercy.















In his 1833 pension application, North Carolina militiaman Isham Dickeson (R2823) asserts:

"Soon after joining General Marion they set out in pursuit of a Col. Fanning a celebrated Tory Col. who was committing great deprivations about Drowning Creek, Raft Swamp, Shoe Heel, and Little Pedee -- when they reached a place called the Bowling Green, General Marion selected from his troops one hundred footmen to go out as spies and scouts (of which number this declarant was one) who were placed under the command of Capt. Robert Ellison. After leaving the Main Army, they traversed the country for several days in order to discover, if possible, the hiding place of the Tories. On the night of the third day, they fell in with a small body of them with whom they had a considerable skirmish having killed and wounded several, (the number not known) without losing a man."

# June 1782 (Continued)



# June 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
						1  Amelia Township
2 	3  Burch's Mill	4  Burch's Mill	5  Burch's Mill	6  Burch's Mill	7  Burch's Mill	8  Black Lake  Bowling Green
9	10 	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18 	19	20	21	22
23  Three Sisters' Ferry	24	25 	26	27  Smith's Mill	28	29
30						




















 = Marion's Camp Location (2)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (1)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (2)



## July 1782

- **Mid-July, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene orders Brig. Gen. Francis Marion to take post at Wadboo. Marion alternates his camps between Wadboo Bridge and Fair Lawn Plantation.**
- **Sometime in July, Lt. Col. John Baddeley resigns as Commandant over Georgetown. Brig. Gen. Francis Marion then appoints Lt. Col. Richard Lushington of the Charles Town District Regiment as the new officer in charge at Georgetown.**
- **July 22<sup>nd</sup>, Marion camps at Bluford Plantation again.**
- **July 27<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps back at Wadboo Bridge again.**
- **July 31<sup>st</sup>, British ships arrive at Georgetown, but they do not attack. They send flatboats as far upriver as Tidyman's Plantation and seize a lot of rice. They depart Winyah Bay on August 9<sup>th</sup>.**

# July 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
	1  James Island #1	2 	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10 	11	12	13
14	15	16	17 	18	19	20
21	22	23	24 	25	26  Wadboo Bridge	27  Fair Lawn Plantation
 Wadboo Bridge	 Bluford Plantation	 Wadboo Bridge	 Fair Lawn Plantation	 Wadboo Bridge	 Fair Lawn Plantation	 Wadboo Bridge
28  Fair Lawn Plantation	29  Wadboo Bridge	30  Fair Lawn Plantation	31   Wadboo Bridge			

 = Marion's Camp Location (2)    
  = Battle/Skirmish-Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)    
  = Battle/Skirmish-Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (1)

## August 1782

- **August XX, Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham is captured by Loyalists while he is sick in bed at home. He is paroled, but Marion does not permit him to return to active duty for the remainder of the war.**
- **August 4<sup>th</sup>, with Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham on parole, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion gives command of the SC 3<sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons to Maj. Daniel Conyers (one source says James Conyers, but this Author thinks that is an error – James Conyers was in Wade Hampton's unit).**
- **August 4<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Lenud's Plantation. Some of his men are camped at White's Plantation.**
- **August 29<sup>th</sup>, Capt. George Sinclair Capers captures 28 of the Black Dragoons at Whitehall (see next two slides).**
- **August 29<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion defeats Maj. Thomas Fraser and his SC Royalists at Wadboo Swamp. This is the last documented battle or skirmish of Marion's career (see three slides over).**

## August 1782 (Continued)

- **August 29<sup>th</sup> – Whitehall – Capt. George Sinclair Capers captures 28 of the Black Dragoons.**

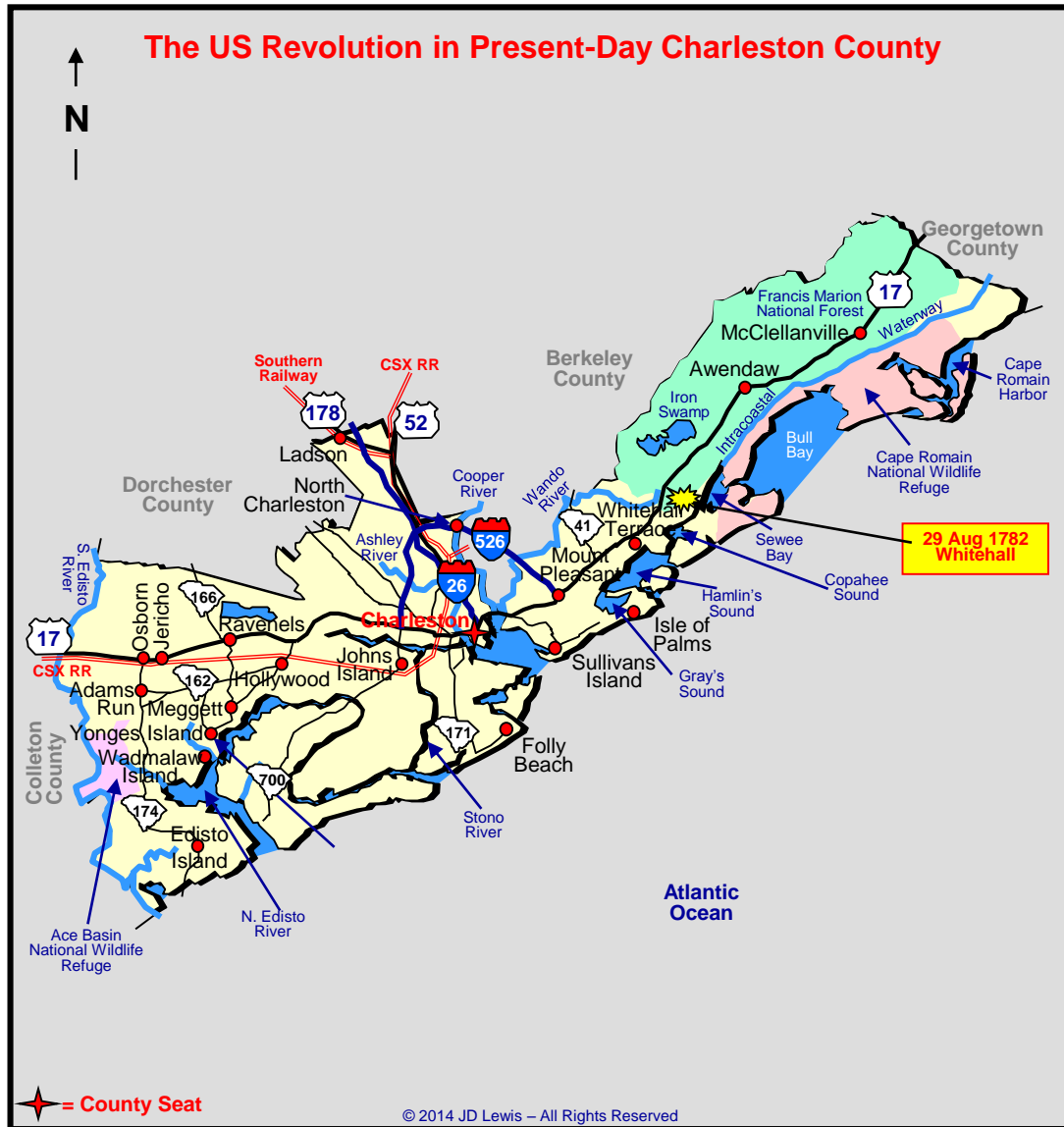
Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. George Sinclair Capers – Cmdg Officer  SC 3 <sup>rd</sup> Regiment of State Dragoons detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. George Sinclair Capers, with 12 men	Capt. March – Commanding Officer  Black Dragoons detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. March, with 26 men & Lt. Mingo

**aka Vanderhorst Plantation, aka Caper's Scout.**

Brig. Gen. Francis Marion continues to send out patrols to check on British intentions as the war winds down. Capt. George Sinclair Capers of Col. Hezekiah Maham's cavalry is dispatched with twelve troopers and they find 26 Black Dragoons led by two black officers - Capt. March and Lt. Mingo.

Capt. Capers and his men charge the enemy and defeat them, freeing three of his neighbors who are in handcuffs as prisoners. Two of his men are wounded. Capt. March may have been wounded in the knee.

# August 1782 (Continued)



## August 1782 (Continued)

### ➤ August 29<sup>th</sup> – **Wadboo Swamp** – Brig. Gen. Francis Marion defeats Maj. Thomas Fraser and his SC Royalists.

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Brig. Gen. Francis Marion—Commanding Officer	Maj. Thomas Fraser – Commanding Officer
Berkeley County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. Gavin Witherspoon	SC Royalists led by Maj. Thomas Fraser with 100 men, including Capt. George Dawkins
Maj. Micajah Gainey with 40 men.	Campbell’s Troop of Light Dragoons led by Lt. Stephen Jarvis
-	NC Independent Dragoons led by Capt. Robert Gillies, with 60 men, including Lt. Dougald Cockburg
-	
-	Independent Troop of Black Dragoons led by “Unknown”

**aka Fair Lawn Plantation, aka Avenue of Cedars.**

Maj. Gen. Alexander Leslie needs fresh meat for his hospital in Charlestown, so he sends out Maj. Thomas Fraser and his SC Royalists. Maj. Fraser crosses the Cooper River and sets out to surprise the Patriot guards at Biggin’s Bridge and Strawberry Ferry. He thinks that Brig. Gen. Marion is supervising the defenses of Georgetown, but he is wrong.

When Brig. Gen. Marion learns of the approaching foraging party his cavalry is patrolling down the Wadboo River looking for British galleys. He organizes a small force under Capt. Gavin Witherspoon and sends him to find Maj. Fraser’s foraging party. Then, he puts his infantry into a line of battle. Part is assigned to the side of a cedar-lined road in an ambush position. The rest are placed in and around the slave cabins on a nearby plantation.

Brig. Gen. Marion does not totally trust all of his men. Joining him for the first time is Maj. Micajah Gainey and forty of his men, all who have recently "converted" from Loyalists to the Patriot cause due to the recent agreement at Bowling Green. (continues >>>)

## August 1782 (Continued)

### ➤ August 29<sup>th</sup> – **Wadboo Swamp** – (2 of 2)

(continued from previous page)

Maj. Fraser approaches Marion's position and is able to capture some of Marion's pickets. He then detects Capt. Witherspoon in the woods and immediately charges. Capt. Witherspoon and his men turn back toward Fair Lawn Plantation at a full gallop. As Capt. Witherspoon and his mounted men near the plantation, they fall behind in the ambush kill zone to let the Loyalist cavalry catch up. As he waits, a Loyalist dragoon darts forward to strike Capt. Witherspoon with his sword. Capt. Witherspoon calmly brings up his carbine and fires buckshot into the man's chest, killing him instantly.

As Maj. Fraser's dragoons come within thirty yards of the ambush site, Marion's hidden men shout a cheer and fire a volley. Maj. Fraser tries to rally his men but they are being cut down on both sides of the road. The Loyalists linger around the plantation for about an hour looking for an advantage, but Brig. Gen. Marion has planned too well. During the skirmish, a wagon full of ammunition is lost and Marion's men are low on ammo. He gives the order to retreat to the Santee River.

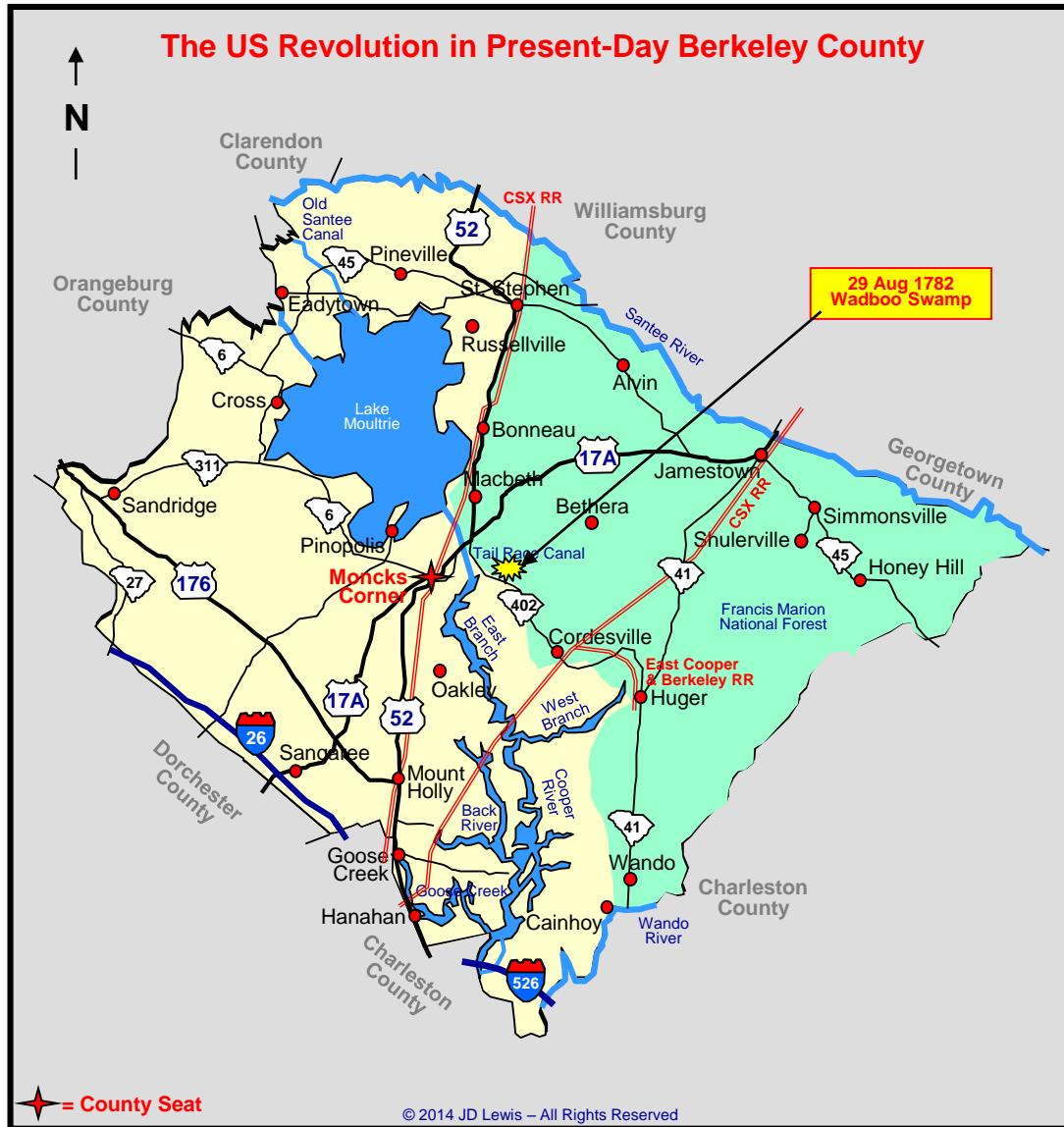
The British lose one captain killed, three enlisted killed, several wounded, and one captured by Brig. Gen. Marion's men. Patriot losses are nil.

**This is Brig. Gen. Francis Marion's last fight.**

Marion is later asked to strike at British foraging parties coming out of Charleston, but he guards the British instead as they look for food. He says,

"My Brigade is composed of citizens, enough of whose blood has been shed already. If ordered to attack the enemy, I shall obey; but with my consent, not another life shall be lost, though the event that the enemy are on the eve of departure, so far from offering to molest, I would rather send a party to protect them."

# August 1782 (Continued)





# August 1782




Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
				1	2	3
				★ Fair Lawn Plantation	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Fair Lawn Plantation
4	5	6	7	8 ●	9	10
★ Lenud's Plantation				15 ☾	16	17
11	12	13	14	15 ☾	16	17
18	19	20	21	22 ○	23	24
25	26	27	28	29 ☼ Caper's Scout (aka Whitehall) (aka Vanderhorst Plantation) ☼ Wadboo Swamp	30 ☾	31
☼ Combahee Ferry (aka Tar Bluff)						

★ = Marion's Camp Location (3)    
 ☼ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (1)    
 ☼ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (1)    
 ☼ = Other Battle/Skirmish (1)

## September 1782

- **September 14<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Peyre's Plantation until Sep. 17<sup>th</sup>.**
- **September 18<sup>th</sup>, Marion camps at Bluford Plantation.**
- **September 23<sup>rd</sup>, Marion camps at Wadboo Bridge, ostensibly until the day the British evacuate Charlestown (12/14/1782)**

# September 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1	2  Port Royal Ferry	3	4	5	6	7 
8	9	10	11	12	13	14    Peyre's Plantation
15   Peyre's Plantation	16  Last Cherokee Campaign Begins   Peyre's Plantation	17   Peyre's Plantation	18   Bluford Plantation	19	20	21 
22	23   Wadboo Bridge	24   Wadboo Bridge	25   Wadboo Bridge	26   Wadboo Bridge	27    Wadboo Bridge	28   Wadboo Bridge
29   Wadboo Bridge	30   Wadboo Bridge	 Sep. – Date Unknown: Edisto Island				

 = Marion's Camp Location (3)    
  = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)    
  = Battle/Skirmish–Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (2)

## October 1782

- **This Author has found no significant events documented for October that include any of Marion's Brigade.**

# October 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		1   Wadboo Bridge	2   Wadboo Bridge	3   Wadboo Bridge	4   Wadboo Bridge	5   Wadboo Bridge
6    Wadboo Bridge	7   Wadboo Bridge	8   Wadboo Bridge	9   Wadboo Bridge	10   Wadboo Bridge	11   Wadboo Bridge	12   Wadboo Bridge
13    Wadboo Bridge	14   Wadboo Bridge	15   Wadboo Bridge	16   Wadboo Bridge	17   Last Cherokee Campaign Ends   Wadboo Bridge	18   Wadboo Bridge	19   Wadboo Bridge
20   Wadboo Bridge	21    Wadboo Bridge	22   Wadboo Bridge	23   Wadboo Bridge	24   Wadboo Bridge	25   Wadboo Bridge	26   Wadboo Bridge
27   Wadboo Bridge	28   Wadboo Bridge	29    Wadboo Bridge	30   Wadboo Bridge	31   Wadboo Bridge		

 = Marion's Camp Location (1)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)    
  = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)    
  = Other Battle/Skirmish (1)

## November 1782

- **November 14<sup>th</sup>, Capt. William Capers skirmishes with an unknown unit at Avant's Ferry (see next two slides).**

**This is the last “documented” engagement that includes any unit of Marion's Brigade.**

- **November 28<sup>th</sup>, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion appoints Maj. John Vanderhorst as his Aide-de-Camp.**

## November 1782 (Continued)

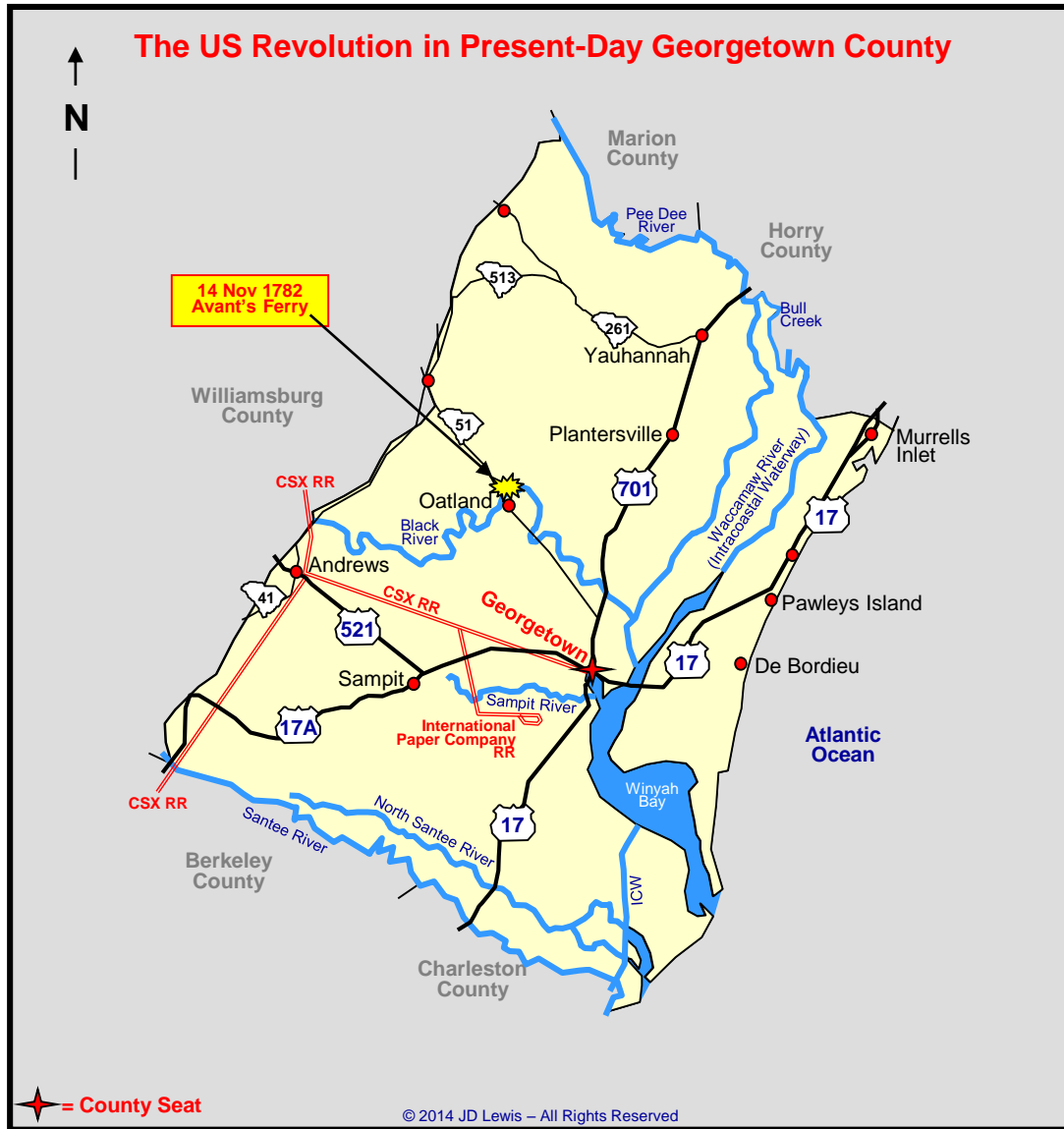
- **November 14<sup>th</sup> – Avant's Ferry – Capt. William Capers skirmishes with an unknown enemy unit.**

Known Patriot Participants	Known British/Loyalist Participants
Capt. William Capers – Commanding Officer  Berkeley County Regiment detachment of one (1) known company, led by: - Capt. William Capers, with an unknown number of men	Unknown – Commanding Officer  Unknown units with unknown number of men

Skirmish, Capt. William Capers vs. British (or Loyalist) commander.

If anyone has better information, please contact the Author.

# November 1782 (Continued)





# November 1782

Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
					1	2
					★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge
3	4	5 ●	6	7	8	9
★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge ★ John's Island	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge
10	11 ◐	12	13	14	15	16
★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge ★ James Island #2 ★ Avant's Ferry	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge
17	18	19 ○	20	21	22	22
★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge
24	25	26	27 ◐	28	29	30
★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge	★ Wadboo Bridge

★ = Marion's Camp Location (1)   
 ★★ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)   
 ★☆☆ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (1)   
 ★☆☆★ = Other Battle/Skirmish (2)

## December 1782

- **On December 14<sup>th</sup>, the British finally evacuate Charlestown. South Carolina is now free of British influence, and there are no known or documented hostilities after this date.**
- **The day after this happy occasion, Brig. Gen. Francis Marion is said to have held his last muster at Fair Lawn Plantation (one source says it was at his camp at Wadboo Bridge), and he dismissed all of his men for the last time. He goes to his destroyed home at Pond Bluff and begins to rebuild his plantation and his life.**

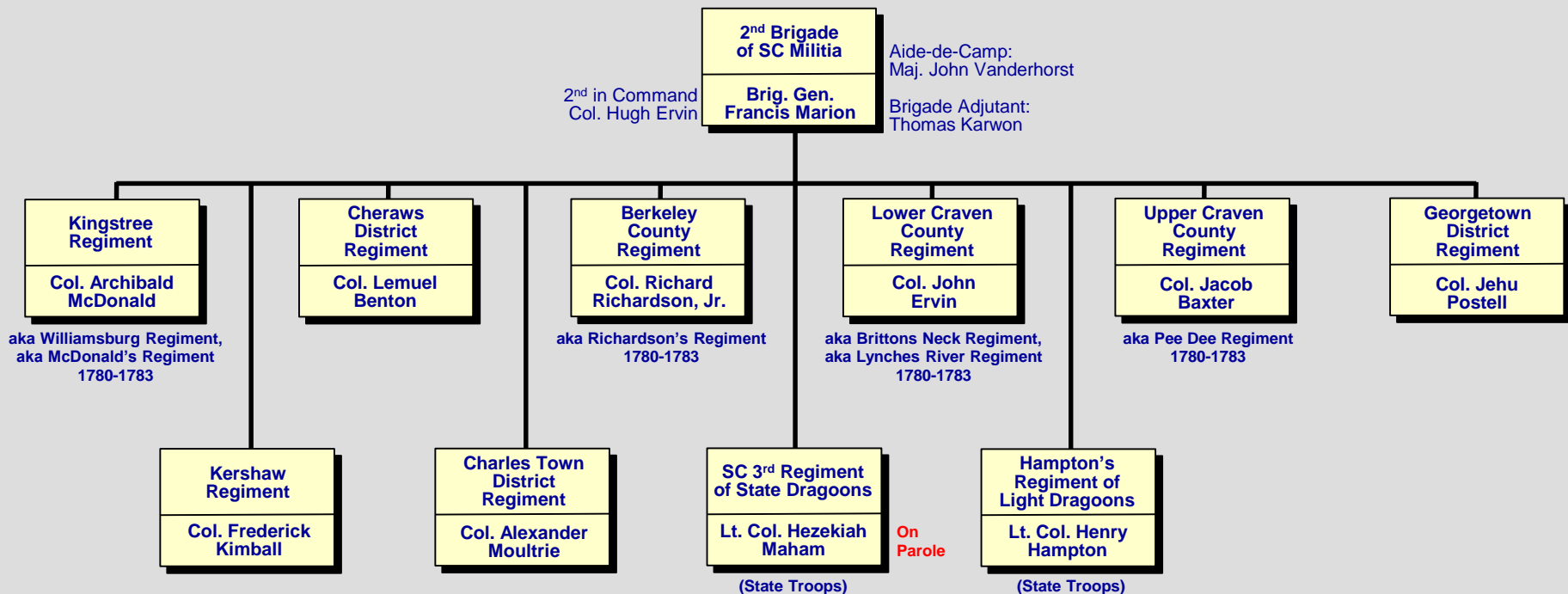
**A few sources “hint” that ALL SC Militia units remained “active” until sometime in the Spring or Summer of 1783.**

**On June 26, 1783, Maj. Gen. Nathanael Greene receives written orders from the Continental Congress to furlough all remaining troops and to place all military stores in appropriate magazines. There are no more celebrations. By August 11, 1783, he is in Wilmington, NC, and all SC units are disbanded.**



# Marion's Brigade in December of 1782

## 8 Regiments of Militia + 2 Regiments of State Troops



After the brutal losses at the battles of Wambaw Bridge and Tidyman's Plantation in late February of 1782, the two Light Horse units under Lt. Col. Peter Horry and Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham were in utter disrepair. It was decided to combine the two regiments into one in March of 1782, and command was given to Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham. Lt. Col. Peter Horry was given command of Georgetown, but he resigned soon thereafter.

In early August, Lt. Col. Hezekiah Maham was seized in his own home, while sick, by Loyalists. He was paroled, but Marion made him sit out the remainder of the war. Command was given to Maj. Daniel Conyers.

Some sources assert that Marion's Brigade was disbanded soon after the Evacuation of Charlestown on December 14, 1782. Other sources indicate that the South Carolina Militia remained on active duty well into 1783.

# December 1782

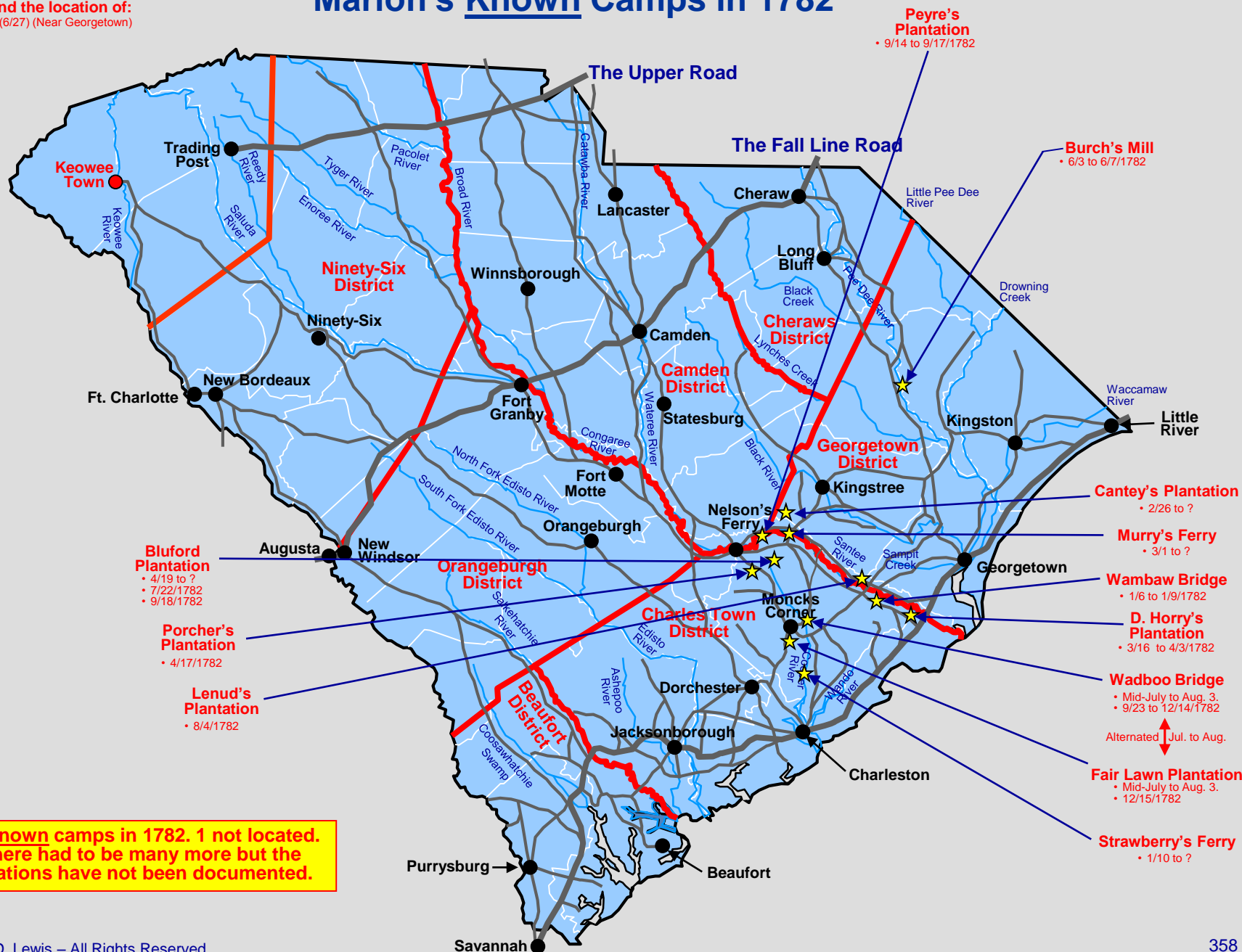
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
1  ★ Wadboo Bridge	2  ★ Wadboo Bridge	3  ★ Wadboo Bridge	4 ●  ★ Wadboo Bridge	5  ★ Wadboo Bridge	6  ★ Wadboo Bridge	7  ★ Wadboo Bridge
8  ★ Wadboo Bridge	9  ★ Wadboo Bridge	10  ★ Wadboo Bridge	11 ◐  ★ Wadboo Bridge	12  ★ Wadboo Bridge	13  ★ Wadboo Bridge	14 ★ 14 <sup>th</sup> British Evacuate Charlestown ★ Wadboo Bridge
15  ★ Fair Lawn Plantation	16	17	18	19 ○	20	21
22	23	24	25  Christmas Day	26	27 ◑	28
29	30	31				

★ = Marion's Camp Location (2)     
 ✨ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/Marion (0)     
 ✨ = Battle/Skirmish—Marion's Brigade w/o Marion (0)     
 ★ = Other Battle/Skirmish (0)

# Marion's Known Camps in 1782

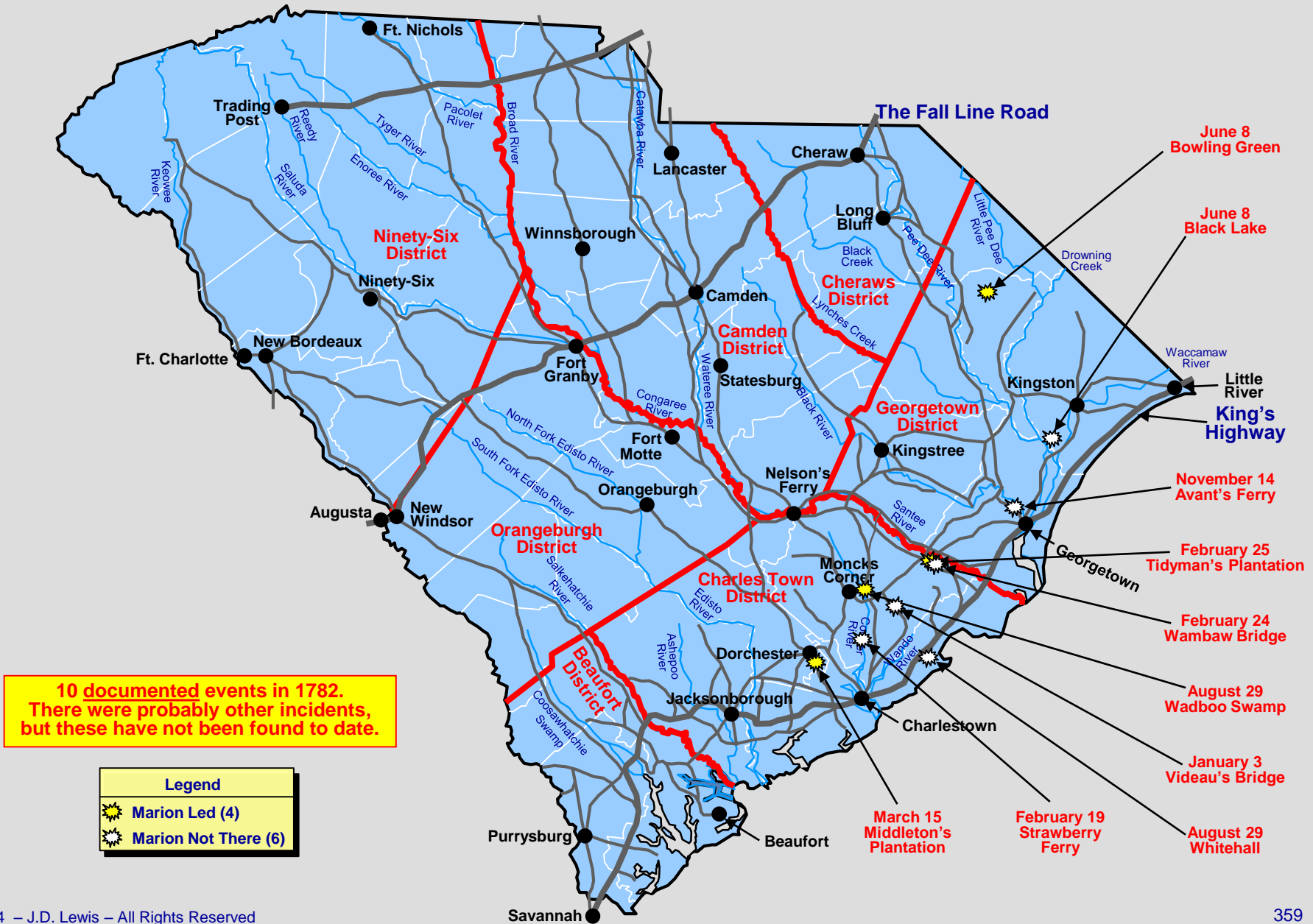
Cannot find the location of:

- Smith's Mill (6/27) (Near Georgetown)



**13 known camps in 1782. 1 not located. There had to be many more but the locations have not been documented.**

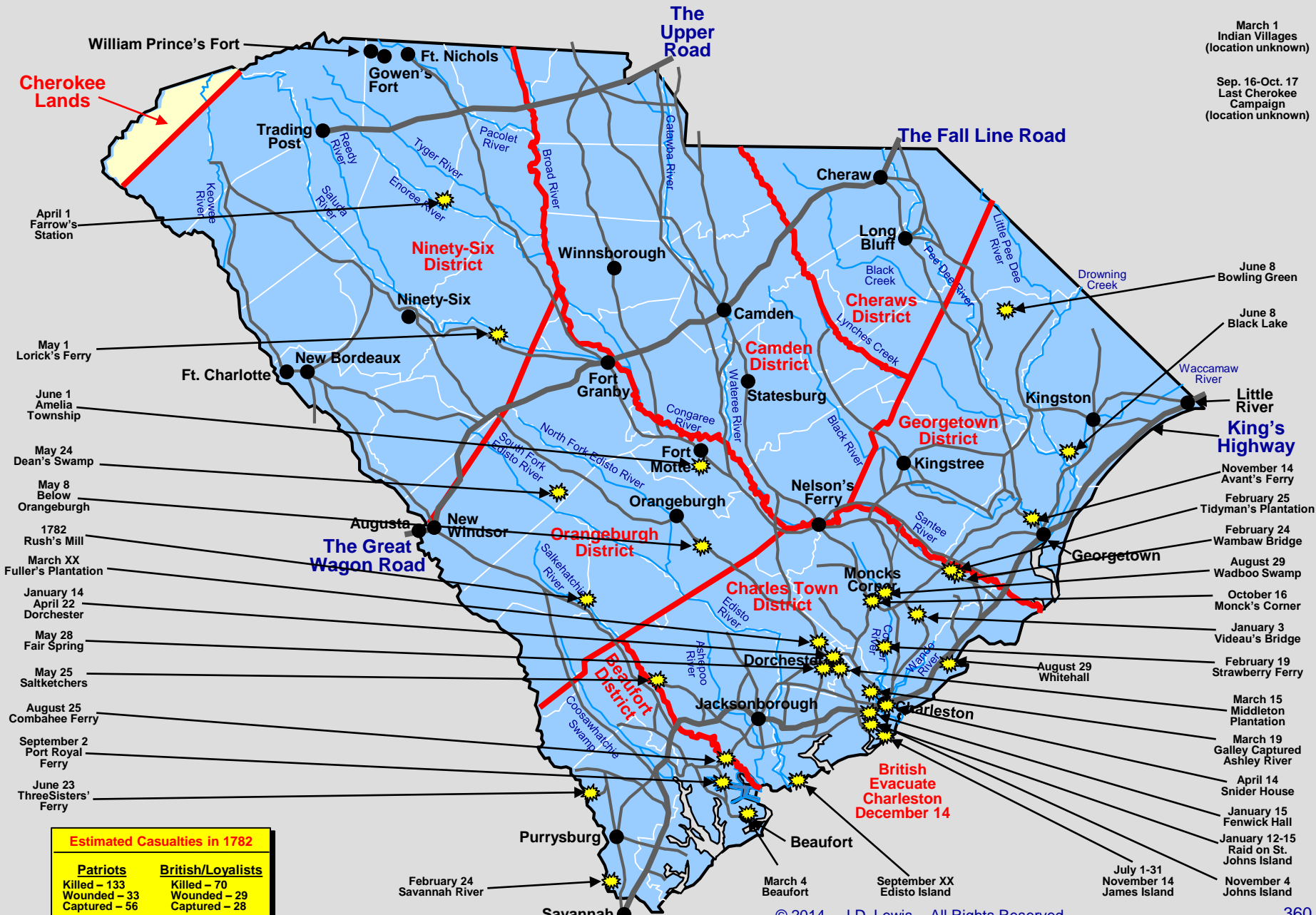
# The Known Battles & Skirmishes involving Marion's Brigade in 1782



10 documented events in 1782. There were probably other incidents, but these have not been found to date.

Legend	
	Marion Led (4)
	Marion Not There (6)

# All Known Battles & Skirmishes in South Carolina – 1782



March 1  
Indian Villages  
(location unknown)

Sep. 16-Oct. 17  
Last Cherokee  
Campaign  
(location unknown)

June 8  
Bowling Green

June 8  
Black Lake

November 14  
Avant's Ferry

February 25  
Tidyman's Plantation

February 24  
Wambaw Bridge

August 29  
Wadboo Swamp

October 16  
Monck's Corner

January 3  
Videau's Bridge

February 19  
Strawberry Ferry

March 15  
Middleton  
Plantation

March 19  
Galley Captured  
Ashley River

April 14  
Snider House

January 15  
Fenwick Hall

January 12-15  
Raid on St.  
Johns Island

November 4  
Johns Island

July 1-31  
November 14  
James Island

British Evacuate  
Charleston  
December 14

March 4  
Beaufort

September XX  
Edisto Island

February 24  
Savannah River



# Sources

## Primary Sources

Source ID #	Microfilm Roll Number, Title, and Source
<i>(These are 1000s of Records)</i>	M246 - Revolutionary War Rolls, 1775-1783 -- US National Archives & Records Administration (NARA), Roll 79 (North Carolina), Roll 89 (South Carolina).
	M804 - Revolutionary War Pension & Bounty Land Warrant Application Files -- US National Archives & Records Administration (NARA).
	M853 - Numbered Record Books Concerning Military Operations and Service, Pay, and Settlement of Accounts and Supplies -- US National Archives & Records Administration (NARA).
	M859 - Miscellaneous Numbered Records in the War Department (The Manuscript File) Collection of Revolutionary War Records -- US National Archives & Records Administration (NARA).

## Secondary Sources

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
02	Swamp Fox	Robert D. Bass	Sandlapper Publishing Co., Inc., 1974
03	A Sketch of the Life of Brig. Gen. Francis Marion and a History of His Brigade from its Rise in June 1780 until Disbanded in December 1782	William Dobein James	Continental Book Company, 1948

*continues >>>*

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
04	The Life of Gen. Francis Marion, a Celebrated Partisan Officer in the Revolutionary War Against the British and Tories in South Carolina and Georgia	Peter Horry	The Thadd Stree Press, 1976
05	Unwaried Patience and Fortitude: Francis Marion's Orderly Book	Patrick O'Kelley	Infinity Publishing Co., 2006
06	Nothing But Blood and Slaughter-Military Operations and Order of Battle of the Revolutionary War in the Carolinas (4 Volumes)	Patrick O'Kelley	Booklocker.com 2004
07	Roster of South Carolina Patriots in the American Revolution	Dr. Bobby Gilmer Moss	Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., 1893
08	A History of Marion County, South Carolina	John C. Sellers	Pee Dee Chapter SC Genealogical Society, 1995
09	Horry County, South Carolina 1730-1993	Catherine H. Lewis	USC Press, 1998
10	The History of Georgetown County, South Carolina	George C. Rogers, Jr.	USC Press, 1970

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
11	History of Williamsburg	William Willis Boddie	The State Co., 1923
12	History of Old Cheraws	Rev. Alexander Gregg, DD	The State Co., 1923
13	A History of Marlboro County, South Carolina	Rev. J.A.W. Thomas	Reprint: Gateway Press, Inc., 1989
14	Darlingtoniana – A History of the People, Places and Events in Darlington, SC	Eliza Cowan Ervin and Horace Fraser Rudisill	The Reprint Company, 1997
15	Historic Camden	Thomas J. Kirkland and Robert M. Kennedy	The State Co., 1905
16	The History of Beaufort County, South Carolina, Volume 1, 1514-1861	Lawrence S. Rowland, Alexander Moore, George C. Rogers, Jr.	USC Press, 1996
17	History of Orangeburg County, South Carolina, 1704-1782	A.S. Salley, Jr.	Southern Historical Press, Inc., 1898

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
18	A History of Richland County, South Carolina	Edwin L. Green	Southern Historical Press, Inc., 1932
19	History of Edgefield County, South Carolina	John A. Chapman	Southern Historical Press, Inc., 1897
20	The Annals of Newberry	John Belton O'Neall	Southern Historical Press, Inc., 1858
21	The History of Newberry County, South Carolina, Volume One, 1749-1860	Thomas H. Pope	USC Press, 1973
22	History of Spartanburg County	Dr. J.B.O. Landrum	The Reprint Company, 1977
23	Colonial and Revolutionary History of Upper South Carolina	Dr. J.B.O. Landrum	Shannon & Company, 1897
24	Goose Creek – A Definitive History	Michael J. Heitzler	The History Press, 2005
25	Old Ninety-Six – A History and Guide	Robert M. Dunkerly and Eric K. Williams	The History Press, 2006

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
26	History of Fairfield County, South Carolina	Fitz Hugh McMaster	State Commercial Printing Co., 1946
27	Chester County – A Pictorial History	Ron Chepestuk	The Donning Company, 1984
28	The South Carolina Encyclopedia	Walter Edgar	USC Press, 2006
29	South Carolina – A History	Walter Edgar	USC Press, 1998
30	South Carolina – A Guide to the Palmetto State	Compiled by the Workers of the Writers' Program of the WPA	Oxford University Press, 1941
31	Battleground – South Carolina in the Revolution	Warren Ripley	The News & Courier and the Evening Post, 1983
32	Extracts from the Journal of the Provincial Congresses of South Carolina 1775-1776	William Edwin Hemphill, Editor and Wylma Anne Wates, Assistant Editor	SC Archives Department, 1960

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
33	Journals of the General Assembly and House of Representatives 1776-1780	Edited by William Edwin, Wylma Anne Wates, and R. Nicholas Olsberg	USC Press, 1970
34	Historical Register of Officers of the Continental Army During the War of the Revolution	Francis B. Heitman	The Rare Book Shop Publishing Co., 1914
35	A Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution (2 Volumes)	Benson J. Lossing	Harper Co., 1850
36	Original Papers Relating to the Siege of Charleston 1780	Dr. Thomas Addis Emmet	Walker, Evans & Cogswell & Co., 1898
37	The Siege of Charleston by the British Fleet and Army under the Command of Admiral Arbuthnot and Sir Henry Clinton	Franklin Benjamin Hough	J. Munsell Co., 1867
38	James Williams: An American Patriot in the Carolina Backcountry	William T. Graves	Writers Club Press, 2002
39	The 2 <sup>nd</sup> South Carolina Regiment	A Non-Profit Organization	<a href="http://www.2ndsc.org">http://www.2ndsc.org</a>
40	Global Gazeteer of the American Revolution	John A. Robertson, et. al.	<a href="http://gaz.jrshelby.com">http://gaz.jrshelby.com</a>

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
41	1773 Map of South Carolina	James Cook	1773
42	1779 Map of South Carolina	Unknown	1779
43	Memoirs of the American Revolution So Far as it Relates to the States of North and South Carolina, and Georgia (2 Vols)	William Moultrie	David Longworth, 1802
44	The Patriots at Kings Mountain	Dr. Bobby Gilmer Moss	Scotia-Hibernia Press, 1990
45	The Patriots at the Cowpens	Dr. Bobby Gilmer Moss	Scotia-Hibernia Press, 1985
46	Greene and Cornwallis: The Campaign in the Carolinas	Hugh F. Rankin	NC Division of Archives and History, 1976
47	A Devil of a Whooping – The Battle of Cowpens	Lawrence E. Babits	UNC Press, 1998
48	A Gallant Defense – The Siege of Charleston 1780	Carl P. Borick	USC Press, 2003
49	The Battle of Camden – A Documentary History	Jim Piecuch	The History Press, 2006
50	Historic Ramblin’s Through Berkeley	J. Russell Cross	R.L. Bryan Company, 1985

continues >>>



## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
51	Battleground of Freedom	Nat and Sam Hilborn	Sandlapper Press, Inc., 1970
52	Parker's Guide to the Revolutionary War in South Carolina – 2 <sup>nd</sup> Edition	John C. Parker, Jr.	Infinity Publishing, 2013
53	Rambles in the Pee Dee Basin, South Carolina	Harvey Toliver Cook	The State Company, 1926
54	Greenville – The History of the City and County in the South Carolina Piedmont	Archie Vernon Huff, Jr.	USC Press, 1995
55	Colleton County, SC – A History of the First 160 Years, 1670-1830	Evelyn McDaniel Frazier Bryan	The Florentine Press, 1993
56	Copy of the Original Index Book Showing the Revolutionary Claims Filed in South Carolina–Aug. 20, 1783 to Aug. 31, 1786	Copied by Janie Revill	Reprinted by the Genealogical Publishing Co., Inc., 1969
57	Gamecock – The Life and Campaigns of General Thomas Sumter	Robert D. Bass	Sandlapper Publishing Co., Inc., 1961

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
58	The Campaign of 1781 in the Carolinas, with Remarks Historical and Critical on Johnson's Life of Greene	Henry Lee, Jr.	Quadrangle Books, Inc., 1824
59	The Revolutionary War Memoirs of General Henry Lee	Edited by Robert E. Lee	DeCapo Press, 1998
60	The State Records of North Carolina – Volumes X thru XVII	Walter Clark – Editor	M.I & J.C. Stewart, Printers, 1895
61	Roster of Soldiers from North Carolina in the American Revolution	The North Carolina Daughters of the American Revolution	1932-Reprinted by the Genealogical Publishing Co., 2007
62	The North Carolina Continentals	Hugh F. Rankin	UNC Press, 1971
63	Historical Sketches of North Carolina From 1584 to 1851	John H. Wheeler	Frederick H. Hitchcock Publisher, 1851
64	History of North Carolina – Volume 1, from 1584 to 1784	Samuel A'Court Ashe	Charles L. Van Noppen, 1908

continues >>>

## Secondary Sources (Continued)

Source ID #	Title	Author(s)	Publisher/Year
65	North Carolina 1780-1781 Being a History of the Invasion of the Carolinas	David Schenck, LLD	Edwards & Broughton Publishers, 1889
66	General Joseph Graham and His Papers on North Carolina Revolutionary History	Maj. William A. Graham	Edwards & Broughton Publishers, 1904
67	The Rear-Guard of the Revolution	James R. Gilmore	D. Appleton & Co., 1889
68	Narrative of His Exploits and Adventures as a Loyalist of North Carolina in the American Revolution, Supplying Important Omissions in the Copy Published in the United States	David Fanning and A.W. Savary	Printed in Toronto, Canada, 1908
69	Colonel David Fanning – The Adventures of a Carolina Loyalist	John Hairr	Averasboro Press, 2000
70	Revolutionary Leaders of North Carolina	Robert D.W. Connor	NC State Normal and Industrial College, 1916
71	Journals of the American Congress from 1774 to 1788	US Continental Congress	Way & Gideon, 1823